

A
G R A M M A R

O F T H E
F R E N C H T O N G U E,

G R O U N D E D U P O N T H E

Decisions of the FRENCH ACADEMY;

W H E R E I N A L L T H E N E C E S S A R Y

R U L E S, O B S E R V A T I O N S, A N D E X A M P L E S

A R E

E X H I B I T E D i n a M A N N E R i n t i r e l y N E W.

By J O H N P E R R I N.

Necessaria pueris, jucunda senibus. QUINTIL.

The F I F T H E D I T I O N.

L O N D O N.

Printed for B. LAW, No. 13, in Ave-MARY-LANE,
LUDGATE STREET.

M.DCC.LXXXVI.



M I

E
la no
la fl
man
reste
c'est

Je
l'hon
jesté
qui
dura
mis
de L
vous
curi
rich
tous

ONE

MILORD LYTTELTON.

MONSIEUR,

EN dédiant cet ouvrage à VOTRE GRANDEUR, je ne débuterai pas par le panégyrique de la noblesse de votre naissance & de votre rang: la flatterie ayant épuisé toutes les nouvelles manières de louer les Grands, la seule qui me reste pour célébrer vos qualités personnelles c'est d'oser les passer sous silence.

Je laisse à votre Patrie la gloire d'applaudir l'homme d'Etat, le Conseiller privé de sa Majesté, l'ornement de la Société Royale, le Lord qui s'occupe à l'enrichir de monumens plus durables que le marbre. Qu'il me soit permis d'admirer l'Historien, l'Auteur, l'Homme de Lettres. Oui, MONSIEUR, l'Angleterre vous doit les recherches historiques les plus curieuses & les plus exactes. La force & la richesse de la langue Angloise paroissent dans tous vos écrits: Vous faites plus, MONSIEUR, vous l'embellissez.

iv DEDICATION.

Tous les talens littéraires sont rehaussés en VOTRE GRANDEUR par la protection qu'elle accorde aux sciences & aux arts. Le plus grand plaisir pour l'homme de Lettres, c'est d'encourager tout ce qui peut contribuer à la littérature; c'est le caractère distinctif du grand-homme, c'est le vôtre, MONSEIGNEUR, qui ne recherchez pas les louanges, & qui faites tout ce qu'il faut pour le mériter.

IL ne m'auroit donc pas été facile de trouver un autre Mécène aussi célèbre par la supériorité reconnue de son esprit, pour lui présenter cet ouvrage, comme à un juge éclairé & judicieux qui connoît toutes les beautés réelles de la langue Françoise, & dont l'approbation entraîne naturellement celle du Public: mon ambition fera toujours de mériter la vôtre, & d'être avec le plus profond respect.

MONSEIGNEUR,

DE VOTRE GRANDEUR,

Le très-humble & très-obéissant Serviteur,

P E R R I N.



P R E F A C E.

AS Grammar, in general, the foundation of the arts and sciences, and a key to the learned and other languages, is universally allowed to be an object of extensive utility; so French Grammars, in particular, are justly esteemed as useful productions; some of which were written by very learned men; and one of them, an excellent performance, was the first work of the FRENCH ACADEMY, who have spared no pains to polish and improve their native language, and advance it, as far as possible, to a state of purity and perfection.

I am not insensible that several authors consider it as an essential part of the prefaces to their respective works, partially to represent their own performances in the brightest colours, and treat those of others with the greatest severity; but I rather chuse to give, on this occasion, a short analytical account of the present undertaking, and then humbly submit the whole to the candid and impartial opinion of the public.

Having divided my Grammar into four parts, after a few preliminary observations, I begin the first with the French simple sounds in nine figures, to which are subjoined all the sounds of the consonants; and I am fully convinced, that any pupil will, with more ease and expedition, acquire the genuine French accent by repeating those invariable sounds, with a good master's assistance, than by the tiresome rules of pronunciation, which, being grounded on nothing but arbitrary custom, are liable to all it's changes and alterations.

The sounds of the French language are followed by an alphabetical list of many French adjectives, each agreeing in gender and number with a different substantive to make them understood. Another collec-

iv P R E F A C E.

tion of adjectives, with the manner of their being placed before or after their substantives, and their signification in either case, is likewise exhibited, which cannot fail of contributing to the scholar's improvement.

After a brief explanation of the notes, points, and accents made use of in writing French, I add several useful observations on conversing and writing letters in that language; and then, after a concise and yet comprehensive vocabulary, with familiar and easy dialogues, I conclude the first part of the present undertaking.

I begin the second part of my Grammar with a short analysis of the parts of speech, which will enable the pupil to form an idea of the nature and constitution of the Grammars of other languages, as well as that of the French Tongue; and the two tables, shewing the formation of the feminine gender of adjectives according to the termination, and that of the plural number of nouns, are set in a new light, and adapted to the meanest capacities.

As the verb is a principal part of speech, it should always be considered as a primary object in all grammatical productions; and yet all grammars are defective on this subject, though, confessedly, very delicate and curious, as well as of the utmost importance. In order to do it all the justice in my power, I have, both in French and English, fully conjugated six regular verbs, and all those that are irregular, in an alphabetical manner; followed by particular observations upon some verbs chiefly defective, and their manner of being conjugated and used.

The third part of my Grammar contains the theory and practice of the French language; the former of which comprehends the rules of syntax, with many intirely new observations, illustrated by proper examples; and the latter is a separate and distinct exemplification of the rules and observations after each part of speech for the scholar's improvement.

Precepts

Precepts and practice, rules and examples, must go hand in hand together, being both equally necessary to attain a thorough knowledge of any tongue whatsoever; and, as to French in particular, the only way to learn it to any valuable purpose is, first of all, to lay a good foundation by becoming well acquainted with it's rules, and then to read proper books, or converse with those who speak it in it's purity; but neither reading nor conversation will ever enable him to speak or write it with propriety and elegance, if he be wholly unacquainted with it's fundamental principles. However, if any of my readers should be of opinion, that practice alone will serve their turn, they may have recourse to my observations exemplified, which are nothing else but the practice of the French language.

In the fourth part are exhibited the practical irregularities of the French tongue, alphabetically disposed, with the choice of words and phrases, warranted by the most approved authors, and especially by the decisions of the FRENCH ACADEMY. It is intirely needless to point out the great usefulness of these important articles to those who have made a considerable progres in the language, since they manifestly contain the most elegant and curious of all the French idioms, and some of the rest are interspersed among the rules and observations exemplified in the third part of this work; and, to render the whole of the present undertaking the more beneficial, I have, in every part thereof, and particularly in the conjugation of the verbs, not only in the othography, but in other respects, had a due regard to the said ACADEMY's regulations.

Thus I have given a short analytical account of my grammatical performance, from whence it evidently appears, that it is far from being an easy task. A Grammar, for the use of schools, consists of such a variety of parts, and some of them so minute and intricate, that it is a very difficult matter to render it, at once, concise and comprehensive, and adapt it to the

the meanest capacities. The subject thereof is, indeed, low and vulgar; but *Virgil* observes, that there is *in tenui labor*; that such subjects require pains and application. *Quintilian* also assures us, that such works *plus habent operis quam ostentationis*; that they are not so much shining, as they are laborious productions.

General utility was the object I principally regarded, in the execution of my design. I have omitted no necessary rules and observations, and those that I have inserted are just, and illustrated by proper examples; whilst, at the same time, I have, all along, had brevity in my view, as far as it could be pursued, without obscurity and confusion. But, though I have taken all the care in my power to render the following sheets correct as well as useful, I make no doubt, that unavoidable errors have escaped my utmost attention; for my own experience confirms the truth of what Mr. *Pope* asserts in the following words:

“Whoever thinks a faultless piece to see,
“Thinks what ne'er was, nor is, nor e'er shall be.”

However, if, upon a candid and impartial examination, the present should be found to be, in the main, a well-conducted undertaking, I am not without hopes, that my involuntary errors will be favoured with the reader's indulgence; which *Horace* represents as a reasonable practice in these lines:

*Verum ubi plura nitent —, non ego paucis
Offendar maculis, quas aut incuria fudit,
Aut humana parum cavit natura.*



THE

THE
CONTENTS.

	Page
PRELIMINARY Observations.	1
P A R T I.	
C H A P. I.	
OF Pronunciation. —	3
C H A P. II.	
The sounds of the consonants. —	4
C H A P. III.	
An alphabetical List of many of the French Adjectives, each agreeing in Gender and Number with a different Substan- tive, to make them understood. —	6
C H A P. IV.	
A List of Adjectives, with the Manner of their being placed before or after their Substantives, and their Signification in either case. —	25
C H A P. V.	
Of the Nouns and Points made Use of in writing French. 28	
C H A P. VI	
Of Accents made Use of in writing French. —	30
C H A P. VII.	
Observations on Conversing in French. —	32
C H A P. VIII.	
Observations on writing French Letters. —	ibid.
SECT. I. For the Beginning. —	33
SECT. II. For the Middle. —	ibid.
SECT. III. For the End. —	34
A Vocabulary, French and English. —	36
Familiar and easy Dialogues for young Beginners. 45	

P A R T

P A R T II.

	Page
C H A P. I.	
<i>A SHORT Analysis of the Parts of Speech.</i>	59
C H A P. II.	
<i>Of Genders.</i>	64
C H A P. III.	
<i>Of the Formation of the Feminine Gender of Adjectives,</i>	67
C H A P. IV.	
<i>Of the Formation of the Plural of Nouns.</i>	68
C H A P. V.	
<i>The Declension of Nouns.</i>	69
C H A P. VI.	
<i>Of Pronouns.</i>	73
SECT. I. <i>Of Personal Pronouns.</i>	ibid.
SECT. II. <i>Of Possessive Pronouns.</i>	76
SECT. III. <i>Of Demonstrative Pronouns.</i>	ibid.
SECT. IV. <i>Of Relative Pronouns.</i>	77
SECT. V. <i>Of Interrogative Pronouns.</i>	78
SECT. VI. <i>Of Indefinite Pronouns.</i>	ibid.
C H A P. VII	
<i>Of Verbs,</i>	80
<i>Preliminary Observations.</i>	ibid.
<i>Conjugation of the Auxiliary Verbs.</i>	81
<i>Conjugation of Regular Verbs.</i>	84
<i>Conjugation of the Irregular Verbs, alphabetically.</i>	94
<i>Particular Observations upon some Verbs chiefly defective, and their Manner of being conjugated and used, in an alphabetically Order.</i>	158

P A R T III.

<i>THE Theory joined to Practice.</i>	163
---------------------------------------	-----

C H A P. I.

<i>Rules and Observations upon Articles.</i>	163
<i>Rules and Observations upon Articles exemplified for the Scholar's Practice.</i>	167

THE CONTENTS.

xi

CHAP. II.

	Page
<i>Rules and Observations upon Nouns.</i>	175
<i>Rules and Observations upon Nouns exemplified for the Scholar's Practice.</i>	177

CHAP. III.

<i>Rules and Observations upon Pronouns.</i>	182
SECT. I. Personal Pronouns.	ibid.
<i>Personal Pronouns exemplified for the Scholar's Practice.</i>	188
SECT. II. Possessive Pronouns.	192
<i>Possessive Pronouns exemplified for the Scholar's Practice.</i>	194
SECT. III. Demonstrative Pronouns.	198
<i>Demonstrative Pronouns exemplified for the Scholar's Practice.</i>	200
SECT. IV. Relative Pronouns.	203
<i>Relative Pronouns exemplified for the Scholar's Practice.</i>	205
SECT. V. Interrogative Pronouns.	208
<i>Interrogative Pronouns exemplified for the Scholar's Practice.</i>	ibid.
SECT. VI. Indefinite or Indeterminate Pronouns.	210
<i>Indeterminate Pronouns exemplified for the Scholar's Practice.</i>	216
SECT. VII. The Supplying Pronouns <i>le</i>, <i>en</i>, <i>y</i>.	225
<i>Supplying Pronouns exemplified for the Scholar's Practice.</i>	226

CHAP. IV.

<i>Rules and Observations upon the Degrees of Comparison.</i>	229
<i>The Degrees of Comparison exemplified for the Scholar's Practice.</i>	233

CHAP. V.

<i>Rules and Observations upon Verbs.</i>	238
SECT. I. The Use of Tenses.	240
<i>The Tenses of Verbs exemplified for the Scholar's Practice.</i>	242
SECT. II. The Use of the Subjunctive Mood.	246
<i>The Subjunctive Mood exemplified for the Scholar's Practice.</i>	250
SECT.	

	Page
SECT. III. <i>The Government of Verbs.</i>	256
<i>Government of Verbs exemplified for the Scholar's Practice.</i>	259

C H A P. VI.

<i>Rules and Observations upon impersonal Verbs.</i>	266
<i>Rules and Observations upon impersonal Verbs exemplified for the Scholar's Practice</i>	268

C H A P. VII.

<i>Rules and Observations upon the Participle.</i>	272
SECT. I. <i>The active or present Participle.</i>	ibid.
SECT. II. <i>The Participle passive or past.</i>	273
<i>Rules and Observations upon Participles exemplified for the Scholar's Practice.</i>	277

C H A P. VIII.

<i>Rules and Observations upon Adverbs.</i>	282
<i>Rules and Observations upon Adverbs exemplified for the Scholar's Practice.</i>	284

C H A P. IX..

<i>Rules and Observations upon Prepositions.</i>	293
<i>Remarks upon some Propositions.</i>	294
<i>Further Remarks upon the Propositions à and de.</i>	298
<i>Rules and Observations upon Prepositions exemplified for the Scholar's Practice.</i>	299

C H A P. X.

<i>Observations upon the Conjunctions si and que.</i>	309
<i>The Conjunction que exemplified for the Scholar's Practice.</i>	311

P A R T IV.

<i>PRACTICAL Irregularities of the French Tongue alphabetically disposed, with the Choice of Words and Phrases, warranted by the most approved Authors, and especially by the Decisions of the FRENCH ACADEMY.</i>	315
--	-----



A

GRAMMAR

OF THE

FRENCH TONGUE.

PRELIMINARY OBSERVATIONS.

GRAMMAR is a collection of observations to which the manner of speaking or writing, used in a language, may be reduced.

This definition explains the nature of Grammar in general, and agrees both with the dead and living languages. However, to have a clear and exact idea of the FRENCH GRAMMAR, we may define it in the following manner.

The FRENCH GRAMMAR is a collection of observations drawn from approved custom, to which the manner of speaking or writing French may be reduced.

First, *The French Grammar is a collection of observations, established only by accident or fancy, independent of reason, like fashion in dress.* For a language is nothing else than the manner wherein a certain number of men have insensibly agreed to express their thoughts to each other.

Secondly, *Drawn from approved custom, which is the actual manner of speaking or writing used by the greatest part of persons eminent for wit and learning.*

Thirdly, *To these observations the manner of speaking or writing French may be reduced; for, as we convey our ideas not only by speech, but likewise by writing, so the manner of speaking, or writing French, is to be reduced to observations drawn from approved custom.*

PRONUNCIATION is the manner of expressing by speech the several sounds of a language agreeably to the most approved custom

The ALPHABET.

A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, (J), K, L, M,
N, O, P, Q, R, S, T, U, (V,) X, Y, Z.

a, b, c, d, e, f, g, h, i, (j,) k, l, m, n,
o, p, q, r, s, t, u, (v,) x, y, z.

The VOWELS.

a, e, i, o, u, y.

The CONSONANTS.

b, c, d, f, g, h, j, k, l, m n, p, q, r, s,
t, v, x, z.

The above characters may be pronounced according to the English way of Spelling.

aw, ba, ca, da, a, f, ga, aw/b, e, kaw, l, m, n,
o, pa, qu, r, s, ta, u, ex, egreck, z.

The FRENCH ACADEMY pronounce them thus :

a, be, ce, de, e, fe, ge, he, i, je, ke, le, me,
ne, o, pe, q, re, se, te, u, ve, xe, y, ze.



PART

IN
at
stingui
used in
ters ma
guage,
ent sou
by diff

(1) a,
(2) e,
(3) é
(4) è
(5) i,
(6) o,
(7) u
(8) eu
(9) ou

I am
every E
of the F
such En
French ;
to have f
French a

These
ciation.
time, ge
nounce t
nants to
of readin

P A R T I.

C H A P. I.

O F P R O N U N C I A T I O N.

IN order to give a just and exact idea of the pronunciation of a language, it is principally necessary to distinguish, as exactly as possible, all the different sounds used in its pronunciation, without any regard to the letters made use of to express those sounds; because a language, as FRENCH, ENGLISH, &c. may express different sounds by the same characters, and the same sounds by different characters.

The French simple Sounds in Nine Figures.

English words wherein the sounds are found.

- (1) a, an what, anguish.
- (2) e, answer, ale.
- (3) é edict.
- (4) è or ê, en ebb, when through the nose as if a *g* was after it.
- (5) i, in he, when, as above.
- (6) o, on no, tongue.
- (7) u curate, curiosity.
- (8) eu, un this sound is quite wanting in English.
- (9) ou to do.

I am very sensible that the conformity of sounds in every English word, does not fully answer to the nicety of the French pronunciation, it being impossible to find such English words as have strictly the same sound as in French; it may, however, be sufficient for our purpose to have shown, as exactly as possible, the affinity of the French and English sounds.

These simple sounds include the true French pronunciation. There is no child but will easily, and in a short time, get it, if the master takes care to make him pronounce these simple sounds properly, and join the consonants to them; wherein consists the whole and only art of reading French.

The ALPHABET.

A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, (J), K, L, M,
N, O, P, Q, R, S, T, U, (V,) X, Y, Z.

a, b, c, d, e, f, g, h, i, (j,) k, l, m, n,
o, p, q, r, s, t, u, (v,) x, y, z.

The VOWELS.

a, e, i, o, u, y.

The CONSONANTS.

b, c, d, f, g, h, j, k, l, m n, p, q, r, s,
t, v, x, z.

The above characters may be pronounced according to the English way of Spelling.

aw, ba, ca, da, a, f, ga, aw/b, e, kaw, l, m, n,
o, pa, qu, r, s, ta, u, ex, egreck, z.

The FRENCH ACADEMY pronounce them thus :

a, be, ce, de, e, fe, ge, he, i, je, ke, le, me,
ne, o, pe, q, re, se, te, u, ve, xe, y, ze.



PART

IN
ati
stingui
used in
ters ma
guage,
ent sou
by diff

TH

(1) a,
(2) e,
(3) é
(4) è
(5) i,
(6) o,
(7) u
(8) eu
(9) ou

I am
every E
of the F
such En
French ;
to have f
French a

These
ciation.
time, ge
nounce t
nants to
of readin

P A R T I.

CHAP. I.

OF PRONUNCIATION.

IN order to give a just and exact idea of the pronunciation of a language, it is principally necessary to distinguish, as exactly as possible, all the different sounds used in its pronunciation, without any regard to the letters made use of to express those sounds; because a language, as FRENCH, ENGLISH, &c. may express different sounds by the same characters, and the same sounds by different characters.

The French simple Sounds in Nine Figures.

English words wherein the sounds are found.

- (1) a, an what, anguish.
- (2) e, answer, ale.
- (3) é edict.
- (4) è or ê, en ebb, when through the nose as if a *g* was after it.
- (5) i, in he, when, as above.
- (6) o, on no, tongue.
- (7) u curate, curiosity.
- (8) eu, un this sound is quite wanting in English.
- (9) ou to do.

I am very sensible that the conformity of sounds in every English word, does not fully answer to the nicety of the French pronunciation, it being impossible to find such English words as have strictly the same sound as in French; it may, however, be sufficient for our purpose to have shown, as exactly as possible, the affinity of the French and English sounds.

These simple sounds include the true French pronunciation. There is no child but will easily, and in a short time, get it, if the master takes care to make him pronounce these simple sounds properly, and join the consonants to them; wherein consists the whole and only art of reading French.

A GRAMMAR OF THE

The compound sounds will easily be formed by this practice; as,

From the ninth and first sounds, we have those of moi, *I*, or *me*; foi, *faith*; * by adding an *r*, noir, *black*; boire, *to drink*.

From the ninth and fourth or fifth, those of foin, *bay*; moins, *less*; point, *not at all*.

From the sixth and *r*, or, *gold*; fort, *strong*; bord, *brim*; port, *harbour*.

From the ninth and *r*, court, *short*; cour, *a yard*.

From the eighth and *r*, fleur, *flower*; beurre, *butter*.

From the eighth and liquid *l*, deuil, *a mourning*; feuille, *a leaf*.

From the fourth and liquid *l*, soleil, *the sun*; pareil, *like*.

From the first and liquid *l*, mail, *a mail*; éventail, *a fan*.

The same may be said of all other combinations.

N. B. At all times, when a consonant follows the simple sound, the compound is stronger and more open: as, *fleur*, *beurre*, *or*, *port*, &c.

* On such like occasions, the ninth and first are sounded so quickly, that it is not easy to distinguish them from the sixth and fourth sounds.

C H A P. II.

The Sounds of the Consonants.

Sounds.

B, has
C,

Ch,

D,

- 2 b, bouquet, *a nosegay*;
p, absolu, *absolute*.
- 3 k, coffre, *a trunk*.
f, cierge *a wax candle*.
g, second, *second*.
- 2 sh, (English) chocolat, *chocolate*.
k, écho, *echo*.
- 2 d, donner, *to give*.
t, que vend-il? *what does he sell?*



F,

F,

G,

H, af
not

L, liq
not
M,

N, na
not

P,
Q, is a
u, in
word

R,
S,

T,

V,
X,

All t
ranged
THE F
EXHIBI
letters a

Sounds.

F,

2 f, *vif, quick.*v, *neuf hommes, nine men.*

G,

3 g, *gason, turf.*j, *géant, a giant.*k, *Sarug, a proper name.**héros, an hero.**héroïne, an heroical woman.*H, *aspirated,*
*not aspirated,**fille, a girl.*L, *liquid,*
*not liquid,**fil, thread.*

M,

2 m, *mon, my.*n, *nom, a name.*N, *nasal,*
*not nasal,**chien, a dog.*

P,

*bien aise, very glad.*Q, is always swallowed by i
u, in the beginning of
words, and sounded like1 k, *quatre, four.*2 i, *miroir, a looking glass.*S, 3 s, *sage, wise.*z, *rose, a rose.*T, 2 t, *amitié, friendship.*f, *patience, patience.*V, 1 i, *vertu, virtue.*X, 4 ks, *sex, sex.*gz, *exemple, an example.*ff, *soixante, sixty.*z, *dixième, the tenth, or**dix, ten, followed by a vowel.*

All these sounds are exemplified by some more words ranged in their respective classes, in my PRACTICE OF THE FRENCH PRONUNCIATION ALPHABETICALLY EXHIBITED, where you may find words wherein such letters are either pronounced or not.

C H A P. III.

An Alphabetical List of many of the French Adjectives, each agreeing in Gender and Number with a different Substantive, to make them understood.

Obs. Those adjectives marked thus †, go generally before their Substantives.

A.

Adjectives.	Gender of	Substantives.
A BBATIALE,	F	maison, <i>an abbot's house.</i>
abjecte,	F	condition, <i>an abject condition.</i>
abominable,	M	crime, <i>an abominable crime.</i>
abstensif,	M	remède, <i>a cleansing remedy.</i>
abusive,	F	coutume, <i>an abusive custom.</i>
académique,	M	exercice, <i>an academical exercise.</i>
acariâtre,	F	humeur a <i>humoursome temper.</i>
admirable,	F	invention, <i>a wonderful invention.</i>
admiratif,	M	point, <i>a note of admiration.</i>
adorable,	F	beauté, <i>an adorable beauty.</i>
adverse,	F	partie, <i>an adverse party.</i>
affable,	F	demoiselle, <i>an affable lady.</i>
affairé,	M	homme, <i>a busy man.</i>
assétées	F	manières, <i>affected manners.</i>
affirmatif,	M	ton, <i>an affirmative tune.</i>
âgée,	F	veuve, <i>an elderly widow.</i>
agréable,	F	surprise, <i>an agreeable surprise.</i>
agreste,	M	fruit, <i>wild fruit.</i>
aigrelette,	F	sauce, <i>a sourish sauce.</i>
aimable,	F	fille, <i>a lovely girl.</i>
aisé,	M	ouvrage, <i>an easy work.</i>
Alexandrin,	M	vers, <i>a French verse of twelve measures or feet.</i>
alimentaire,	F	pension, <i>an alimony.</i>
alizés,	M	vents, <i>trade winds.</i>
allodiales,	F	terres, <i>free lands.</i>
alphabétique,	F	liste, <i>alphabetical list.</i>

altier,

Ad
altier
alumin
ambig
ambit
amère
amort
amou
amph
anago
anato
‡ anci
angle
Angli
animat
annue
anodin
anonim
anséat
antiqu
appétit
âpre,
aquin
arbitra
argent
ardent
argillé
aromat
arzel,

atrabil

artifici
Attique
avanta
aveugle
auricul
austère,
authent

FRENCH TONGUE.

7

Adjectives.	Gender of	Substantives.
altier,	M	homme, <i>a proud man.</i>
alumineuse,	F	eau, <i>allum water.</i>
ambiguë,	F	parole, <i>an ambiguous word.</i>
ambitieux,	M	projet, <i>an ambitious project.</i>
amère,	F	boisson, <i>a bitter drink.</i>
amortissable,	F	rente, <i>a redeemable rent..</i>
amoureuse,	F	fille, <i>an amorous girl.</i>
amphibologique,	F	expression, <i>an ambiguous expression</i>
anagogique,	M	traité, <i>a mystical treatise.</i>
anarchique,	M	état, <i>an anarchic state.</i>
anatomique,	F	dissection, <i>an anatomical dissection.</i>
ancien,	M	ami, <i>an ancient friend.</i>
angleuse,	F	noix, <i>a thick-shelled walnut.</i>
Anglicane,	F	église, <i>the church of England.</i>
animales,	F	facultés, <i>the sensitive faculties.</i>
annuelle,	F	pension, <i>a yearly pension.</i>
anodins,	M	remèdes, <i>anodyne remedies.</i>
anonimé,	M	livre, <i>an anonymous book.</i>
anséatique,	F	ville, <i>a banſe town.</i>
antique,	M	château, <i>an antique castle.</i>
appétissante,	F	viande, <i>reſhing meat.</i>
âpre,	M	fruit, <i>barſb fruit.</i>
aquilon,	M	nez, <i>a hawked nose.</i>
arbitraire,	M	pouvoir, <i>an arbitrary power.</i>
argentine,	F	voix, <i>a clear voice.</i>
ardent,	M	charbon, <i>a burning coal.</i>
argilléuse,	F	terre, <i>clayey ground.</i>
aromatique,	F	herbe, <i>an aromatic herb.</i>
arzel,		cheval, <i>a horse that has a white spot on the hind foot of the right ſide.</i>
atrabilaire,	M	tempérément, <i>an atrabilary tem- per.</i>
artificieux,	M	détour, <i>an artful evaſion.</i>
Attique,	M	ſel, <i>polite, genteel raillery.</i>
avantageux,	M	poſte, <i>an advantageous poſt.</i>
aveugle,	M	cheval, <i>a blind horse.</i>
auriculaire,	M	témoin, <i>an ear-witness.</i>
austère,	F	mine, <i>an austere mien.</i>
authentique,	F	loi, <i>an authentic law.</i>

3 A GRAMMAR OF THE

Adjectives.	Gender of	Substantives.
auxiliaire,		M verbe, <i>an helping verb.</i>
azime,		M pain, <i>unleavened bread.</i>

Bachique,
badine,
bai,
balsan,

barbare,
basse,
‡ beau,
belliqueuse,
bienfante,
bilioix,
bissextile,
bitumineuse,
bizarre,
blanche,
bleu,
blonds,
boiteux,
‡ bon,
borgne,
botanique,
bourbeux,
bourru,
brave,
brute,
bruyante,
bucoliques,
burlesque,

F chanson, *a drinking catch.*
F humeur, *a wanton humour.*
M cheval, *a bay horse.*
M cheval, *a bay horse with a white
spot on one, two, or three
of his legs.*
F action, *a barbarous action.*
F chambre, *a ground room.*
M tapis, *a fine carpet.*
F nation, *a warlike nation.*
F parole, *a decent word.*
M tempérament, *a biliary temper.*
F année, *the leap year.*
F matière, *bituminous matter.*
M esprit, *a whimsical mind.*
F chemise, *a clean shirt.*
M ruban, *a blue ribband.*
M cheveux, *fair hair.*
M cheval, *a lame horse.*
M vin, *good wine.*
F femme, *a one-eyed woman.*
M jardin, *a botanical garden.*
M passage, *a muddy passage.*
M air, *a cross air.*
M soldat, *a brave soldier.*
F pierre, *an unhewed stone.*
F compagnie, *a bustling company.*
M vers, *pastoral verses.*
F poësie, *burlesk poetry.*

Calamiteux,

Adje

Calamite
calleuse,
calomnie
camphré,
candi,
capable,
capricie
captieux
casuelle,
catégoriq
catholiqu
cavalières
caverneus
cauteleux
caustique,
célèbre,
célestie
cérémonie
charitable
chatouille
chaude,
‡ chère,
cher,
chimériqu
chirurgiqu
circonspéc
circulaire,
clair,
colossale,
combustibl
commjnato
commun,
compacte,
complet,
confuse,
conjectural

conjugale,
conscientie

C.

Adjectives.	Gender	Substantives.
	of	
Calamiteux,	M	temps, <i>a calamitous time.</i>
calleuse,	F	peau, <i>a callous skin.</i>
calomnieux,	M	rapport, <i>a slanderous report.</i>
camphré,	M	vin, <i>camphorated wine.</i>
candi,	M	sucré, <i>sugar-candy.</i>
capable,	M	maître, <i>an able master.</i>
capricieuse,	F	femme, <i>a capricious woman.</i>
captieux	M	discours, <i>a captious discourse.</i>
casuelle,	F	entreprise, <i>a casual undertaking.</i>
catégorique,	M	réponse, <i>a categorical answer.</i>
catholique,	F	église, <i>the catholic church.</i>
cavalières,	F	manières, <i>blunt manners.</i>
caverneuse,	F	montagne, <i>a hollow mountain.</i>
cautelcux,	M	juge, <i>a fly judge.</i>
caustique,	M	empiâtre, <i>a burning plaster.</i>
célèbre,	M	auteur, <i>a famous author.</i>
céleste	M	bleu, <i>sky colour.</i>
cérémonieuses,	F	façons, <i>ceremonious manners.</i>
charitable,	M	ministre, <i>a charitable minister.</i>
chatouilleux,	M	homme, <i>a ticklish man.</i>
chaude,	F	main, <i>a warm hand.</i>
† chère,	F	sœur, <i>dear sister.</i>
cher,	M	chapeau, <i>a dear hat.</i>
chimérique,	M	project, <i>a chimical project.</i>
chirurgique,	F	opération, <i>a chirurgical operation.</i>
circonspecte,	F	conduite, <i>a wary behaviour.</i>
circulaire,	F	lettre, <i>a circular letter.</i>
clair,	M	jour, <i>a clear day.</i>
colossale,	F	statue, <i>a Colossian statue.</i>
combustible,	F	matière, <i>combustible matter.</i>
commjnatoire,	F	lettre, <i>a threatening letter.</i>
commun,	M	prix, <i>a common price.</i>
compacte,	M	corps, <i>a compact body.</i>
complet,	M	traité, <i>a complete treatise.</i>
confuse,	F	idée, <i>a confused idea.</i>
conjecturale,	F	connoissance, <i>a conjectural know-</i>
		<i>ledge.</i>
conjugale,	F	fidélité, <i>conjugal fidelity.</i>
conscientieux,	M	négociant, <i>a conscientious merchant</i>
		<i>confidérable,</i>

10. A GRAMMAR OF THE

Adjectives.	Gender	Substantives:	Adj.
confidérable,		M bien, <i>a considerable estate.</i>	discret,
constant,		M ami, <i>a constant friend.</i>	disgracie,
contagieuse,		F maladie, <i>a contagious sickness.</i>	dispensé,
comptant,		M argent, <i>ready money.</i>	distinct,
continuel,		M bruit, <i>a continual noise.</i>	docte,
contraire,		F résolution, <i>a contrary resolution.</i>	dogmat.
contradictoire,		F nouvelle, <i>contradictory news.</i>	domini,
convenable,		M logement, <i>a convenient lodging.</i>	doulou,
cordiale,		F liqueur, <i>a cordial liquor.</i>	doux,
corporelle,		F punition, <i>a corporal punishment.</i>	droite,
correct,		M ouvrage, <i>a correct work.</i>	dure,
courte,		F juppe, <i>a short petticoat.</i>	durable,
cruel,		M tourment, <i>a cruel torment.</i>	
curable,		F maladie, <i>a curable sickness.</i>	
curieux,		M tableau, <i>a curious picture.</i>	
Dangereux,		D.	Ecclésia-
décent,			économ-
décisive,		M passage, <i>a dangerous passage.</i>	écouteu-
délicate,		M habillement, <i>a decent dress.</i>	effectif,
délicieuse,		M sentence, <i>a decisive sentence.</i>	efficace,
démonstrative,		F viande, <i>dainty meat.</i>	efficient
déraisonnable		F poire, <i>a delicious pear.</i>	effroyab-
¶ dernière,		F preuve, <i>a demonstrative proof.</i>	élastique,
désagréable,		F demande, <i>an unreasonable petition.</i>	élégant,
		F place, <i>the last place.</i>	
désastreux,		F conversation, <i>an unpleasant con-</i>	emblém-
désavantageuse,		<i>versation.</i>	émollier,
		M jour, <i>an ill-fated day.</i>	emphyte
deshonête,		F situation, <i>a disadvantageous situ-</i>	empiriqu
désirable,		<i>ation.</i>	énergique,
despotique,		M parole, <i>a dishonest word.</i>	enfantin
dévote,		M bien, <i>a desirable blessing.</i>	énigmati-
diaphane,		M pouvoir, <i>despotic power.</i>	
diffamatoire,		F femme, <i>a devout woman.</i>	
difficile,		M corps, <i>a transparent body.</i>	
¶ digne,		M libelle, <i>a defamatory libel.</i>	
diligent,		F langue, <i>a difficult tongue.</i>	
		M magistrat, <i>a worthy magistrate.</i>	
		M écolier, <i>a diligent schoolar.</i>	
		discret,	

FRENCH TONGUE.

N

Adjectives.

Gender

Substantives.

discret,
disgracieux,
dispendieuse,
distinctive,
docte,
dogmatique,
dominicale,
douloureuse,
doux,
droite,
dure,
durable,

of

M ami, a *discreet friend*.
M état, a *disagreeable situation*.
F guerre, an *expensive war*.
F marque, a *distinctive mark*.
M professeur, a *learned professor*.
M file, a *dogmatical file*.
F oraison, the *Lord's prayer*.
F condition, a *grievous condition*.
M thé, *sweet tea*.
F main, the *right hand*.
F pierre, a *hard stone*.
F prospérité, *lasting prosperity*

E.

Ecclésiastique,
économe,
écouteur,
effectif,
efficace,
efficiente,
effroyable,
élastique,
élégant,

emblématique,
émollient,
emphytéotique,
empirique,
énergique,
enfantin,
énigmatique,

entièr,
envieux,
épais,
épidémique,
épineux,
épiscopal,
épique,
épistolaire,

F dignité, *an ecclesiastical dignity*.
M mari, a *saving husband*.
M cheval, a *skittish horse*.
M héritage, a *real estate*.
M moyen, *effacious means*.
F cause, *efficient cause*.
M incendie, *a frightful conflagration*.
M corps, *an elastic body*.
M compliment, *an elegant compliment*.

F figure, *an emblematical figure*.
M remède, *a softening remedy*.
F redevance, *a ground rent*.
M médecin, *a quack*.
F demande, *an energical petition*.
M discours, *a childish discourse*.
F proposition, *an enigmatical proposition*.

F semaine, *a whole week*.
M artisan, *an envious tradesman*.
M nuage, *a thick cloud*.
F maladie, *an epidemical distemper*.
M procès, *a crabbed law suit*.
M palais, *a bishop's palace*.
M poëme, *an Epic poem*.
M file, *an epistolary style*.

Adjectives.	Gender of	Substantives.
érotiques,	M	écrits, <i>romances, love tales.</i>
erratiques,	M	feux, <i>wild fires.</i>
exclusif,	M	droit, <i>an exclusive right.</i>
expéditif,	M	commis, <i>an expeditious clerk.</i>
expert,	M	médecin, <i>an expert physician.</i>
expressif,	M	mot, <i>an expressive word.</i>
exquis,	M	mets, <i>a dainty mess.</i>
extérieure,	F	partie, <i>the exterior part.</i>
extraordinaire,	M	événement, <i>an extraordinary event.</i>
extrême,	F	différence, <i>a very great difference.</i>

F.

Fabuleuse,	F	histoire, <i>a fabulous story.</i>
facile,	F	langue, <i>an easy tongue.</i>
fantastique,	M	projet, <i>a fantastical project.</i>
farineuse,	M	darte, <i>a white tetter.</i>
fastidieuse,	F	société, <i>a fastidious society.</i>
fatal,	M	moment, <i>an unlucky moment.</i>
favorable,	F	occasion, <i>a favourable occasion.</i>
favori,	M	plaisir, <i>a darling pleasure.</i>
‡ fausse,	F	nouvelle, <i>false news.</i>
ferme,	M	pilier, <i>a firm pillar.</i>
féroce,	F	bête, <i>a fierce beast.</i>
fertile,	F	province, <i>a fertile province.</i>
fidèle,	M	amant, <i>a faithful lover.</i>
fiéffé,	M	fripon, <i>a downright knave.</i>
fier,	M	homme, <i>a haughty man.</i>
figuratif,	M	sens, <i>a figurative sense.</i>
fine,	F	étoffe, <i>fine stuff.</i>
fixe,	M	prix, <i>a set price.</i>
flasques,	F	joues, <i>flabby cheeks.</i>
flatteur,	M	courtisan, <i>a fawning courtier.</i>
foible,	F	santé, <i>feeble health.</i>
fortuit,	M	cas, <i>a mere chance.</i>
frais,	M	air, <i>a cool air.</i>
‡ franc,	M	arbitre, <i>free will.</i>
Françoise,	F	mode, <i>a French fashion.</i>
frauduleux,	M	commerce, <i>a fraudulent trade.</i>

friand,

Adj.

friand,
froid,
frugal,
frivole,
fruitie
funèbre
funesteGalant
galleux
gauche
génére
géogra
géoméglorieu
Gothiq
gracieugramm
‡ grand
gras,
grave,
grenu,
‡ gros,
grotesq
guéable
guerrier
guttura‡ Habil
habituel
hagards
haïsable
hardie,
harmoni

FRENCH TONGUE.

13

Adjectives. Gender Substantives.

of

friand,	M	pâté, <i>a dainty pye.</i>
froid,	M	temps, <i>cold weather.</i>
frugale,	F	vie, <i>frugal life.</i>
frivole,	M	conte, <i>a frivolous story.</i>
fruitier,	M	arbre, <i>a fruitful tree.</i>
funèbre,	F	oraison, <i>a funeral sermon.</i>
funeste,	F	aventure, <i>a fatal adventure.</i>

G.

Galantes,	F	manières, <i>genteel manners.</i>
galleuse,	F	tête, <i>a scabby head.</i>
gauche,	F	main, <i>the left hand.</i>
généreux,	M	maître, <i>a generous master.</i>
géographique,	F	carte, <i>a map.</i>
géométrique,	F	démonstration, <i>a geometrical de- monstration.</i>
glorieuse,	F	entreprise, <i>a glorious undertaking.</i>
Gothique,	F	lettre, <i>black letter.</i>
gracieux,	M	compliment, <i>a gracious compli- ment.</i>
grammaticale,	F	règle, <i>a grammatical rule.</i>
† grand,	M	verger, <i>a great orchard.</i>
gras,	M	jambon, <i>a fat ham.</i>
grave,	F	démarche, <i>a grave gait.</i>
grenu,	M	épi, <i>a full ear of corn.</i>
† gros,	M	paquet, <i>a large bundle.</i>
grotesques,	F	figures, <i>grotesque figures.</i>
guéable,	F	rivière, <i>a fordable river.</i>
guerrier,	M	peuple, <i>warlike people.</i>
gutturale,	F	lettre, <i>a guttural letter.</i>

H.

† Habile,	M	ouvrier, <i>an able workman.</i>
habituel,	M	vice, <i>an habitual vice.</i>
hagards,	M	yeux, <i>fierce eyes.</i>
haïssable,	M	objet, <i>an hateful object.</i>
hardie,	F	entreprise, <i>a bold undertaking.</i>
harmonieuse,	F	période, <i>an harmonious period.</i>
		† haute,

Adjectives.

† haute,
héroïque,
honorifique
humide,
hyperbolique,
hypocrite,

Gender
of

F tour, *a high tower*.
F action, *an heroic action*.
M titre, *an honorary title*.
M linge, *wet linen*.
F narration, *an hyperbolical narration*.
F mine, *an hypocritical mind*.

Adj-

indubi
inépuis
inévitainféod
infinie
ingénie
inhabi
inhum
inimit
inintelinique
injurie
innée,
inquié
infatia
insolva
insouteintime
intrins
invalid

invaria

invent

invinc
inviolainutile
irrévoc
isabell
insolée† jeun
† jolie
joyeuse

Illégitime
illicite,
illustre,
imaginaire,
imbécilles,
immémorial,
immodérée,
immodeste,
impardonnable
imparsait,
impénétrable,
imprenable,
impratiquable,
impropre,
imprudent,
impudente,
inaccessible,
incomparable,
inconstant,
incontestable,
incorrigible,
incroyable,
incurable,
indigent,
indigeste,
indicible,
indisciplinable,
indispensable,

M pouvoir, *an illegal power*.
M contrat, *an illicit convention*.
F famille, *an illustrious family*.
M bonheur, *a fantastical happiness*.
F façons, *folly manners*.
M temps, *immemorial time*.
F passion, *an immoderate passion*.
F posture, *an immodest posture*.
F faute, *an unpardonable fault*.
M ouvrage, *an imperfect work*.
M secret, *an impenetrable secret*.
F ville, *an impregnable city*.
M chemin, *an impracticable road*.
M terme, *an improper term*.
M avis, *an imprudent advice*.
F conversation, *a shameless conversation*.
F montagne, *an inaccessible mountain*.
F beauté, *an incomparable beauty*.
M amour, *inconstant love*.
F vérité, *incontestable truth*.
M garçon, *an incorrigible lad*.
F nouvelle, *incredible news*.
F maladie, *an incurable sickness*.
M auteur, *an indigent author*.
M manger, *undigested viands*.
F joie, *inexpressible joy*.
M écolier, *an unruly scholar*.
M devoir, *an indispensable duty*.
indubitable,

Adjectives.	Gender of	Substantives.
indubitable,	M	succès, <i>undoubted success.</i>
inépuisable,	F	source, <i>inexhaustible source.</i>
inévitabile,	M	naufrage, <i>an unavoidable ship-wreck.</i>
inféodée,	F	rente, <i>rent-charge.</i>
infinie,	F	obligation, <i>an infinite obligation.</i>
ingénieuse,	F	invention, <i>an ingenious invention.</i>
inhabitabile,	F	maison, <i>an uninhabitable house.</i>
inhumaine,	F	dureté, <i>an inhuman hardness.</i>
inimitable,	M	sculpteur, <i>an inimitable carver.</i>
inintelligible,	F	proposition, <i>an unintelligible proposition.</i>
inique,	F	action, <i>a wicked action.</i>
injurieuse,	F	parole, <i>an injurious word.</i>
innée,	F	idée, <i>an innate idea.</i>
inquiet,	M	esprit, <i>an unquiet mind.</i>
infatiable,	M	appétit, <i>an insatiable appetite.</i>
insolvable,	M	débiteur, <i>an insolvent debtor.</i>
insoutenable,	F	opinion, <i>an unwarrantable opinion.</i>
intime,	M	ami, <i>an intimate friend.</i>
intrinséque,	F	qualité, <i>an inward quality.</i>
invalidé,	F	convention, <i>an invalid convention.</i>
invariable,	F	amitié, <i>an unchangeable friendship.</i>
inventive,	F	imagination, <i>an inventive imagination.</i>
invincible,	M	courage, <i>an invincible courage.</i>
inviolable,	M	attachement, <i>an inviolable attachment.</i>
inutile,	M	travail, <i>an useless labour.</i>
irrévocable,	M	arrêt, <i>an irrevocable decree.</i>
isabelle,	M	{ ruban, <i>an isabella ribband.</i>
insolée,	M	{ cheval, <i>a yellow dun horse.</i>
jeune,	F	mauraille, <i>a wall that stands by itself.</i>
jolie,	F	beauté, <i>a young beauty.</i>
joyeuse,	F	demoiselle, <i>a handsome lady.</i>
		F fille, <i>a joyful girl.</i>
		Judaïque,

Adjectives.

Gender

Substantives.

of

Judaïque,
judiciaire,
judicieux,
Julienne,
juridique,
juste,
justificative,

F coutume, *a Jewish custom.*
F astrologie, *judicial astrology.*
M philosophe, *a judicious philosopher*
F période, *the Julian period.*
F conviction, *a juridical conviction.*
M jugement, *a just judgment.*
F pièce, *a voucher.*

L.

Labile,
laborieux,
labourable,
Laconique,
‡ laid,
lamentable,
langoureuse,
languissante,
large,
lascif,
lent,
licentieuse,
licite,
limitrophe,
liquide,
littérale,
litigieux,
livide,
‡ long,
lourd,
lucratif,
lugubre,
Lyrique,

F mémoire, *a weak memory.*
M jardinier, *a laborious gardener.*
F terre, *arable ground.*
M style, *a Laconic style.*
M portrait, *an ugly picture.*
M cri, *a lamentable shriek.*
F situation, *a languishing situation.*
F santé, *weak health.*
F rue, *a broad street.*
M désir, *a lascivious desire.*
M pas, *a slow step.*
F conduite, *a licentious conduct.*
F vente, *a lawful sale.*
M pays, *a neighbouring country.*
F médecine, *liquid physic.*
F traduction, *a literal translation.*
M droit, *a litigious right.*
M teint, *a livid complexion.*
M discours, *a long discourse.*
M paquet, *a heavy burden.*
M métier, *a lucrative trade.*
M spectacle, *a mournful spectacle.*
F poésie, *Lyric poetry.*

M.

Madré,
magique,
magnétique,

M bois, *speckled wood.*
M art, *magic art.*
F vertu, *magnetical virtue.*
majestueux,

Adje

majestu
maigre,
majuscu
malenco
malingr
maliciel
malprop
malfaine
manifest
marchan
marécag
marin,
maritim
martiale
massif,
matériel
materne
matrice,
‡ mauva
méchan
‡ mécha
médicina
mélanch
mélodieu
mémoral
mesquine
méthodio
militaire
minérale
minime,
mobiliair
modeste,
modique,
moileux,
momenta
monotone
montagne
moreau,
morne,
mortelle,

Adjectives.	Gender	Substantives.
	of	
majestueux,	M	port, <i>a majestic carriage.</i>
maigre,	M	mouton, <i>lean mutton.</i>
majuscule,	F	lettre, <i>a capital letter.</i>
malencontreux,	M	moment, <i>an ominous moment.</i>
malingre,	M	cheval, <i>a sickly horse.</i>
malicieuse,	F	femme, <i>a malicious woman.</i>
malpropres,	F	manchettes, <i>slovenly ruffles.</i>
malsaine,	F	aison, <i>an unwholesome season.</i>
manifeste,	F	vérité, <i>manifest truth.</i>
marchande,	F	ville, <i>a trading town.</i>
marécageux,	M	fossé, <i>a marshy ditch.</i>
marin,	M	monstre, <i>a sea monster.</i>
maritimes,	F	puissances, <i>maritime powers.</i>
martiale,	F	intrépidité, <i>warlike intrepidity.</i>
massif,	M	or, <i>solid gold.</i>
matérielle,	F	substance, <i>a material substance.</i>
maternelle,	F	tendresse, <i>a motherly tenderness.</i>
matrice,	F	église, <i>the mother church.</i>
‡ mauvaise,	F	excuse, <i>a bad excuse.</i>
méchanique	M	art, <i>a mechanical art.</i>
‡ méchante	F	créature, <i>a wicked creature.</i>
médicinal,	M	breuvage, <i>a physical drink.</i>
mélancolique,	F	humour, <i>a melancholy humour.</i>
mélodieuse,	F	voix, <i>a melodious voice.</i>
mémorable,	M	événement, <i>a memorable event.</i>
mesquine,	F	économie, <i>sordid œconomy.</i>
méthodique,	M	discours, <i>a methodical discourse.</i>
militaire,	F	académie, <i>a military academy.</i>
minérale,	F	eau, <i>mineral water.</i>
minime,	F	couleur, <i>a dark colour.</i>
mobiliaire,	M	bien, <i>a personal estate.</i>
modeste,	F	fille, <i>a modest girl.</i>
modique,	M	prix, <i>a moderate price.</i>
moileux,	M	drap, <i>substantial cloth.</i>
momentané,	M	plaisir, <i>a momentary pleasure.</i>
monotone,	F	voix, <i>voice of one and the same sound.</i>
montagneux,	M	pays, <i>a hilly country.</i>
moreau,	M	cheval, <i>a black horse.</i>
morne,	M	silence, <i>ullen silence.</i>
mortelle,	F	fièvre, <i>a mortal ague.</i>
		municipal,

18 A GRAMMAR OF THE

Adjectives.

municipal,
municipale,
mûrs,
musical,
mutuel,
mythologique,

Gender
of

M droit, *common laws.*
F ville, *a corporation town.*
M raisin, *ripe grapes.*
M air, *a musical tune.*
M amour, *mutual love.*
M dictionnaire, *a mythological dictionary.*

N.

Nacarate,

natal,
naturel,
naval,
navigable,
nébuleux,
neigeux,
nécessaire,
net,
neuve,
noires,
nonchalant,
notoire,
‡ nouvelle,
‡ nu,

F robe, *a gown of a lively orange red.*
M air, *the native air.*
M penchant, *a natural inclination.*
M combat, *a sea fight.*
F rivière, *a navigable river.*
M { temps, *foggy* snowy } weather.
F condition, *a necessary condition.*
M ver, *a clean glass.*
F perruque, *a new wig.*
F culottes, *black breeches.*
M domestique, *a careless servant.*
M vol, *a notorious robbery.*
F mode, *a new fashion.*
M pieds, *bare feet.*

O.

Oblique,
obscène,
obstructif,
occulte,
oculaire,
odoriférante
odieuse
oisif,
Olympiques,
Olimpien,

F ligne, *an oblique line.*
F peinture, *an obscene picture.*
M remède, *a stopping remedy.*
F qualité, *a hidden quality.*
M témoin, *an eye-witness.*
F fleur, *an odoriferous flower.*
F comparaison, *an odious comparison.*
M écolier, *an idle scholar.*
M jeux, *the Olympic games.*
M Jupiter, *Olympic Jove.*

onéreuse,

Adj.

onéreu
opiniâ
opulen
orageu
orgueil
orginel
outrage

Païenne
pair,
pâle,
pacifiqu
panique
pardon
paresseu
particuli
patentes
paternel
pathétiqu
patrimo
pattu,
pédantes
pénale,
pénates,
pendable
pénible,
perceptib
perempto
pernicieu
perpétuel
personnel
pertinent
pesant,
‡ petit,
philosoph
philosoph
pleine,
poétique,
pointilleu

Adjectives. Gender Substantives.

of

onéreuse,	F	charge, <i>a burdensome employment.</i>
opiniâtre,	M	homme, <i>an obstinate man.</i>
opulente,	F	ville, <i>an opulent city.</i>
orageux,	M	vent, <i>a stormy wind.</i>
orgueilleux,	M	mépris, <i>a proud scorn.</i>
orginel,	M	pêché, <i>original sin.</i>
outrageux,	M	soupçon, <i>an offensive suspicion.</i>

P.

Païenne,	F	religion, <i>the Pagan religion.</i>
pair,	M	nombre, <i>an even number.</i>
pâle,	M	visage, <i>a pale face.</i>
pacifique,	M	roi, <i>a peaceable king.</i>
panique,	F	terreur, <i>a panic fear.</i>
pardonnable,	F	méprise, <i>a pardonable mistake.</i>
parefleuse,	F	servante, <i>an idle maid.</i>
particulier,	M	soin, <i>a particular care.</i>
patentes,	F	lettres, <i>letters patent.</i>
paternel,	M	devoir, <i>fatherly duty.</i>
pathétique,	M	ton, <i>a pathetic tune.</i>
patrimonial,	M	bien, <i>a patrimonial estate.</i>
pattu,	M	pigeon, <i>a rough-footed pigeon.</i>
pédantes,	F	manières, <i>pedantic manners.</i>
pénale,	F	loi, <i>a penal law.</i>
pénates,	M	dieux, <i>household gods.</i>
pendable,	M	cas, <i>a hanging matter.</i>
pénible,	M	ouvrage, <i>a toilsome work.</i>
perceptible,	F	fausseté, <i>a perceptible untruth.</i>
peremptoire,	M	argument, <i>a peremptory proof.</i>
pernicieux,	M	jeu, <i>a pernicious game.</i>
perpétuel,	M	tourment, <i>a perpetual torment.</i>
personnelle,	F	faute, <i>a personal fault.</i>
pertinente,	F	replique, <i>a pertinent reply.</i>
pesant,	M	paquet, <i>a heavy bundle.</i>
petit,	M	mouchoir, <i>a small handkerchief.</i>
philosophale,	F	pierre, <i>the philosopher's stone.</i>
philosophique,	F	question, <i>a philosophical question.</i>
pleine,	F	bouteille, <i>a full bottle.</i>
poétique,	M	stile, <i>a poetical style.</i>
pointilleux,	M	critique, <i>a cavilling critic.</i>
		poissonneux,

20 A GRAMMAR OF THE

Adjectives.	Gender of	Substantives.
poissonneux,	M étang, <i>a fish-pond well stored.</i>	
polie,	F nation, <i>a polite nation.</i>	
poliglotte,	M dictionnaire, <i>a polyglot dictionary.</i>	
pompeux,	M équipage, <i>a pompous equipage.</i>	
ponctuelle,	F heure, <i>punctual hour.</i>	
poreux,	M bois, <i>porous wood.</i>	
posthume,	M ouvrage, <i>a posthumous work.</i>	
poudreux,	M souliers, <i>dufty shoes.</i>	
poussif,	M cheval, <i>a short-winded horse.</i>	
préalable,	F convention, <i>a previous convention</i>	
précieuse,	F pierre, <i>a precious stone.</i>	
précis,	M jour, <i>a precise day.</i>	
précoces,	M fruits, <i>hastings.</i>	
préfixe,	F heure, <i>an appointed hour.</i>	
préliminaire,	F observation, <i>a preliminary obser- vation.</i>	
prématué,	M esprit, <i>an untimely wit.</i>	
presomptueuse,	F jeunesse, <i>presumptuous youth.</i>	
principale,	F étude, <i>a chief study.</i>	
probable,	M sentiment, <i>a probable opinion.</i>	
problématique,	F proposition, <i>a problematical pro- position.</i>	
prochain,	M printemps, <i>next spring.</i>	
prodigieux,	M colosse, <i>a prodigious colossus.</i>	
profond,	M fossé, <i>a deep ditch.</i>	
prolixe,	M discours, <i>a prolix discourse.</i>	
† prompte,	F colère, <i>sudden anger.</i>	
public,	M affront, <i>public affront.</i>	
puéril,	M amusement, <i>a childish amusement.</i>	
pyramide,	F colonne, <i>a pyramidal column.</i>	

Q.

Quadrangulaire,	F place, <i>a four-square place.</i>
quadriennal,	M congé, <i>a quadriennial leave.</i>
querelleuse,	F femme, <i>a quarrelsome wife.</i>
quintez,	M poète, <i>a whimsical poet.</i>
quotidien,	M pain, <i>daily bread.</i>

Raboteuse,

Adj-

Rabote
raisonn
rapide,
rare,
rebelle
récente
récipro
récréati
redouta
réelle,
réformé
régulier
remarqu
répréhe
respectu
riche,
ridicule
rigoure
royal,
rouge,
roux,

rubicon
rude,

ruineuse
rustique,

Sablonne
sage,
fain,

Salique,

sanguina

satirique,

R.

Adjectives.

Gender
of

Substantives

Raboteuse,	F	planche, <i>a rugged shelf.</i>
raisonnable,	F	demande, <i>a reasonable demand.</i>
rapide,	M	cours, <i>a rapid stream.</i>
rare,	M	oiseau, <i>an uncommon bird.</i>
rebelle,	M	sujet, <i>a rebellious subject.</i>
récente,	F	plaie, <i>a recent wound.</i>
réciproque,	F	fidélité, <i>reciprocal fidelity.</i>
récréative,	F	lecture, <i>an entertaining lecture.</i>
redoutable,	F	mort, <i>a dreadful death.</i>
réelle,	F	perte, <i>a real loss.</i>
réformé,	M	officier, <i>a reformado.</i>
ré gulier,	M	plan, <i>a regular plan.</i>
remarquable,	F	enseigne, <i>a remarkable sign.</i>
répréhensible,	M	procédé, <i>a blameable proceeding.</i>
respectueuse,	F	réponse, <i>a respectful answer.</i>
riche,	F	robe, <i>a rich gown.</i>
ridicule,	M	habillement, <i>a ridiculous dress.</i>
rigoureuse,	F	peine, <i>a rigorous pain.</i>
royal,	M	palais, <i>a royal palace.</i>
rouge,	M	vin, <i>red wine.</i>
roux,	M	cheveux, <i>red hair.</i>
rubicond,	M	papier, <i>brown paper.</i>
rude,	M	beurre, <i>yellow butter.</i>
ruineuse,	M	visage, <i>a ruddy face.</i>
rustique,	M	hiver, <i>a hard winter.</i>
	F	dépense, <i>a ruinous expence.</i>
	F	vie, <i>country life.</i>

{

S.

Adjectives.

Gender

of

Sablonneuse,	F	terre, <i>sandy ground.</i>
sage,	F	conduite, <i>wise behaviour.</i>
fain,	M	fruit, <i>sound fruit.</i>
Salique,	F	loi, <i>the Salic law.</i>
sanguinaire,	M	conquérant, <i>a blood-thirsty con-</i>
		<i>queror.</i>
satirique,	M	trait, <i>a satirical bolt.</i>
		favant,

22 A GRAMMAR OF THE

Adjectives.	Gender	Substantives.
savant,	M	ouvrage, <i>a learned work.</i>
sauvage,	M	canard, <i>a wild duck.</i>
scabreuse,	F	enterprise, <i>a dangerous under-taking.</i>
sec,	M	linge, <i>dry linen.</i>
scientifique,	F	préface, <i>a learned preface.</i>
scorbutique,	F	maladie, <i>scorbutical sickness.</i>
secret,	M	art, <i>a secret art.</i>
séditieux,	M	écrit, <i>a seditious writing.</i>
sempiternelle,	F	vieille, <i>an old woman.</i>
sérieuse,	F	réprimande, <i>a serious reprimand.</i>
sevère,	M	ton, <i>a severe tune.</i>
similaire,	M	son, <i>a similar sound.</i>
sincère,	M	ami, <i>a sincere friend.</i>
sinistre,	M	préfage, <i>an unlucky omen.</i>
soigneux,	M	jardinier, <i>a careful gardener.</i>
solide,	M	fondement, <i>a solid foundation.</i>
solitaire,	F	vie, <i>a retired life.</i>
solvable,	M	débiteur, <i>a solvent debtor.</i>
sombre,	F	matinée, <i>a dark morning.</i>
soluble,	M	problème, <i>a soluble problem.</i>
somptueux,	M	repas, <i>a sumptuous meal.</i>
ſot,	M	marché, <i>a silly bargain.</i>
spacieux,	M	jardin, <i>a spacious garden.</i>
spécieux,	M	prétexte, <i>a specious pretence.</i>
spiritueuse,	F	liqueur, <i>a spirituous liquor.</i>
splendide,	F	entrée, <i>a splendid entry.</i>
stanté,	M	tableau, <i>a stiff picture.</i>
stérile,	M	arbre, <i>a barren tree.</i>
Stoïque,	F	infensibilité, <i>a Stoical insensibility.</i>
stomachale,	F	liqueur, <i>a stomachic liquor.</i>
studieux,	M	écolier, <i>a studious scholar.</i>
suave,	F	odeur, <i>a sweet smell.</i>
sublime,	M	ſtile, <i>a sublime ſtyle.</i>
ſubreptice,	F	dispense, <i>a surreptitious dispensation.</i>
succincte,	F	analyſe, <i>a ſhort analysis.</i>
ſuffisant,	M	témoignage, <i>a ſufficient character.</i>
ſuperbe,	M	bâtiment, <i>a magnificent building.</i>
ſuperſtitieufe,	F	pratique, <i>a ſuperstitious practice.</i>

Adje

furnatu
furnum

suspect,
sympath

Tacite,
talismani
tardif,
téméraire
tendre,
terrible,
tiède
timide,
tolérable,
tortueux,
touffue,
triennal,
triomphal,
triste,
tumultueu

turbulente,
Turque,
turquin,
tyrannique

Ultérieur
ultramontai
unanime,

uniforme,
unique,
universelle,
urgente,
utile,

Adjectives.	Gender of	Substantives:
furnaturel,	M	signe, a <i>supernatural sign.</i>
furnuméraire,	M	pensionnaire, a <i>supernumerary boarder.</i>
suspect,	M	dessein, a <i>suspected design.</i>
sympathique,	F	qualité, a <i>sympathetical quality.</i>

T.

Tacite,	M	consentement, a <i>titit consent.</i>
talismanique,	F	figure, a <i>talismanic figure.</i>
tardif,	M	raisin, <i>tardy grapes.</i>
téméraire,	M	combat, a <i>rash combat.</i>
tendre,	M	poulet, <i>tender chicken.</i>
terrible,	F	épouvante, a <i>terrible fright.</i>
tiède	M	thé, <i>lukewarm tea.</i>
timide,	M	lièvre, a <i>fearful hare.</i>
tolérable,	M	mal, a <i>tolerable evil.</i>
tortueux,	M	ruisseau, a <i>winding rivulet.</i>
touffue,	F	haie, a <i>busby hedge.</i>
triennal,	M	bail, a <i>triennial lease.</i>
triomphal,	M	arc, a <i>triumphal arch.</i>
† triste,	M	souvenir, a <i>sad remembrance.</i>
tumultueuse,	F	compagnie, a <i>tumultuous company.</i>
turbulente,	F	république, a <i>turbulent republic.</i>
Turque,	F	religion, the <i>Turkish religion.</i>
turquin,	M	bleu, a <i>deep blue.</i>
tyrannique,	M	pouvoir, <i>tyrannical power.</i>

U.

Ultérieur	M	examen, a <i>further examination.</i>
ultramontaine,	F	décision, a <i>Pope's decision.</i>
unanime,	M	consentement, an <i>unanimous consent.</i>
uniforme,	M	rapport, an <i>uniform report.</i>
unique,	M	fils, an <i>only son.</i>
universelle,	F	connoissance, <i>universal knowledge.</i>
urgente,	F	nécessité, a <i>pressing necessity.</i>
utile,	F	découverte, a <i>useful discovery.</i>
		Vague,

V.

Adjectives.

Gender
of

Vague,
vaillant,
vaine,
valide,
variable,
vaste,
venimeuse,
vert,
véreux,
vérifique,
vérole,
verteuse,
viagère,
victorieuse,
† vieux,
vigoureuse,
visible,
vocale,
volage,
volontaire,
vraie,
vide,
vulgaire,

Substantives:

F signification, *a vague signification*.
M général, *a valiant general*.
F pensée, *a vain thought*.
M contrat, *a valid contract*.
M temps, *variable weather*.
F prairie, *a vast meadow*.
F araignée, *a venomous spider*.
M tapis, *a green carpet*.
M fromage, *rotten cheese*.
M gazettier, *a true gazetter*.
M visage, *a pocky face*.
F femme, *a virtuous woman*.
F pension, *an annuity*.
F armée, *a victorious army*.
M pont, *an old bridge*.
F défense, *a vigorous defence*.
F éclipse, *a visible eclipse*.
F musique, *vocal music*.
F jeunesse, *fickle youth*.
M meurtre, *a wilful murder*.
F nouvelle, *true news*.
M pot, *an empty pot*.
F opinion, *a vulgar opinion*.

Z.

Zain,

M cheval, *a horse all of one colour, without any star, spot, or mark about him*.

zélé,

M prédicateur, *a zealous preacher*.

C H A P. IV.

A List of Adjectives, with the Manner of their being placed before or after their Substantives, and their Signification in either Case.

JUSTE prix, *a reason-able rate.* homme juste, *a just man.*

juste défense, *a just defence.* action juste, *a just action.*

à bas prix, *at a low rate.* action basse, *a mean action.*

la bas ventre, *the lower part of the belly.* les Pays-bas,* *the Low countries.*

une mûre délibération, *a mature deliberation.* un fruit mûr, *ripe fruit.*

maigre chair, *poor fare.* viande maigre, *lean meat.*

vive douleur, *a smart pain.* esprit vif, *a lively wit.*

bon homme; *a man who means no harm, or a simple man.* homme bon, *a good natured man.*

pauvre homme, *a sorry fellow.* homme pauvre, *a poor man.*

grand homme, *a man of distinguished merit.* homme grand, *a tall man.*

certaine nouvelle, *a certain piece of news.*

certaine nouvelle, *true or certain news.*

sage femme, *a midwife.* femme sage, *a sober woman.*

grosse femme, *a large woman.* femme grosse, *a woman big with child.*

galant homme, *a complete gentleman.* homme galant, *a man pleasant to the ladies.*

le grand monde, *the great air of the folks.* homme grand, *a noble aspect.*

plaisant homme, *an impudent fellow.* homme plaisant, *a pleasant man.*

vilain homme, *a disagreeable man.* homme vilain, *a niggardly fellow.*

furieux animal, *a huge creature.* animal furieux, *a fierce creature.*

* In other cases, speaking of countries, the adjective goes before; as, le bas Languedoc, la basse Normandie, la basse, ou la haute Saxe, la basse Autriche; le bas, ou le haut Rhin, &c.

mort-bois, brambles, briars, bois mort, dead trees.

or other wood of no value.

morte-eau, the water at the eau morte, standing water.
bottom of the sea.

en droite ligne, straight ligne droite, a straight line.
along.

franc coquin, a very rogue. homme franc, an honest
downright man.

franc-salé, an allowance of arbre franc, a grafted, or real
salt.

franche vérité, naked truth. marchandise franche, free
merchandise.

franc-tillac, the lowermost deck bourgeois franc, a free citizen
basse cour, an inner yard. voix basse, a low voice.
basse-fosse, a dungeon. rivière basse, a shallow river.
le bas-bord, the larboard of faire main basse, to put all to
a ship.

les basses voiles, the main cœur bas, a base soul.
and mizzen sails.

le bas peuple, the mob. avoir la vue basse, to be short-
fighted.

les basses cartes, the small esprit bas, a mean wit.
cards.

cher ami, dear friend. habit cher, a dear suit.

clairs deniers, clear or spare du linon clair, clear lawn.
money.

le commun peuple, the com- usage commun, common use.
mon people.

un doux zéphir, a gentle un billet-doux, a love-letter.
gale.

dure-mère, dura mater. viande dure, tough meat.

faux frais, extraordinary ex- cheval faux, a stumbling horse.
pences.

fin or, fine gold. diamand fin, a right diamond.

fol espoir, a foolish hope. peintre fou, a mad painter.

fol amour, Cupid. poète fou, a mad poet.

le haut bout, the upper end. la chambre haute, the upper
house.

menus plaisirs, pocket money. jambes menues, small, slender legs.

molle condescendance, a dull vie molle, an easy life.
compliance.

les pâles couleurs, *the green visage pale, pale face.*

fickness.
rouge bord, *a bumper.* desyeux rouges, *blood-shot eyes.*
rouge-gorge, *a robin-red-* couleur rouge, *red colour.*
breast.

rasé campagne, *an open field.* velours ras, *shorn velvet.*
saine doctrine, *true doctrine.* temps sain, *wholesome weather.*
la saine raison, *sound reason.* jugement sain, *sound judg-
ment.*

de vains efforts, *vain en-
deavours.* peine vaine, *unprofitable trou-
ble.*

foible raison, *a weak reason.* l'âge foible, *infancy.*
vaine gloire, *vain glory.* homme vain, *a vain-glorious
man.*

un vif ressentiment, *a lively
sentiment.* des yeux vifs, *sparkling eyes.*

double bière, *strong beer.* acte double, *a duplicate of a
writing.*

vive douleur, *a smart pain.* cheval vif, *a mettlesome horse.*
vif-argent, *quick silver.* couleur vive, *a lively colour.*
de vive voix, *by word of
mouth.* teint vif, *a lively complexion.*

ferme résolution, *firm reso-
lution.* muraille ferme, *a firm wall.*

de vastes desseins, *great de-
signs.* un esprit vaste, *a great genius.*

vieille mode, *an old fashion.* vin vieux, *old wine.*

la verte jeunesse, *youthful days.* bois vert, *green wood.*

une verte réponse, *a sharp fruit* vert, *apple fruit:
answer.*

une verte réprimande, *a sharp
reprimand.* pois verts, *green peas.*

âpre combat, *a cruel combat.* un esprit âpre, *an austere man
un vert galant, a brisk gaunt.* une tête verte, *a hair-brained
fellow.*

la tendre jeunesse, *tender
youth.* l'âge tendre, *tender age.*

maigre repas, *pitiful cheer.* terroir maigre, *a barren soil.*

maigre auteur, *pitiful author.* stile maigre, *a poor style.*

froide mine, *cold look.* viande froide, *cold meat.*

ample pouvoir, *full power.* discours ample, *a diffuse dis-
course.*

à plus forte raison, *how much
more.* raison forte, *a strong reason.*

C H A P. V.

Of the Notes and Points made Use of in writing French.

THE several marks used in writing French are the following:

A comma, *une virgule*, (,) divides the lesser part of a sentence, and stops the reader's voice till he can count *one*.

A semicolon, *une virgule & un point*, (;) divides the greater part of a sentence, at which the reader must stop till he can count *two*.

A colon, *deux points*, (:) marks the half of a sentence, at which the reader must stop till he can count *three*. Semicolons and colons are sometimes used promiscuously.

A period, or full point, *un point*, (.) is used when the sentence is fully ended, and requires a pause till he can count *four*.

A note of interrogation, *un signe d'interrogation*, (?)

A note of admiration, *un signe d'admiration*, (!)

* An apostrophe, *une apostrophe*, (')

* These three vowels *a*, *e*, *i*, when the following words begin with a vowel or an *h* not aspirated, are left out in French in these following words:

Le, la, je, me, te, se, de, ce, ne, si, que, and compound k', l', j', m', t', s', d', c', n', s', qu' puisqu', &c.

A hyphen.

A hyphen, *un tiret*, (-)

joins words or syllables together; as, *parla-t-il*, *did he speak?* *parle-t elle*, *does she speak?*

A cedilla, *une cédille*, (ç)

is placed under c, when it is pronounced like s, before a, o, or u.

A parenthesis, *une parenthèse*, ()

includes something not necessary to the sense, but brought in to explain or illustrate it, and is very seldom used.

A dialysis, *deux points*, (..)

parts two vowels coming together, and signifies their making two syllables; as, *Saül étoit roi d'Israël*; *Saul was king of Israel*.

There are several other notes made use of by authors and printers; it would be needless to trouble the learner here with any.

OBS. I. *Le*, *la*, *ce*, suffer no elision before *onze*, *onzième*, *out*; neither in the imperative mood, as, *laissez-le aller*, *let him go*; except when followed immediately by *en* or *y*, as, *laissez l'y aller*, *let him go thither*.

OBS. II. *Si* suffers an elision only before *il* or *ils*.

OBS. III. *Là* there, and *qui* who, are never contracted.

OBS. IV. *E* in grande is contracted in some words beginning with a consonant; as *grand'mere*, *grandmother*; *à grand'peine*, *with much ado*, &c.

C H A P. VI.

Of Accents made Use of in writing French.

A N accent is a note put over a vowel, at the end of a syllable or word, to denote it's sound, quantity, nature, or signification.

An accent is either acute, *aiguë* ('), grave, *grave*, (') or circumflex, *circonflexe*, (â).

The first is placed upon *e*, when it has the third sound; as in *été*, the *summer*; except in words of the second person plural, because *e* is joined with *z*, as *vous amez* *you love*.

The second accent is sometimes put upon *e*, when it has the fourth sound; as in *salière*, *salt cellar*: in some monosyllables ending with an *s*, as *près*, *near*, *très*, *very*, *moft*, &c. also at the end of words of more than one syllable, as in *progrès*, *progress*; *après*, *after*. It is used in the last case, when an *s* follows.

This accent is likewise used to distinguish articles, adverbs, verbs, prepositions, and conjunctions, as in the following words:

<i>à, bas.</i>	<i>à, at, or to.</i>
<i>la, the.</i>	<i>là, there.</i>
<i>de la, of, or from the.</i>	<i>de-là, from thence.</i>
<i>des, some, of, or from the.</i>	<i>dès que, as soon as.</i>
<i>ça, come ou.</i>	<i>çà, either.</i>
<i>ou, or.</i>	<i>ou, where.</i>

N. B. Compounds follow the same rule, as, *là-haut*, *above*; *là-bas*, *down there, below*; *sur-celà*, *thereupon*; *là-dessus*, *upon that*; *là-dessous*, *under that, under there*; *de là*, *thence, from thence*; *par-là*, *that way*; *celui-là*; *celle-là*, *this, that*.

This

This accent is never placed in the beginning or in the middle of words, when an *e* is followed by a consonant, with which it makes a syllable.*

The third is placed commonly upon a long vowel, as in *âge*, *age*, *féte*, *a feast*, and particularly upon those which were formerly spelt with an *s*, as in *abîme*, *an abyss*, *les nôtres*, *ours*, &c.

In some monosyllables, as in *mât*, *a mast*.

At the end of some words ending with *t*, as in *forêt*, *a forest*.

In the third person singular of the preterite subjunctive, as, *qu'il parlât*, *that he might speak*, to distinguish the subjunctive from the indicative, *il parla*, *he spoke*.

Observe that verbs of the first conjugation take a *t*, besides the accent, in the subjunctive mood, and none in the indicative: whereas all other verbs have a *t* in the indicative and subjunctive moods.

* I cannot but take notice of a mistake among some grammarians, who, contrary to all rules and customs, put a grave accent, where there is no need of any, as in these words, *belle*, *dentelle*, fine lace. This practice is contrary to the writing of all the *French Authors*. It avails nothing to say, that it is in order to shew the scholar the true sound of such a letter: children, without the help of this accent, cannot mistake it; they never pronounce it as if it were accented *belle dentelle*, according to the third sound.

A master, in order to distinguish the sounds, is not allowed to give false notions about orthography, which is as great a nicety in writing, as pronunciation is in speaking. If in the *French Tongue* there were no written accents at all, perhaps it would not be amiss to put an accent in such a case, where there is no danger of its being mistaken, as in the *English Tongue*: But, as there are some necessary accents in the *French Tongue*, how shall a scholar be able to know in writing *French*, if such an accent is for orthography's sake, or only to distinguish the sound?

C H A P. VII.

Observations on Conversing in French.

THE French have four ways of speaking to one another: They speak in the second person of the singular; in the third person of the singular; in the third person of the plural; but more particularly in the second person of the plural.

Intimate friends, by way of familiarity, or persons in anger, make use of the second person of the singular; as, *tu es bien pressé, thou art in a great burry.* This way of speaking is quite banished from well-bred people, who leave it to the soldiers, though they make use of it in fondling their little children. It is likewise elegantly used in poetry, and in all solemn speeches.

They speak in the third person of the singular to persons of an higher station they are not acquainted with; as, *comment se porte Monsieur? how does the Gentleman do?* The meaning is, *how do you do?* This civil manner of speaking is used in asking questions, in meeting, and in some preliminary compliments. There are some other circumstances where they make use of the third person singular, which I shall take notice of in giving some rules for the writing of French letters.

They speak in the third person of the plural in the very same circumstances as in the third person of the singular, if they speak to several persons.

The ordinary manner of speaking is in the second person of the plural.

C H A P. VIII.

Observations on writing French Letters.

THE rules of writing French letters are the same as those of speaking, yet those rules have a farther extent in the one than in the other. In order therefore to give short and plain notions for writing, I will consider the beginning, the middle, and the end of the letter.

SECTION

SECTION I.

For the Beginning.

First, If you write to a person of an inferior or equal rank, you may begin your letter a little below the title. *Secondly*, If to a person of a higher station, you ought to begin in the middle of the page. *Thirdly*, If you write to a person of the highest station, politeness requires you to begin almost at the bottom of the page.

In the two last cases, the title *Monseigneur*, *Monsieur*, *Madame*, or *Mademoiselle*, ought to be written at the top; in the first case the title is indifferently put at the top or after two or three words, as, *Je vous remercie*, *Monsieur*, &c. *I thank you, Sir, &c.*

A letter should never begin with *Monsieur*, *Madame*, *Monseigneur*, if these words are already at the top of the page. As it is altogether uncommon in English to see *Sir* at the top, and again *Sir* at the beginning of a letter, so it is in French. Nay, it is inconsistent to repeat it after one or two other words: as having written at the top of the page *Monsieur*, you begin, *J'ai vu Monsieur votre frère*.

SECTION II.

For the Middle.

Never begin a period with the title, but always after some words, as, *C'est pourquoi*, *Monseigneur*; *au reste*, *Monsieur*; *après tout*, *Madame*.

Those words are used with propriety after *vous*; as, *Ce n'est que de vous*, *Monsieur*, *que j'ose attendre cette grace*, *It is only from you, Sir, I dare expect that favour*. Care must be taken not to place them twice in the same period; neither place the title in any part, where it may make a ridiculous equivocation; as, *Envoyez moi du veau*, *Monsieur*, *Send me some veal, Sir*. *Je ne faurois vendre*, *Madame*, *les marchandises*, *I cannot sell, Madam, the merchandises*.

Those words are never placed between an adjective and a substantive; as, *C'est un procédé*, *Monsieur*, *délap-*

prouvé de tout le monde, *It is a piece of dealing disapproved of by every body.*

They are well placed before *que*, as, *Je ne doute pas, Monsieur, que . . . I do not doubt, Sir, but . . .* Likewise before *de*, as, *C'est une preuve, Madame, de votre amitié, It is a proof, Madam, of your friendship.* Never at the end of a period. There is another fault to be avoided, not to repeat too often *Monsieur, Madame, Mademoiselle, &c.*

If the letter be written to a person of a distinguished rank, we make use of *Votre Excellence, Votre Eminence, Votre Grandeur, &c.* observing to speak always in the third person singular; in other places the pronoun personal, *elle*, may be used to avoid the too frequent repetition of *Votre Excellence, Votre Grandeur . . .*

If the letter be long, *vous* may be used, but not often; in this case *vous* must be followed or preceded by *Monseigneur*, or any other title; as, *Vous me permettrez, Monseigneur, You will permit me, My Lord;* but, in this case, *Votre Excellence, Votre Grandeur, &c.* ought to be repeated oftener than *elle*, and *elle* oftener than *vous*.

There are some cases where only *vous* is to be used: as, *Vous êtes, Monseigneur, le général le plus expérimenté de l'armée, You are, my Lord, the most experienced general of the army.* It happens particularly, when you are speaking of the qualities of the body, or of the mind.

Observe here, that we, both *French and English*, have more liberty in our tongues than the *Italians* and some others in theirs. Our *vous* or *you* is inconsistent with the *Italian civility*, who, by the too frequent repetition of their *Vostri Signoria*, even in speaking almost to any body, are tedious and troublesome.

SECTION III.

For the End.

If you write to a person of a higher station, you ought to put *Votre . . . Serviteur* and your name, much below the last word of your letter, even at the bottom of the page; and, if the page is already filled up by your letter, the best method is to write some lines more on another page, and then write your name at the bottom.

Care

Care must be taken to write *Monseigneur, Madame, . . .* a little below the last word of your letter; *de Votre Excellence, de Votre Grandeur, . . .* a little below *Monseigneur, . . .* and afterwards at the bottom, *le, and your name.*

Never end your letter with a preposition, as for example, *Vous pouvez compter sur, Monsieur, votre . . .* *You may rely upon, Sir, your . . .* except when the preposition is followed by it's governed case, as, *Soyez persuadé, que je ferai toujours avec toute la reconnaissance possible, Monsieur, votre . . .* *Be assured of my being always with all possible gratitude, Sir, your . . .* *De tout mon cœur, . . . With all my heart, . . .* *Pour toute la vie, . . . For all my life, . . .* *Sans interruption, incessantly.*

Never end your letter with an article, as, *Les services que vous avez rendus à, Monsieur votre, . . .* *The service you have done to, Sir, your . . .* *Trop flatté du titre de, Monsieur, votre . . . Too much pleased with the title of, Sir, your . . .*

The common and the best way is to end your letter in the aforesaid manner, with a preposition followed by it's case, or with the verb *être* in its several tenses or moods, as you please; but the last period may be varied according to the writer's genius, the person whom he writes to, or the subject of his writing, as,

Soyez persuadé, que rien n'égalera le profond respect avec lequel j'ai l'honneur d'être . . .

Mes sentiments seront toujours aussi vifs & profonds, que le respect avec lequel . . . as above.

Soyez persuadé, que je suis tout à vous.

De tous ceux que vous avez obligés, il n'y en a point qui soient avec plus de reconnaissance & de respect . . .

Faites moi la grâce de croire, que je suis autant que je dois & avec toute sorte de passion . . .

Fournissez m'en l'occasion je la saisirai avec empressement, sans cesser d'être.

Ne doutez pas un moment que je ne sois.

Il me reste une grâce à vous demander, c'est celle de me croire avec respect . . .

Je n'aurai jamais d'autre ambition que celle de mériter votre protection & d'être toujours, or sans cesse, or toute ma vie.

Mes promesses, vous le savez, sont des réalités : une chose n'est pas moins réelle ; c'est l'attachement parfait avec lequel j'ai l'honneur d'être.

J'ose me flatter que vous n'en exigez point pour être persuadé que personne n'est plus que moi.

Je finis par une décision qui sera toujours hors de doute ; c'est que tant je serai susceptible de plaisir, j'aurai toujours celui d'être tout à vous.

This will be enough upon this subject to give the scholar an idea of writing French letters, which he may better learn afterwards by reading letters written by good authors.

Cardinal Numbers.	Numerical Letters.	Les Nombres Cardinaux.
1, one.	I.	un.
2, two.	II.	deux.
3, three.	III.	trois.
4, four.	IV.	quatre.
5, five.	V.	cinq.
6, six.	VI.	six.
7, seven.	VII.	sept.
8, eight.	VIII.	huit.
9, nine.	IX.	neuf.
10, ten.	X.	dix.
11, eleven.	XI.	onze.
12, twelve.	XII.	douze.
13, thirteen.	XIII.	treize.
14, fourteen.	XIV.	quatorze.
15, fifteen.	XV.	quinze.
16, sixteen.	XVI.	seize.
17, seventeen.	XVII.	dix-sept.
18, eighteen.	XVIII.	dix-huit.
19, nineteen.	XIX.	dix-neuf.
20, twenty.	XX.	vingt.
21, twenty-one.	XXI.	vingt & un.
22, twenty-two, and so on to	XXII.	vingt-deux, jusqu'à
30, thirty.	XXX.	trente.
31, thirty-one.	XXXI.	trente & un.
32, thirty-two, and so on to	XXXII.	trente deux, jusqu'à
40, forty.	XL.	quarante.

41, <i>forty-one.</i>	XLI.	quarante & un,
42, <i>forty-two,</i> <i>and so on to</i>	XLII.	quarante deux, jusqu'à
50, <i>fifty.</i>	L.	cinquante.
51, <i>fifty-one.</i>	LI.	cinquante & un.
52, <i>fifty-two,</i> <i>and so on to</i>	LII.	cinquante-deux, jusqu'à
60, <i>sixty.</i>	LX.	soixante.
61, <i>sixty-one.</i>	LXI.	soixante & un.
62, <i>sixty-two,</i> <i>and so on to</i>	LXII.	soixante deux, jusqu'à
70, <i>seventy.</i>	LXX.	soixante dix.
71, <i>seventy-one.</i>	LXXI.	soixante onze.
72, <i>seventy-two,</i> <i>and so on to</i>	LXXII.	soixante douze, jusqu'à
80, <i>eighty.</i>	LXXX.	quatre-vingts.
81, <i>eighty-one.</i>	LXXXI.	quatre-vingt-un.
82, <i>eighty-two,</i> <i>and so on to</i>	LXXXII.	quatre-vingt-deux, jusqu'à
90, <i>ninety.</i>	XC.	quatre-vingt-dix.
91, <i>ninety-one.</i>	XCI.	quatre-vingt-onze.
92, <i>ninety two,</i> <i>and so on to</i>	XCII.	quatre-vingt-douze, jusqu'à
100, <i>one hundred.</i>	C.	cent.
200, <i>two hundred.</i>	CC.	deux cents.
300, <i>three hundred.</i>	CCC.	trois cents.
400, <i>four hundred.</i>	CCCC.	quatre cents.
500, <i>five hundred.</i>	D, or I ₅ .	cinq cents.
600, <i>six hundred.</i>	DC, or I ₆ C	six cents.
700, <i>seven hundred.</i>	DCC, or I ₇ C	sept cents.
800, <i>eight hundred.</i>	I ₈ CC.	
900, <i>nine hundred.</i>	DCCC, or I ₉ CC.	
1000, <i>one thousand.</i>	M, or CI ₁ C.	mille.

These numbers never vary their termination, except *un*, which makes *une* in the feminine; *cent*, which makes *cents* in the plural; *mille* is written *mil*, when we write the date of the year, in this case *cent* does not vary; as, 1785, *one thousand se- MDCCLXXXV. mil sept cent*
ven hundred and
eighty five. *quatre-vingt cinq.*

ORDINAL NUMBERS.

1st. *first*.
 2d. *second*.
 3d. *third*.
 4th. *fourth*.
 5th. *fifth*.
 6th. *sixth*.
 7th. *seventh*.
 8th. *eighth*.
 9th. *ninth*.
 10th. *tenth*.
 11th. *eleventh*.
 12th. *twelfth*.
 13th. *thirteenth*.
 14th. *fourteenth*.
 15th. *fifteenth*.
 16th. *sixteenth*.
 17th. *seventeenth*.
 18th. *eighteenth*.
 19th. *nineteenth*.
 20th. *twentieth*.
 21st. *twenty-first*.
 22d. *twenty-second*,
 and so on, &c.

Once,
 twice,
 thrice,
 four times.

First, or in the first place.

Second'y, or in the second place,

thirdly, or, in the third place,

fourthly, or in the fourth place.

LES NOMBRES ORDINAUX.

1^{er}. *premier*, M. *première*, F.
 2^d. *second*, M. *seconde*, F.
 3^e. *troisième*.
 4^e. *quatrième*.
 5^e. *cinquième*.
 6^e. *sixième*.
 7^e. *septième*.
 8^e. *huitième*.
 9^e. *neuvième*.
 10^e. *dixième*.
 11^e. *onzième*.
 12^e. *douzième*.
 13^e. *treizième*.
 14^e. *quatorzième*.
 15^e. *quinzième*.
 16^e. *seizième*.
 17^e. *dix septième*.
 18^e. *dix huitième*.
 19^e. *dix neuvième*.
 20^e. *vingtième*.
 21^e. *vingt & unième*.
 22^e. *vingt deuxième*.
 ainsi de suite.

une fois.
 deux fois.
 trois fois.
 quatre fois.

premièrement, ou, en premier lieu.

secondement, ou, en second lieu.

troisièmement, ou, en troisième lieu.

quatrièmement, ou, en quatrième lieu.

FRENCH TONGUE.

39

The MONTHS of the YEAR. *The west, l'occident, ou l'ouest.*

January, Janvier.

February, Fevrier.

March, Mars.

April, Avril.

May, Mai.

June, Juin.

July, Juillet.

August, Août.

September, Septembre.

October, Octobre.

November, Novembre.

December, Décembre.

The south, le midi, ou le sud.

The north, le nord, ou le septentrion.

The FIVE SENSES.

The sight, la vue.

The hearing, l'ouïe.

The feeling, l'attouchement.

The taste, le goût.

The smell, l'odorat.

The SEASONS of the YEAR. The FOUR DIVISIONS of the WORLD.

The Spring, le printemps.

The Summer, l'été.

The Autumn, l'automne.

The Winter, l'hiver.

Europe, l'Europe.

Asia, l'Asie.

Africa, l'Afrique.

America, l'Amérique.

The DAYS of the WEEK.

Monday, Lundi.

Tuesday, Mardi.

Wednesday, Mercredi.

Thursday, Jeudi.

Friday, Vendredi.

Saturday, Samedi.

Sunday, Dimanche.

Of the Moon.

New Moon, nouvelle lune.

First quarter, premier quartier.

Full moon, pleine lune.

Last quarter, dernier quartier.

The FOUR ELEMENTS.

The fire, le feu.

The air, l'air.

The earth, la terre.

The water, l'eau.

Of GEOGRAPHY.

Terms relating to the Land.

I.

A continent, un continent.

An island, une île.

A peninsula, une presqu'île.

An isthmus, un isthme.

A promontory, un promontoire.

A mountain,

The CARDINAL POINTS.

The east, l'orient, ou l'est.

A mountain, une montagne. *Manhood*, la virilité.

A coast, or shore, une côte. *Old age*, la vieillesse.

Death, la mort.

II:

Terms relating to the Water. Of ARTS and SCIENCES.

An ocean, un océan.

A gulph, un golphe.

A streight, un détroit.

A channel, un canal.

A lake, un lac.

A river, une rivière.

Divinity, la théologie.

Philosophy, la philosophie.

Logic, la logique.

Natural Philosophy, la physique.

Physic, la médecine.

Surgery, la chirurgie.

Law, le droit.

Grammar, la grammaire.

Rhetoric, la rhétorique.

Poetry, la poésie.

Mathematics, les mathématiques.

Astrology, l'astrologie.

Cronology, la chronologie.

Arithmetic, l'arithmétique.

Algebra, l'algèbre.

Geometry, la géométrie.

Geography, la géographie.

Perspective, la perspective.

Dialling, la gnomonique.

Surveying, l'arpentage.

Architecture, l'architecture.

Fortifications, les fortifications.

Narigation, la navigation.

Music, la musique.

Chymistry, la chimie.

Painting, la peinture.

Statuary, la sculpture.

Fencing, l'escrime.

Riding, le manège.

Dancing, la danse.

Drawing, la dessin.

Of the WEATHER.

The heat, le chaud.

The cold, le froid.

The rain, la pluie.

The dew, la rosée.

The hail, la grêle.

The snow, la neige.

The frost, la gelée.

The thaw, le dégel.

A fog or mist, un brouillard.

The glazed frost, le verglas.

A storm, un orage.

A tempest, une tempête.

A flash of lightning, un éclair.

The thunder, le tonnerre.

The thunderbolt, la foudre.

The rainbow, l'arc-en-ciel.

The wind, le vent.

A burricane, un ouragan.

The AGES OF MEN.

Birth, la naissance.

Childhood, l'enfance.

Youth, la jeunesse.

Of the PERIODS OF TIME.	
An instant, un instant.	<i>The gum</i> , la gencive.
A moment, un moment.	<i>The jaw</i> , la machoire.
A minute, une minute.	<i>The throat</i> , le gosier.
A quarter of an hour, un quart d'heure.	<i>The ears</i> , les oreilles.
Half an hour, une demi-heure.	<i>The chin</i> , le menton.
An hour, une heure.	<i>The neck</i> , le cou.
A day, un jour.	<i>The shoulders</i> , les épaules.
The morning, le matin.	<i>The arms</i> , les bras.
Noon, midi.	<i>The elbow</i> , le coude.
Afternoon, l'après midi.	<i>The wrist</i> , le poignet.
The evening, le soir.	<i>The hand</i> , la main.
Midnight, minuit.	<i>The fingers</i> , les doigts.
A week, une semaine.	<i>The thumb</i> , le pouce.
A month, un mois.	<i>The nails</i> , les ongles.
A year, un an.	<i>The fist</i> , le poing.
An age, un siècle.	<i>The knees</i> , les genoux.
Eternity, l'éternité.	<i>The legs</i> , les jambes.
The beginning, le commencement.	<i>The feet</i> , les pieds.
The middle, le milieu.	<i>The heels</i> , les talons.
The end, la fin.	<i>The hip</i> , la hanche.

Of the HUMAN BODY.

The head, la tête.	
The hair, les cheveux.	
The face, le visage.	
The forehead, le front.	
The features, les traits.	
The eyes, les yeux.	
The eyebrows, les sourcils.	
The eye lids, les paupières.	
The nose, le nez.	
The nostrils, les narines.	
The cheeks, les joues.	
The lips, les lèvres.	
The mouth, la bouche.	
The teeth, les dents.	

Of WEARING APPAREL.

A suit of cloaths, un habit.	
A waistcoat, une veste.	
The sleeves, les manches.	
The buttons, les boutons.	
The button holes, les boutonnières.	
The pockets, les poches.	
A fob, un gouset.	
The lining, la doublure.	
Linen, du linge.	
The ruffles, les manchettes.	
A handkerchief, un mouchoir.	
Stockings, des bas.	
Garters, des jarretières.	
Shoes, des souliers.	
Buckles, des boucles.	
A hat, un chapeau.	

<i>A wig</i> , une perruque.	Of Houshold FURNITURE.
<i>Gloves</i> , des gands,	
<i>A muff</i> , un manchon.	<i>A bed</i> , un lit.
<i>A comb</i> , un peigne.	<i>The curtain</i> , les rideaux.
<i>A sword</i> , une épée.	<i>A warming pan</i> , une bassine noire.
<i>Boots</i> , des bottes.	<i>The bed-cloaths</i> , la couverture.
<i>A ring</i> , une bague.	<i>A pillow</i> , un oreiller.
<i>A watch</i> , une montre.	<i>A matraſs</i> , un matelas.
<i>A snuff-box</i> , une tabatière.	<i>A straw bed</i> , une paillasse.
<i>A purse</i> , une bourse.	<i>A feather bed</i> , un lit de plumes.
<i>Spectacles</i> , des lunettes.	<i>The tester</i> , le fond du lit.
<i>A petticoat</i> , une juppe.	<i>The top of the bed</i> , le ciel du lit.
<i>A gown</i> , une robe.	<i>The bed's feet</i> , les pieds du lit.
<i>A shirt</i> , une chemise.	<i>A bedstead</i> , un bois de lit.
<i>An apron</i> , un tablier.	<i>A house</i> , une maison.
<i>A fan</i> , un éventail.	<i>The hangings</i> , la tapisserie.
<i>Ear-rings</i> , des boucles d'oreille.	<i>A looking-glass</i> , un miroir.
<i>A pin</i> , une épingle.	<i>A chair</i> , une chaise.
<i>A needle</i> , une aiguille.	<i>A table</i> , une table.
<i>A pincushion</i> , une pelote.	<i>A carpet</i> , un tapis.
<i>Sweet water</i> , eau de senteur.	<i>A table cloth</i> , une nappe.
<i>Powder</i> , de la poudre.	<i>A plate</i> , une assiette.
<i>The powder-box</i> , la boite à poudre.	<i>A napkin</i> , une serviette.
<i>Ribbands</i> , des rubans.	<i>A knife</i> , un couteau.
<i>Jewels</i> , des bijoux.	<i>A fork</i> , une fourchette.
<i>Scissars</i> , des ciseaux.	<i>A spoon</i> , une cuiller.
<i>Pattens</i> , des patins.	<i>A salt-cellar</i> , une salière.
<i>Clotb</i> , du drap.	<i>A dish</i> , un plat.
<i>Lift</i> , de la lisière.	<i>A porringer</i> , une écuelle.
<i>Muslin</i> , de la mousseline.	<i>A basin</i> , un bassin.
<i>Lawn</i> , du linon.	<i>A towel</i> , un essui-main.
<i>Gause</i> , de la gaze.	<i>A bottle</i> , une bouteille.
<i>Buckram</i> , du bougran.	<i>A glass</i> , un verre.
<i>Dimity</i> , du basin.	<i>A corkscrew</i> , un tire bouchon.
<i>Velvet</i> , du velours.	<i>A candle</i> , une chandelle.
<i>Camblet</i> , du camelot.	
<i>Drugget</i> , du droguet.	
<i>Ratten</i> , de la ratine.	
<i>Luftring</i> , du tafetas.	

r is pronounced.

A candlestick,

A candlestick, un chandelier. *A washing-tub*, une cuve.
A wax candle, une bougie. *Pincers*, des tenailles.
The snuffers, les mouchettes. *A nail*, un clou.
A chest of drawers, un bureau. *A hammer*, un marteau.
A trunk, un coffre. *A culender*, un couloir.
A box, une boîte.
A cradle, un berceau.
The fire, le feu.
The chimney, la cheminée.
The hearth, le foyer.
The bellows, le soufflet.
A grate, une grille.
A gridiron, un grille.
The tongs, les pincettes.
The shovel, la pelle.
The poker, le fourgon.
The ashes, les cendres.
The flames, la flamme.
The smoke, la fumée.
The foot, la suie.
Matches, des allumettes.
The tinder, la mèche.
A tinder box, une boîte à fusil.
A flint, une pierre à feu.
The steel, le fusil.
A kettle, un chaudron.
A pot, un pot.
A pot-lid, un couvercle.
A flesh hook, un crochet.
A trevay, un trépied.
A skimmer, un écumeoire.
A frying pan, une poêle.
A pudding pan, une tourtière.
A spit, une broche.
A jack, un tournebroche.
A broom, un balai.
A dish clout, un torchon.
A dripping pan, une lèche-frite.
A chafing dish, un réchaud.
A sieve, un tamis.

Of HERBS, PLANTS, and FRUIT.

Turnips, des navets.
Carrots, des carottes.
Red beets, des betteraves.
Radishes, des raves.
Spinage, des épinards.
Cabbage, des choux.
Colliflowers, des choux-fleurs.
Artichokes, des artichaux.
Asparagus, des asperges.
Lettuce, de la laitue.
Endive, de la chicorée.
Celery, du céleri.
Parsley, du persil.
Purslain, du pourpier.
Cresses, du cresson.
Sorrel, de l'oseille.
Onions, des oignons.
Garlick, de l'ail.
Shallots, des échalottes.
Leeks, des porreaux.
Thyme, du thym.
Cervile, du cerfeuil.
Sage, de la sauge.
Melons, des melons.
Cucumbers, des cocombres.
Gourds, des citrouilles.
Pumkins, des courges.
Nettles, des orties.
Fern, de la fougère.
Thistles, des chardons.
A flower, une fleur.
A tulip, une tulippe.
A violet, une violette.
A pink,

A pink, un œillet.
A gilliflower, une girofée.
A poppy, un pavot.
Wild poppy, du coquelicot.
Holy-oak, du houx.
A tree, un arbre.
A shrub, un arbisseau.
A wall-tree, un espalier.
A bramble, une ronce.
A thorn, une épine.
Apples, des pommes.
Pears, des poires.
Cherries, des cerises.
Plumbs, des prunes.
Almonds, des amandes.
Peaches, des pêches.
Figs, des figues.
Chestnuts, des châtaignes.
Walnuts, des noix.
Small nuts, des noisettes.
Filberts, des avelines.
Oranges, des oranges.
Citrons, des citrons.
Grapes, des raisins.
Gooseberries, des groseilles.
Strawberries, des fraises.

Of the STUDY and the
SCHOOL.

Paper, du papier.
Blotting paper, du papier
brouillard.
Brown paper, du papier
gris.
Gilt paper, du papier doré.
A quire of paper, une main
de papier.
A sheet of paper, une feuille
de papier.

A ream of paper, une rame
de papier.
A book, un livre.
A page, une page.
A leaf, un feuillet.
The margin, la marge.
The ink, l'encre.
The inkhorn, l'écritoire.
Cotton, du cotton.
A pen, une plume.
The nib, le bec.
A pen knife, un canif.
Dust, de la poussière.
Sand, du sable.
A powder box, un poudrier.
A lesson, une leçon.
Wax, de la cire.
Wafers, des pains à cacheter.
A seal, un cachet.
Table book, des tablettes.
A ruler, une règle.
A writing, une écriture.
A letter, une lettre.
A syllable, une syllabe.
A word, un mot.
An accent, un accent.
A phrase, une phrase.
A sentence, une sentence.
A period, une période.
An exercise, un thème.
A translation, une traduction.
Verse, des vers.
Prose, de la prose.
A desk, un pupitre.
Parchment, du parchemin.
Paste-board, du carton.
A blot, un pâte.
A pencil, un crayon.

FAMILIAR AND EASY DIALOGUES
FOR YOUNG BEGINNERS.

I.

SIR, your most humble servant. Monsieur, votre très-humble serviteur.
I have the honour to be yours. J'ai l'honneur d'être le vôtre.
I hope you are well. Votre santé est-elle bonne ?
To render my duty to you. A vous rendre mes devoirs.
To obey you. A vous obéir.
How do they do at your house? Comment se porte-t-on chez vous ?
They are all well. Tout le monde s'y porte bien.
Ready to do you any service. Prêt à vous rendre service.
At your service. A votre service.
And you, Madam, how do you do ? Et vous, Madame, comment vous portez-vous ?
Pretty well. Very well. Passablement bien. Fort bien.
Is all your family well ? Tout le monde se porte-t-il bien chez vous ?
Perfectly well. Parfaitement bien.
How does your mother do ? — your father ? — your sister ? Comment se porte madame votre mère ? — monsieur votre père ? — mademoiselle votre sœur ?
You do them much honour, they are all in good health. Vous leur faites bien de l'honneur ; ils sont tous en bonne santé.
I am very glad of having the pleasure to see you in good health. Je suis charmé d'avoir le plaisir de vous voir en bonne santé.
And I also. Et moi pareillement.
I am infinitely obliged to you. Je vous suis infiniment obligé.
I most bumbly thank you. Je vous remercie très-humblement.
I am much indebted to you. Je vous suis bien redevable.
I give you a thousand thanks. Je vous rends mille grâces.

Madam,

<i>Madam, you jest ; I do but my duty.</i>	<i>Madame, vous vous moquez ; je ne fais que mon devoir.</i>
<i>Now I think on it, how does your brother do ?</i>	<i>A propos, comment se porte Monsieur votre frère ?</i>
<i>Exceeding well.</i>	<i>Parfaitement bien.</i>
<i>I am very glad of it.</i>	<i>J'en suis bien aise.</i>
<i>Does he learn French ?</i>	<i>Apprend-il le François ?</i>
<i>Yes, Sir, and my sister like wife.</i>	<i>Oui, Monsieur, & ma sœur aussi.</i>
<i>Does he go to school ?</i>	<i>Va-t-il à l'école ?</i>
<i>He goes to the Academy, and my sister is in a boarding school.</i>	<i>Il va à l'Académie, & ma sœur est dans une école de pension.</i>
<i>I shall be very glad to see them at the next holy-days.</i>	<i>Je serai bien aise de les voir aux vacances prochaines,</i>
<i>Sir, they will be no less glad of having the pleasure to see you.</i>	<i>Monsieur, ils ne seront pas moins bien aises d'avoir le plaisir de vous voir.</i>
<i>Farewell, present my most humble respects to your father and mother.</i>	<i>Adieu, présentez mes très-humbles respects à monsieur votre père & à madame votre mère.</i>
<i>Tell them I will go and see them some day or other.</i>	<i>Dites leur que j'irai les voir un de ces jours.</i>
<i>Well, good b'ye.</i>	<i>{ ah ça, au plaisir. { ah ça, à l'honneur,</i>

II.

<i>Sir, I am overjoyed to meet you here.</i>	<i>Monsieur, je suis ravi de vous rencontrer ici.</i>
<i>Sir, you are very kind.</i>	<i>Monsieur, vous avez bien de la bonté.</i>
<i>How have you done since I had the pleasure to see you ?</i>	<i>Comment vous êtes-vous porté depuis que je n'ai eu le plaisir de vous voir ?</i>
<i>Always very well ; thank God.</i>	<i>Toujours fort bien ; Dieu merci.</i>
<i>My mother is sick.</i>	<i>Ma mère est malade.</i>
<i>Is she ! indeed I am very sorry for it.</i>	<i>Elle est malade ? En vérité j'en suis bien fâché.</i>

What

What ails
She has t
She has t
She has t
She has t
She did n
night.
I am very
time to

What bin
Indeed I c
Islington
She would
ing you
To-morrow
shall ha
I am very
ill.
Do not fai

No, no ; I

I rely on y
You may re
Farewell ;

Let us spe
French.
I agree to
means to

Well ; let
Do you spe
I speak it a
French is a
guage.
It is now-a
language

<i>What ails her?</i>	Qu'est-ce qu'elle a ?
<i>She has the head ach.</i>	Elle a mal à la tête.
<i>She has the tooth ach.</i>	Elle a mal aux dents.
<i>She has the fever.</i>	Elle a la fièvre.
<i>She did not go out this fort-night.</i>	Il y a quinze jours, qu'elle n'est pas sortie.
<i>I am very sorry I have not time to see her to-day.</i>	Je suis bien fâché que je n'aie pas le temps de la voir aujourd'hui.
<i>What binders you?</i>	Qu'est-ce qui vous empêche ?
<i>Indeed I cannot: I must go to Islington.</i>	En vérité je ne faurois : il faut que j'aille à Islington.
<i>She would be very glad of seeing you.</i>	Elle seroit bien aise de vous voir.
<i>To-morrow, without fail, I shall have that honour.</i>	Demain, sans faute, j'aurai cet honneur-là.
<i>I am very sorry to hear she is ill.</i>	Je suis bien fâché d'apprendre qu'elle se porte mal.
<i>Do not fail to call to morrow.</i>	Ne manquez pas de venir demain.
<i>No, no; I will not fail.</i>	Non, non ; je n'y manquerai pas.
<i>I rely on you.</i>	Je compte sur vous.
<i>You may rely on me.</i>	Vous pouvez compter sur moi.
<i>Farewell; I will tell her.</i>	Adieu ; je lui dirai.

III.

Let us speak nothing else but French. Ne parlons que François.

<i>I agree to it; it is the best means to learn a language.</i>	J'y consens ; c'est le meilleur moyen d'apprendre une langue.
<i>Well; let us begin.</i>	Hé bien ; commençons.
<i>Do you speak French?</i>	Parlez vous François ?
<i>I speak it a little.</i>	Je le parle un peu.
<i>French is a very useful language.</i>	Le François est une langue fort utile.
<i>It is now-a-days the universal language.</i>	C'est aujourd'hui la langue universelle.

The

The French tongue is very difficult. Le Fran^çois est fort difficile.

The English is still more so. L'Anglois l'est encore davantage.

Are you very well versed in the French tongue? Etes-vous bien savant dans la langue Fran^çoise?

Not much, I do but begin. Pas beaucoup, je ne fais que de commencer.

Do you understand what you read? Comprenez-vous ce que vous lisez?

I understand better than I can speak. Je comprens mieux que je ne parle.

I do not wonder at it; it is always easier to understand a language than to speak it. Je ne m'en étonne pas; il est toujours plus facile de comprendre une langue que de la parler.

Who teaches you French? Qui est-ce qui vous enseigne le Fran^çois?

It is master A. C'est Monsieur A.

I know him; he is a very able man. Je le connais; c'est un fort habile homme.

How many times a week does he attend you? Combien de leçons vous donne-t-il par semaine?

As often as I am at leisure. Aussi souvent que j'ai le temps.

Almost every day. Presque tous les jours.

How long have you been learning French? Combien y a-t-il que vous apprenez le Fran^çois?

Six months. Six mois.

Indeed you have made a great progress. En vérité vous avez fait de grands progrès.

Sir, you encourage me to make greater ones. Monsieur, vous m'encouragez d'en faire de plus grands.

You must always speak French. Il faut toujours parler Fran^çois.

I am afraid of making blunders. J'ai peur de faire des fautes.

They would laugh at me. On se moquerait de moi.

Not at all; do not be afraid. Point du tout; ne craignez pas.

Where

Where
I am
church
which

Where
I come
church
Greek
&c.

Was the
Yes, an
How d
lang
The E
diffic
learn

Do you
I have
two
What d
tin?
Sir, I t
more

You are
What F
read?
I read th
machin
Lewis
Charl
den.

Do not y
Fonta
Yes, Sir,
was
fables.
What do
I learn t
nouns,

IV.

Where are you going? Où allez-vous?
 I am going to the Park, to Je vais au Parc, à l'église,
 church, to the play, to Green- à la comédie, à Green-
 wich, to Islington, &c. wich, à Islington, &c.

Where do you come from? D'où venez-vous?
 I come from the Park, from Je viens du Parc, de l'église,
 church, from the play, from de la comédie, de Green-
 Greenwich, from Islington, wich, d'Islington, &c.
 &c.

Was the king at the play? Le roi étoit-il à la comédie?
 Yes, and the queen likewise. Oui, & la reine aussi.

How do you like the English? Comment agréez-vous l'An-
 language? glois?

The English tongue is very L'Anglois est fort difficile
 difficult for Frenchmen to aux François.
 learn.

Do you learn Latin? Apprenez-vous le Latin?
 I have been learning it these Il y a deux ans que je l'ap-
 two years. prens.

What do you think of the La- Que pensez-vous du Latin?
 tin?
 Sir, I think that the Latin is Monsieur, je pense que le
 more difficult than French. Latin est plus difficile que
 le François.

You are in the right. Vous avez raison.

What French authors do you Quels auteurs François lisez-
 read? vous?

I read the adventures of Tele- Je lis les aventures de Télé-
 machus, Gil Blas, the age of maque, Gil Blas, le siècle
 Lewis XIV. the history of de Louis XIV. l'histoire
 Charles XII. king of Swe- de Charles XII. roi de
 den. Suède.

Do not you read sometimes La Nelisez-vous pas quelquefois
 Fontaine's fables? les fables de La Fontaine?
 Yes, Sir, my master told me he Oui, Monsieur, mon maître
 was the best author for m'adit, que c'étoit le meil-
 fables. leur auteur pour les fables.

What do you learn by heart? Qu'apprenez-vous par cœur?
 I learn the articles, the pro- J'apprens les articles, les
 nouns, the verbs, &c. pronoms, les verbs, &c.

You pronounce the French very well. Vous prononcez fort bien le François.

I take a great deal of pains. Je prends beaucoup de peine.
Nothing is to be got without pains. On n'a rien sans peine.

V.

Is it true?

Yes, it is true.

Do you believe it?

It is but too true.

Believe me on my word.

I would not tell you a lye for all the gold in the world. Je ne voudrois pas vous dire un mensonge pour tout l'or du monde,

Did you see it?

Why did not you tell it me?

I can assure you.

I believe you.

Do you speak in earnest?

I speak in earnest.

Well, let it be so.

I will not oppose it.

That is not true.

You are mistaken.

Did you guess it?

Who told it you?

It is somebody you know.

Are you certain of it?

You may be mistaken.

I do not believe I am mistaken. Je ne crois pas que je me trompe.

There is no such thing.

Who doubts it?

I will never doubt of it.

There is no doubt of it.

I will lay anything you please. Je gagerai tout ce qu'il vous plaira.

I never lay any wager.

Est-il vrai?

Oui, il est vrai.

Le croyez-vous?

Il n'est que trop vrai.

Croyez-moi sur ma parole.

Je ne voudrois pas vous dire un mensonge pour tout l'or du monde,

L'avez-vous vu?

Pourquoi ne me l'avez-vous pas dit?

Je puis vous assurer.

Je vous crois.

Parlez vous sérieusement?

Je parle sérieusement.

He bien, à la bonne heure.

Je ne m'y opposerai pas.

Cela n'est pas vrai.

Vous vous trompez.

L'avez-vous deviné?

Qui est ce qui vous l'a dit?

C'est quelqu'un que vous connoissez.

Etes vous sûr de cela?

Vous pouvez vous tromper.

Je ne crois pas que je me trompe.

Il n'y a rien de cela.

Qui est-ce qui en doute?

Je n'en douterai jamais.

Il n'y a point de doute.

Je gagerai tout ce qu'il vous plaira.

Je ne fais jamais de gageure.

When

FRENCH TONGUE. 51

<i>When did you see him or her?</i>	<i>Quand l'avez vous vu or vue?</i>
<i>When did you see them?</i>	<i>Quand les avez-vous vus?</i>
<i>I saw him last week.</i>	<i>Je le vis la semaine passée.</i>
<i>I saw her last month.</i>	<i>Je la vis le mois passée.</i>
<i>I did not see them.</i>	<i>Je ne les ai pas vus.</i>
<i>What do you say?</i>	<i>Que dites-vous?</i>
<i>I said nothing at all.</i>	<i>Je n'ai rien dit du tout.</i>
<i>I heard it.</i>	<i>Je l'ai ouï dire.</i>
<i>Do not believe such a story.</i>	<i>Ne croyez pas un tel conte.</i>
<i>I do not believe it.</i>	<i>Je ne le crois pas.</i>
<i>When did you hear it?</i>	<i>Quand l'avez-vous ouï dire?</i>
<i>To day, yesterday, the day before yesterday.</i>	<i>Aujourd'hui, hier, avant-hier.</i>
<i>Will you tell it him?</i>	<i>Le lui direz-vous?</i>
<i>I shall never tell it him.</i>	<i>Je ne le lui dirai jamais.</i>

VI.

<i>Do you choose to drink a dish of tea?</i>	<i>Souhaitez-vous de prendre une tasse de thé?</i>
<i>Sir, I am much obliged to you;</i>	<i>Monsieur, je vous suis très-obligé; je n'en prens jamais.</i>
<i>I never drink any.</i>	
<i>What! you never drink tea?</i>	<i>Quoi! vous ne prenez jamais du thé?</i>
<i>You like perhaps coffee better?</i>	<i>Vous aimez peut être mieux le café?</i>
<i>Do you know any news?</i>	<i>Savez-vous quelque nouvelle?</i>
<i>I know none worthy your while.</i>	<i>Je n'en fais point qui soit digne de vous être rapportée.</i>
<i>There is no talk of any thing.</i>	<i>On ne parle de rien.</i>
<i>When do you expect him?</i>	<i>Quand l'attendez-vous?</i>
<i>Did you ever know him?</i>	<i>L'avez-vous jamais connu?</i>
<i>I know him by reputation.</i>	<i>Je le connois de réputation.</i>
<i>Do you remember it?</i>	<i>Vous en souvenez-vous?</i>
<i>No, Sir, I do not remember it.</i>	<i>Non, Monsieur, je ne m'en souviens pas.</i>
<i>I have a very bad memory.</i>	<i>J'ai la mémoire fort mauvaise</i>
<i>You forget easily.</i>	<i>Vous oubliez aisément.</i>
<i>Will you take a little walk?</i>	<i>Vouslez-vous faire une petit tour de promenade?</i>

52 A GRAMMAR OF THE

With all my heart. De tout mon cœur.
Where shall we go? Où irons-nous?
Let us go into the Park; *we* Allons au Parc; nous y ver-
shall see the King there. rons le roi.
At what o'clock is he to be seen? A quelle heure peut on le
voir?
About twelve o'clock. Vers midi.
I should be very glad of seeing Je serois bien aise de le voir
him.
He is a very handsome prince. C'est un fort beau prince.
I shall be glad of seeing the Je serai bien aise de voir la
queen likewise: every body reine aussi: tout le monde
speaks well of her. en dit du bien.
Did you ever see the prince of Avez-vous jamais vu le prince
Wales? de Galles?
They say he is a handsome On dit que c'est un beau
young prince. jeune prince.

VII.

It is very fine weather. Il fait fort beau temps.
Do you believe it will rain to- Croyez-vous qu'il pleuve au-
day? jourd'hui?
I do not believe it will cease to Je ne crois pas que la pluie
rain all the day long. cesse d'aujourd'hui.
The sky is very clear and serene Le ciel est fort clair & serein.
We are in the best season now. Nous sommes dans la meil-
leure saison à présent.
What season do you like best? Quelle saison aimez-vous da-
vantage?
The summer is the most agree- L'été est la plus agréable de
able of all the seasons. toutes les saisons.
It is sometimes very cold in Il fait quelquefois fort froid
the Spring. au printemps.
I do not like winter at all. Je n'aime pas l'hiver du tout.
Do you not go to the play? N'allez-vous pas à la co-
médie?
I am to go thither this evening. Je dois y aller ce soir.
There is a new play. Il y a une nouvelle comédie.
There will be a great abun- Il y aura un grand concours
dance of people. de monde.
I have a mind to go thither J'ai envie d'y aller aussi.
likewise.

Do:

Do: I shall be very glad of Venez: je serai bien aise
having the pleasure to ac- d'avoir le plaisir de vous
company you thither. y accompagner.

Stay a little; I will be with Attendez un peu; je suis à
you in an instant. vous dans l'instant.

Do your business; I shall stay Faites vos affaires; je vous
for you. attendrai.

Now, I am ready. A présent, je suis prêt.

Let us go. Allons.

VIII.

What o'clock is it? Quelle heure est-il?

What o'clock do you believe it Quelle heure croyez-vous
is? qu'il soit?

I believe it is not yet late. Je crois qu'il n'est pas en-
 core tard.

Guess. Devinez.

Nins o'clock. Neuf heures.

It is past ten o'clock. Il est dix heures passées.

It is a quarter past ten. Il est dix heures & un quart.

It is half an hour past ten. Il est dix heures & demie.

It is three quarters past ten. Il est onze heures moins un
 quart.

Indeed, I did not think it was En vérité, je ne croyais pas
 so late.

Time goes away swiftly. Le temps s'écoule avec ra-
 pidité.

One is never dull in good com- On ne s'ennuie jamais en
 pany.

Let us go and take a walk in- Allons faire un tour de pro-
 to the garden.

With all my heart. De tout mon cœur.

Have you fine flowers in your Avez-vous de belles fleurs
 garden?

Very fine ones. De fort belles.

Will you give me leave to ga- Me donnerez-vous permis-
 ther some?

You may gather as many as Vous en pouvez cueillir au-
 you please.

Do you chuse pears, apples, Souhaitez-vous des poires,
 cherries, &c.

des pommes, des cerises,

&c.

54 A GRAMMAR OF THE

<i>I am not fond of fruit.</i>	Je ne suis pas grand amateur de fruit.
<i>Let us go home; it is almost dinner time.</i>	Allons au logis; il est presque temps de dîner.
<i>Are you hungry?</i>	Avez-vous faim?
<i>Have you a good appetite?</i>	Avez-vous bon appétit?
<i>I do not know if I shall be able to eat a dinner; I breakfasted very heartily.</i>	Je ne sais pas si je pourrai dîner; j'ai fort bien déjeuné.
<i>One gets a stomach by eating.</i>	L'appétit vient en mangeant.

IX.

<i>Let us sit at table.</i>	Asselions-nous à table.
<i>Is the dinner ready?</i>	Le dîner-est-il prêt?
<i>The meat is upon the table.</i>	On a servi.
<i>Sir, you make ceremonies; pray do not make any.</i>	Monsieur, vous faites des cérémonies; de grâce, n'en faites point.
<i>What do you chuse to have?</i>	Que souhaitez-vous?
<i>What you please.</i>	Ce qu'il vous plaira.
<i>How do you like this roast meat?</i>	Comment trouvez-vous ce rôti?
<i>It is exceeding good and very tender.</i>	Il est excellent & fort tendre.
<i>Sir, if you are dry, call for some drink.</i>	Monsieur, si vous avez soif, demandez à boire.
<i>You do not eat.</i>	Vous ne mangez pas.
<i>I beg your pardon; I eat very heartily.</i>	Je vous demande pardon; je mange de bon appétit.
<i>That is all we have.</i>	C'est tout ce que nous avons.
<i>There is no need of any thing else.</i>	Il ne faut rien de plus.
<i>I invited you to dinner only to enjoy your good company.</i>	Je ne vous ai invité à dîner que pour jouir de votre bonne compagnie.
<i>What do you chuse to drink?</i>	Que souhaitez-vous de boire?
<i>Sir, to your health.</i>	Monsieur, à votre santé.
<i>Madam, I have the honour to drink to your health.</i>	Madame, j'ai l'honneur de boire à votre santé.
<i>To all that pleases you.</i>	A tout ce qui vous fait plaisir.

Sir,

Sir, it is the pleasure of seeing Monsieur, c'est celui de vous voir.

Shall I help you to a little bit of the leg of mutton? Vous servirai-je un petit morceau de gigot?

I am infinitely obliged to you; Je vous suis infiniment obligé;

I eat enough. j'ai mangé suffisamment.

No more. Pas davantage.

What shall we do after dinner? Que ferons-nous après dîner?

What the ladies please. Ce qu'il plaira à ces dames.

X.

We shall have a holy-day tomorrow. Nous aurons demain congé.

Show me your exercise. Montrez-moi votre thème.

I shall show it you after breakfast. Je vous le montrerai après déjeuner.

Who took my inkhorn? Qui est ce qui a pris mon écritoire?

Give me my penknife. Donnez-moi mon canif.

I did not see it. Je ne l'ai pas vu.

Do not blot your paper. Ne faites point de pâtes.

Who has got some wafers? Qui est ce qui a des pains à cacheter?

Come, I will give you some. Venez, je vous en donnerai.

They make a great deal of noise there. On fait bien du bruit par-là.

Sit down in your place, and be quiet. Assyez-vous à votre place & soyez tranquille.

Indeed, I do not speak a word. En vérité, je ne dis pas un mot.

Learn your lesson. Apprenez votre leçon.

I know it perfectly well. Je la fais parfaitement bien.

Will you be pleased to make me a pen? Vous plaît-il de me tailler une plume?

This is good for nothing at all. Celle-ci ne vaut rien du tout.

Make your pens yourself. Taillez vos plumes vous-même.

Why is your exercise so ill written? Pourquoi votre thème est-il si mal écrit?

That paper sinks. C'est du papier qui boit.

It is wet; you must dry it near the fire. Il est humide; il faut le sécher près du feu.

What is the French for . . . ? Quel est le François de . . . ?

How do you say in French . . . ? Comment dit-on en François . . . ?

Why do not you shut the door? Pourquoine fermez-vous pas la porte?

I found it open. Je l'ai trouvé ouverte.

Your stockings have holes in them. Vos bas sont troués.

I shall get them mended. Je les ferai raccommoder.

I did not mind it when I put them on. Je n'y ai pas pris garde quand je les ai mis.

Tie your garters; your stockings are about your heels. Attachez vos jarretières; vos bas sont ravalés.

Now, come and say your lesson. A présent, venez dire votre leçon.

I have but two words to write. Je n'ai que deux mots à écrire.

Give me leave to go out. Donnez-moi la permission de sortir.

Go, and come back presently. Allez & revenez dans l'instant
I lost my pencil. J'ai perdu mon crayon.

You lose every thing. Vous perdez tout.

You do not take care of anything. Vous ne prenez garde à rien.

Somebody took it from me. Quelqu'un me l'a pris.

Look for it. Cherchez-le.

I looked every where. J'ai cherché par tout.

Lend me your book. Prêtez-moi votre livre.

I want it myself. J'en ai besoin moi-même.

Do not push me; I cannot write. Ne me poussez pas, je ne saurois écrire.

Who shakes the table? Qui est-ce qui remue la table?

I did not do it on purpose. Je ne l'ai pas fait exprès.

Well, let us see. Ah ça voyons.

XI.

It is time to go to bed. Il est temps de s'aller coucher.

It grows late. Il se fait tard.

I never go to bed so early. Je ne me couche jamais de si bonne heure.

At

At what o'clock do you rise? A quelle heure vous levez-vous?

I have no fixed hour. Je n'ai point d'heure fixe.
You may sit up as long as you please; for my part, I am going to bed. Vous pouvez veiller tant qu'il vous plaira; pour moi, je vais aller coucher.

I am used to go to bed betimes. J'ai coutume de me coucher de bonne heure.

Light a candle. Allumez une chandelle.
Where are my slippers? Où sont mes pantoufles?
I am going to fetch them. Je m'en vais les aller chercher.

Snuff the candle. Mouchez la chandelle.
Draw the curtains. Tirez les rideaux.
Do not fail to wake me. Ne manquez pas de m'éveiller.

I shall come sooner perhaps than you chuse. Je viendrai peut-être plutôt que vous ne voudriez.

No; do not be afraid. Non; n'ayez pas peur.
Gentlemen and ladies, I wish you good night. Messieurs & mesdames, je vous souhaite le bon soir.
Sir, or Madam, I wish you a good night's rest. Monsieur, ou Madame, je vous souhaite un bon repos.

XII.

What! you are a bed still? Quoi! vous êtes encore au lit?
Do you sleep? Dormez-vous?
No; I am awake. Non; je suis éveillé.
You awake me too early; it is very dark yet. Vous m'éveillez de trop grand matin; il fait encore fort sombre.

Your curtains are drawn; you do not see the day-light. Vos rideaux sont tirés; vous ne voyez pas la clarté du jour.

How did you sleep this night? Comment avez-vous dormi cette nuit?
I did not sleep a wink all the night long. Je n'ai pas fermé l'œil de toute la nuit.
No matter; I shall get up presently. N'importe; je me leverai dans l'instant.

*I am going to bid the servant Je m'en vais dire au domestique de faire du feu.
make a fire.*

Bring me water; I must wash my face, my mouth, and my hands. Apportez moi de l'eau; il faut que je me lave le visage, la bouche & les mains

Where are my shoes? Où sont mes souliers?

They are at the door. Ils sont à la porte.

Are they clean? Sont ils propres?

Give me my silk stockings. Donnez-moi mes bas de soie.

Somebody knocks at the door; On frappe à la porte; allez go and see who it is. voir qui c'est.

I am not yet ready to go out. Je ne suis pas encore prêt à sortir.

Take care to keep a good fire in the parlour. Ayez soin d'entretenir un bon feu dans la salle.

Tell Mr. A. I am going down. Allez dire à Mr. A. qui je vais immédiatement.

Sir, I am overjoyed to see you in good health. Monsieur, je suis ravi de vous voir en bonne santé.

I am sorry to have made you stay so long. Je suis fâché de vous avoir fait attendre si long temps.

Not at all, you jest. Point du tout, vous vous moquez,

Let us go and take a turn. Allons faire un tour de promenade.

P A R T II.

C H A P. I.

A short Analysis of the Parts of Speech.

IN the French Tongue are nine parts of speech: The ARTICLE, the NOUN, the PRONOUN, the VERB, the PARTICIPLE, the ADVERB, the PREPOSITION, the CONJUNCTION, and the INTERJECTION.

1. The ARTICLE shews the object or thing: as, *le*, *la*, *les*. It serves to shew the gender, number, and different states of a noun. They commonly reckon two sorts of Articles; the one called definite, the other indefinite.

The definite Article restrains the thing spoken of to some particular object, or in an universal sense, as, *le ciel*, *la terre*, *les hommes*.

The indefinite Article restrains the object to one or several in an unlimited sense; as, *un*, m. *une*, f. *du*, m. *de la*, f. for the singular; and, for the plural, *des*, or *de* before an adjective, and signifies some, which word is seldom expressed in English.

2. The NOUN shews the name of the object or thing; as, *le cheval*, *la vache*, *les lapins*.

Of Nouns some are substantives, and some adjectives.

A Substantive is a word which by itself signifies a thing; as, *le cheval*, *la terre*, *les éléments*.

An adjective marks the quality of a thing; as, *blanc*, *noir*, *rouge*.

Five particulars are to be observed in Substantives; the article, the gender, the number, the case, and the declension.

The gender is either masculine or feminine. There is no neuter in the French tongue.

The masculine has before it, in the nominative case, the definite article *le*, or the indefinite *un*.

The feminine has in the same case the definite article *la*, or the indefinite *une*.

The number is either singular or plural.

The singular signifies one thing; the plural more than one.

The case signifies the different states, or the several circumstances of a noun, when the articles or prepositions are used before it.

Each number has six cases; the nominative, the genitive, the dative, the accusative, the vocative, and the ablative.

The nominative and accusative in nouns are both alike; having before them the definite article *le*, or the indefinite *un*, if the noun be masculine; and the definite *la*, or the indefinite *une*, if the noun be feminine.

Plurals, whether masculine or feminine, admit the article *les*, or the indefinite article *des*, or *de*, as above.

The genitive and the ablative are both alike; having before them the definitive article *du*, if the noun be masculine, and begins with a consonant; but if the noun begins with a vowel, or be feminine, the definite article *de la* is used; or the indefinite *d'un*, if the noun be masculine; *d'une*, if feminine.

In the plural, whether masculine or feminine, *des* is always used for the definite article, and *de* for the indefinite.

The dative is preceded by the definite article, *au*, if the noun be masculine, and begins with a consonant; but if it begins with a vowel, or is feminine, the article *à la* is used.

In the plural, whether masculine or feminine, *aux* is used for the definite article, and *à des* for the indefinite.

The vocative is the same with the nominative; it is sometimes preceded by the particle *o*.

The declension is the representation of the noun in all its cases, together with its article or preposition.

3. The PRONOUN supplies the place of a noun, and removes the confusion arising from a frequent repetition: as, *j'ai vu mon frère*, *il étoit fort malade*; instead of *mon frère étoit fort malade*; *I saw my brother, he was very sick*, instead of *my brother was very sick*.

Pronouns are of six kinds, viz. personal, possessive, demonstrative, relative, interrogative, and improper or indefinite.

The personal pronoun is used instead of the name of a person; as, *je*, *tu*, *il*, m. *elle*, f. for the singular; *nous*, *vous*, *ils*, m. *elles*, f. for the plural.

The possessive pronouns mark possession; they are of two sorts, conjunctive and absolute.

The conjunctive pronouns are used only with substantives: as, *mon*, *ma*, *mes*; *ton*, *ta*, *tes*; *son*, *sa*, *ses*; *notre*, *nos*; *votre*, *vos*; *leur*, *leurs*.

The absolute pronouns are used by themselves, their substantives being understood, as, *le mien*, *la mienne*; *les miens*, *les miennes*; *le tien*, *la tienne*; *les tiens*, *les tiennes*; *le sien*, *la sienne*; *les siens*, *les siennes*; *le nôtre*, *la nôtre*, *les nôtres*; *le vôtre*, *la vôtre*, *les vôtres*; *le leur*, *la leur*, *les leurs*.

The demonstrative pronouns are used to particularise persons or things, as if pointed at by the finger.

The relative pronouns refer to persons or things spoken of in the former part of a sentence.

The interrogative pronouns are used in asking questions.

The indefinite pronouns are used in a vague sense; as, *tout*, *quelque*, *chaque*, &c.

4. The VERB shews the action or passion of the object; as; *Jean aime*, *Jean est aimé*; *John loves*, *John is loved*.

Verbs are divided, first, into regular and irregular, personal and impersonal.

When a verb follows the rule of it's conjugation, it is called regular; but if it deviates from it, it is called irregular.

Personal verbs are those which are conjugated with the personal pronouns, *je*, *tu*, *il*, *elle*, &c.

Impersonal verbs, are those which are conjugated only in the third person singular with the pronoun *it*.

Secondly, verbs are divided into active, passive, neuter, and reflected.

The active verb marks the action of it's subject, or nominative case; and makes good sense with the accusative of it's object, or the thing on which it acts; as, *je mange*

mange *du pain*, I eat bread; tu bois *de la biere*, thou drinkest beer; il chante *une chanson*, he sings a song.

The passive verb marks the passion or suffering of it's subject: as *je suis aimé*, I am loved; *tu es puni*, thou art punished; *il est banni*, he is banished.

A neuter verb is a word denoting the action of it's subject or nominative, which remains in the subject, and does not with propriety admit an accusative after it: as, *je dors*, I sleep.

The reflective verbs receive their names from reflecting the action of a subject or nominative on itself; as, *Je me brule*, I burn myself; *il s'aime*, he loves himself.

There are also two auxiliary or helping verbs, *être*, *to be*; and *avoir*, *to have*; these are called auxiliary, from their helping in the conjugation of other verbs.

Four things are to be distinguished in verbs: the mood, the tense, the number, and the person.

The mood expresses the different manners and uses made of a verb positively, conditionally, or in an unspecified manner. There are four moods, infinitive, indicative, subjunctive, and imperative.

The infinitive is the root of verbs; it expresses the action or passion in an indefinite sense, without any particular circumstance of time, number, or person.

The indicative expresses the action or passion in a direct or positive manner, in a time present, past, or future. We shall have a more precise idea of the indicative in comparing it with the subjunctive mood.

The subjunctive is a manner of expressing the action or passion with a modified affirmation or negation, always supposing another verb, which it follows or it belongs to, or some conjunction by which it is governed.*

The imperative expresses the action or passion by commands, prohibitions, desires, &c.

The future tense has sometimes the signification of the imperative mood, when it commands or forbids; as, thou

* The differences between the indicative and the subjunctive are chiefly: 1. The tenses of the subjunctive affirm or deny indirectly, always supposing another verb affirming or denying directly; as in this phrase: I will have you do your duty, *je veux que vous fassiez votre devoir*.

thou shalt love the Lord thy God, tu aimeras *le Seigneur ton Dieu.*

The tenses express the period of time in which an action or passion is, was, or shall be. There are properly three, the present, the past, and the future.

Each tense has two numbers, singular and plural; and each number has three persons.

5. A PARTICIPLE partakes something of the nature of a verb, and something of that of a noun.

6. An ADVERB marks the difference and circumstance of an action or passion.

7. A PREPOSITION is a word placed before those nouns and pronouns which it governs, or before some verbs.

The difference between a preposition and an adverb is: The former has a case after it, the latter never.

8. A CONJUNCTION serves to connect one word with another, and sentences with sentences.

9. An INTERJECTION expresses the motions or passions of the soul, as joy, grief, admiration, &c.

The four last parts of speech are undeclinable.

devoir. *Je veux* is a direct affirmation, and independent of any other; whereas *que vous fassiez votre devoir* is but an indirect affirmation, and depending on the first. 2. The tenses of the subjunctive are so depending on the words or conjunctions that are before them, that they cannot be separated from them without having an undetermined sense, nor consequently a simple affirmation. So, if from the foregoing example you take *je veux que*, what follows, *vous fassiez votre devoir*, has no determined sense, and could not be put in the beginning of a phrase; whereas the tenses of the indicative may be separated, and make by themselves, without the help of the conjunction, as clear and determined sense; as, I believe we shall have some rain, *je crois que nous aurons de la pluie*; take away *je crois que*, what follows, *nous aurons de la pluie* has a determined sense, and is understood without any other word.

C H A P. II.

Of Genders.

To give rules for knowing the Gender of Substantives would be needless and puzzling: "They are so many," says Boyer, "so intricate, and liable to so many exceptions, that the best and easiest way is to learn them in his Royal Dictionary*". And, indeed, rules would be of no advantage to the learner. However, as some Substantives are of the masculine gender in one sense, and of the feminine in another, it will not be amiss to give a list of those.

M A S C U L I N E.

un aigle†, an eagle.

un aire, a nest of a bird of une aire, a threshing-floor.

prey.

un aune, an alder tree. une aune, an ell.

un barbe, a barb (a horse) une barbe, a beard.

un coche, a public travel- ing coach. une coche, a sow.

un cornette, a coronet of a troop of horse. une cornette, a woman's coronet,

un couple, a couple, (two persons united together.) une couple, a pair, (two things together.)

un cravate, a Cravation solid. une cravate, a cravat or neckcloth.

un délice, pleasure, delight. des délices, delights.

un écho, an echo. Echo, the nymph Echo.

un espace, a space, a distance. une espace, a space used by printers.

un enseigne, an ensign. une enseigne, a post-sign.

un exemple, an example. une exemple, a copy for writing.

le fin d'une affaire, the main, la fin d'une affaire, the end or chief point of a business. of a business.

un

* According to the FRENCH ACADEMY's manner of pronouncing the letters of the Alphabet, they are all now of the masculine gender.

† Mr. Chambaud, in his AESOP'S FABLES, and Mr. Hudson in the same, make this word feminine. It is always masculine; and such is the FRENCH ACADEMY's decision.

MASCULINE.	FEMININE.
un foret, <i>a piercer.</i>	une forêt, <i>a forest.</i>
le foudre de Jupiter, <i>Jupiter's thunder-bolt.</i>	la foudre, <i>thunder.</i>
un garde, <i>one of the guards.</i>	une garde, <i>a guard; also a sick person's nurse.</i>
le grêfe, <i>the rolls.</i>	une grêfe, <i>a slip of a tree.</i>
un livre, <i>a book.</i>	une livre, <i>a pound.</i>
le gueule, <i>the gules (in heraldry.)</i>	la gueule, <i>the mouth of a dog, cat, lion, &c.</i>
un hâle, <i>drying weather.</i>	une halle, <i>a market-hall.</i>
un quatrième, <i>the fourth part of something.</i>	une quatrième, <i>a sequence of four cards at piquet.</i>
un lis, <i>a lilly.</i>	la Lis, <i>a river in Flanders.</i>
un loutre, <i>a sort of bat.</i>	une loutre, <i>an otter.</i>
un manœuvre, <i>a labourer.</i>	la manœuvre, <i>the tackling of a ship and the working of it.</i>
un manche, <i>a handle.</i>	une manche, <i>a sleeve.</i>
un mémoire, <i>a memorandum.</i>	la mémoire, <i>memory.</i>
un mestre de camp, <i>a colonel of horse.</i>	la mestre de camp, <i>the first company of a regiment of horse.</i>
un mode, <i>a mood, (philosophical term.)</i>	une mode, <i>a fashion.</i>
un moule, <i>a mould.</i>	une moule, <i>a muscle,</i> de la mousse, <i>moss.</i>
un mousse, <i>a cabin-boy.</i>	la navire, <i>the ship, (a term of heraldry.)</i>
un navire, <i>a ship.</i>	une office, <i>a buttery.</i>
un office, <i>an office for business.</i>	une œuvre de piété, <i>a work of piety.</i>
le grand œuvre, <i>the philosopher's stone.</i>	une page, <i>a page of a book.</i>
un page, <i>a young footman.</i>	une palme, <i>a branch of a palm tree.</i>
un palme, <i>a hand's breadth.</i>	une parallèle, <i>a parallel line.</i>
un parallèle, <i>a comparison.</i>	une pendule, <i>a pendulum clock.</i>
un pendule, <i>a pendulum.</i>	une période, <i>a period (in a space.)</i>
un période, <i>a period (a course, in a space.)</i>	une personne, <i>a person.</i>
personne, <i>no body, any body.</i>	une pique, <i>a pike.</i>
un pique, <i>a spade, (at cards.)</i>	un

MASCULINE.

FEMININE.

un pivoine, <i>a gnat-snapper.</i>	une pivoine, <i>a piony.</i>
un poêle, <i>a stove, a pall.</i>	une poêle, <i>a frying pan.</i>
un plane, <i>a plane-tree.</i>	une plane, <i>a plane.</i>
un poste, <i>a post, an employ- ment.</i>	la poste, <i>post, the post-office.</i>
le pourpre, <i>the purples.</i>	la pourpre, <i>the purple mark of regality, &c.</i>
d'un beau pourpre, <i>of a fine purple colour.</i>	de la pourpre Tyrienne, <i>Ty- rian purple.</i>
le réclame, <i>the sign to call</i>	la réclame, <i>the catch-word.</i>
<i>back a hawk.</i>	
un satyre, <i>a satyre, a heathen demigod.</i>	une satire, <i>a satire in poetry.</i>
un somme, <i>a sleep, a nap.</i>	une somme, <i>a sum.</i>
un souris, <i>a smile.</i>	une souris, <i>a mouse.</i>
un temple, <i>a church.</i>	la temple, <i>the temple.</i>
un triomphe, <i>a triumph.</i>	une triomphe, <i>trumps at cards.</i>
un trompette, <i>a trumpeter.</i>	une trompette, <i>a trumpet.</i>
un tour, <i>a turn, a trick.</i>	une tour, <i>a tower.</i>
un teneur de livres, <i>a book- keeper.</i>	la teneur d'un acte, <i>the te- nor or contents of writing.</i>
un vase, <i>a jar, a vessel.</i>	la vase, <i>the bottom of the sea.</i>
un vigogne, <i>a hat made of a sort of Spanish wool.</i>	de la vigogne, <i>a sort of Spa- nish wool.</i>
un voile, <i>a veil.</i>	une voile, <i>a sail.</i>

The following Substantives are

Rather MASCULINE.

amour, <i>love.</i>
amours, <i>cupids.</i>
bronze, <i>cast copper.</i>
caque, <i>cag or barrel.</i>
cloâque, <i>common sewer, or sink.</i>
comté, <i>county.</i>

Rather FEMININE.

absinthe, <i>wormwood.</i>
amours, <i>passions, intrigues.</i>
alcove, <i>alcove.</i>
épitase, <i>epitasis.</i>
épitaphe, <i>epitaph.</i>

hymne, * hymn.

duché

* According to the FRENCH ACADEMY, this word is feminine, when we speak of hymns in churches; otherwise it is masculine.

duché, <i>duchy.</i>	énigme, <i>a riddle.</i>
épisode, <i>episode;</i>	idylle, <i>idyl.</i>
éphithalame, <i>ephithalamium.</i>	{ anagramme, <i>an anagram.</i> épigramme, <i>an epigram.</i>
amulette, <i>an amulet.</i>	orgues, * <i>organs.</i>
sphinx, <i>sphinx.</i>	parallaxe, <i>parallax.</i>
orgue, <i>an organ.</i>	thériaque, <i>treacle.</i>
holocauste, <i>burnt sacrifice.</i>	horloge, <i>a clock.</i>
horoscope, <i>horoscope.</i>	équivoque, <i>an equivocation.</i>

* This word is masculine in the singular, according to the FRENCH ACADEMY.

C H A P III.

Of the Formation of the Feminine Gender of Adjectives.

GENERAL RULE.

Adjectives take an *e* mute for the formation of their feminine; as, aimé, *aimée*; écrit, *écrite*; constant, *constante*.† ADJECTIVES ending with an *e* mute have no variation in their feminine, without exception; as, admirable, m. *admirable*, f. *aimable*, m. *aimable*, f.

Other adjectives form their feminine according to their termination, as in the following Concise Table:

Adjectives ending in	form their Feminine in
<i>e,</i>	<i>che.</i>
<i>f,</i>	<i>ve.</i>
<i>g,</i>	<i>gue.</i>
<i>el, eil, il, ol, ul.</i>	<i>2 elle, eille, ille, olle, ulle.</i>
<i>on,</i>	<i>onne.</i>
<i>ien,</i>	<i>ienne.</i>
	<i>eur,</i>

EXCEPTIONS.

† Favori, *favorite*; benin, *benigne*; malin, *maligne*; frais, *fraiche*; épais, *épaisse*.

1. Grec, *Grèque*; Turc, *Turque*; public, *publique*; caduc, *caduque*.

2. Civil, *civile*; subtil, *subtile*; puéril, *puerile*.

3. Vieux,

eur, {
eux, {
as, ès, os,
ous,
et, ot,
eau,
ou,
oux,
aux,

3 euse.
4 asse, esse, osse,
oute.
5 ette, otte.
elle.
olle.
6 ouce.
aussé.

EXCEPTIONS.

3. *Vieux, vieille*; *antérieur, postérieur, citérieur, ultérieur, intérieur, extérieur, majeur, mineur, supérieur, inférieur, meilleur*, follow the general rule.

4. *Ras, rase*; *clos, close*.

5. *Secret, secrète, complet, complète*; *discret, discrète*; *inquiet, inquiète*; *replet, replete*; *dévote, dévote*.

6. *Jaloux, jalouse*; *roux, rouffe*.

N. B. The FRENCH ACADEMY write, first, *eru, raw*; *uu, naked*; *vert, green*; and not *crud, nud, verd*. Secondly, *bénit, and béri, blessed, holy*, both follow the general rule. Thirdly, *tors, and not tort, twisted, wrung*. The adjective makes in its feminine both *torte, and torse*; for we say: *une colonne torte, de la soie torte*; and popularly we say: *une jambe torte, une bouche torte, une gueule torte*.

C H A P. IV.

Of the Formation of the Plural of Nouns.

GENERAL RULE.

Nouns in general form their plural by adding an *s* to the singular; as, *homme, hommes*.*

POLYSYLLABLES ending in *nt* in the singular, form their plural by changing the final *t* into *s*: as, *enfant, enfans*; but monosyllables follow the general rule.

NOUNS ending in *s, x, or z*, are alike in both numbers.

NOUNS

EXCEPTIONS.

* *Tout makes tous*.

No
aux,
vaux.
No
plura
N.
gentil
mons
notre
cieux.
les ci
rainb

* A
in al,
epourva
† follow
N.
in the

A
like
we fl
secon
N
ning

NOUNS ending in *ail*, or *al*, change *ail*, and *al* into *aux*, in the plural: *as*, *travail*, *travaux*; *cheval*, *chevaux*.*

NOUNS, ending in *au*, *eu*, *eau*, *ieu*, and *ou*, have their plural by adding an *x* to their singular. †

N. B. *Œil* makes *yeux*; *ayeul*, *ayeux*; *gentilhomme*, *gentilhommes*; *monsieur*, *messieurs*; *madame*, *mesdames*; *monseigneur*, *messigneurs*; *mon*, *mes*; *ton*, *tes*; *son*, *ses*; *notre*, *nos*, *our*; *votre*, *vos*, *your*; *ciel*, *heaven*, makes *cieux*. However, we say: *des ciels de lit*, *testers of beds*; *les ciels d'un tableau*, *the top of a picture*; *des arc-en-cieux*, *rainbows*.

* *Ail*, *aulx*, *Bal*, *carnaval*, *pal*, *regal*, and proper names ending in *al*, likewise these nouns, *attirail*, *camail*, *détail*, *éventail*, *mail*, *épouventail*, *gouvernail*, *portail*, *sérail*, follow the general rule.

† *Bleu*, *trou*, *clou*, *cou*, *matou*, *licou*, *bibou*, *fou*, and *loup garou* follow the general rule.

N. B. The FRENCH ACADEMY more commonly write *lois*, *laws*, in the plural.

C H A P. V.

Of the Declension of Nouns.

As I have hinted, before, the *nominative* in nouns is like the *accusative*, the *genitive* is like the *ablative*; so we shall call the *nominative* the *first case*, the *genitive* the *second case*, and the *dative* the *third case*.

Nouns substantive of the *masculine* gender, and beginning with a *consonant*, are thus declined:

S I N G U L A R.

- 1st. *le livre*, *the book*,
- 2d. *du livre*, *of or from the book*,
- 3d. *au livre*, *to the book*.

P L U R A L.

les livres, *the books*,
des livres, *of or from the books*,
aux livres, *to the books*.

Nouns

Nouns substantive of the *feminine* gender, and beginning with a *consonant*, are thus declined:

S I N G U L A R.

- 1st. *la table*, *the table*,
- 2d. *de la table*, *of or from the table*,
- 3d. *à la table*, *to the table*.

P L U R A L.

- les tables*, *the tables*,
- des tables*, *of or from the tables*,
- aux tables*, *to the tables*.

Nouns substantive of *either* gender, beginning with a *vowel*, or an *h* *mute*, are thus declined:

S I N G U L A R.

- 1st. *l'homme*, *the man*,
- 2d. *de l'homme*, *of or from the man*,
- 3d. *à l'homme*, *to the man*.

P L U R A L.

- les hommes*, *the men*,
- des hommes*, *of or from the men*,
- aux hommes*, *to the men*,

Nouns substantive of the *masculine* gender, and beginning with a *consonant*, are thus declined with the *indefinite article*:

S I N G U L A R.

- 1st. *un miroir*, *a looking glass*,
- 2d. *d'un miroir*, *of or from a looking-glass*,
- 3d. *à un miroir*, *to a looking-glass*.

P L U R A L.

- des miroirs*, *some looking glasses*,
- de miroirs*, *of or from some looking glasses*,
- à des miroirs*, *to some looking-glasses*.

Nouns substantive of the *masculine* gender, and beginning with a *vowel*, or an *b* mute, are thus declined:

S I N G U L A R.

- 1st. un accident, *an accident*,
- 2d. d'un accident, *of or from an accident*,
- 3d. à un accident, *to an accident*.

P L U R A L.

des accidens, *some accidents*,
 d' accidens, *of or from some accidents*,
 à des accidens, *to some accidents*.

Nouns substantive of the *feminine* gender, and beginning with a *consonant*, thus:

S I N G U L A R.

- 1st. une peine, *a pain*,
- 2d. d'une peine, *of or from a pain*,
- 3d. à une peine, *to a pain*.

P L U R A L.

des peines, *some pains*,
 de peines, *of or from some pains*,
 à des peines, *to some pains*.

Nouns substantives, beginning with a *vowel* or an *b* mute, and of the *feminine* gender, thus:

S I N G U L A R.

- 1st. une aiguille, *a needle*,
- 2d. d'une aiguille, *of or from a needle*,
- 3d. à une aiguille, *to a needle*.

P L U R A L.

des aiguilles, *some needles*,
 d' aiguilles, *of or from some needles*,
 à des aiguilles, *to some needles*.

But, in the *plural* number, when a noun substantive of either gender is preceded by an *adjective*, beginning with a *consonant*, it is thus declined:

P L U R A L.

- 1st. de malheureux accidens, *some unhappy accidents*.
- 2d. de malheureux accidens, *of some unhappy accidents*,
- 3d. à de malheureux accidens, *to some unhappy accidents*,

Before

72 A GRAMMAR OF THE

Before an *adjective* beginning with a *vowel* or an *b mute*, thus :

- 1st. *d'* indignes amis, *some unworthy friends*,
- 2d. *d'* indignes amis, *of or from some unworthy friends*,
- 3d. *à d'* indignes amis, *to some unworthy friends*.

Proper names of *men*, *women*, *cities*, *villages*, &c. take no articles before them ; but in the 2d and 3d cases they take the prepositions *de* and *à* thus :

- 1st. *Jean*, *John*,
- 2d. *de Jean*, *of or from John*
- 3d. *à Jean*, *to John*,

When they begin with a *vowel*, or an *b mute*, thus :

- 1st. *Alexandre*, *Alexander*,
- 2d. *d'* Alexandre, *of or from Alexander*.
- 3d. *à Alexandre*, *to Alexander*.

Observe : *Some* in English expressed or understood, before a noun, taken in a limited sense, is expressed in French by *du*, *de la*, *de l'* for the *singular*, and *des* for the *plural*, or *de* for both genders and numbers, in the following manner :

When the word of the masculine gender begins with a *consonant*, thus :

- 1st. *du sel*, *some salt*,
- 2d. *de sel*, *of or from some salt*,
- 3d. *à du sel*, *to some salt*.

When the word, either masculine or feminine, begins with a *vowel* or an *b mute*, thus :

- 1st. *de l'* argent, *some money*,
- 2d. *d'* argent, *of or from some money*,
- 3d. *à de l'* argent, *to some money*.

- 1st. *de l'* huile, *some oil*,
- 2d. *d'* huile, *of or from some oil*,
- 3d. *à de l'* huile, *to some oil*.

When

When the noun is feminine, thus:

- 1st. *de la salade*, *some* *sallad*,
- 2d. *de salade*, *of* or *from some* *sallad*,
- 3d. *à de la salade*, *to some* *sallad*.

Before an adjective of either gender or number, thus:

- 1st. *de bon pain*, *some good bread*,
- 2d. *de bon pain*, *of or from some good bread*,
- 3d. *à de bon pain*, *to some good bread*.

The plural is the same as the plural of the indefinite article.

CHAP. VI.

Of Pronouns.

THE construction of the pronouns being the most difficult part of our language, I shall here, for perspicuity's sake, nearly follow the denomination which other grammarians have given them, though many of the pronouns may be looked upon as adjectives.

SECTION I.

Of Personal Pronouns.

They are two-fold: conjunctive and disjunctive. The first generally precede the verb; the second commonly follow the verb. The first take neither article nor preposition before them; the second take in their second case the preposition *de*, and in their third case the preposition *à*.

The Conjunctive Pronouns.

All nouns and pronouns, as we have hinted before, have three cases: the first answering to the Nominative and Accusative; the second to the Genitive and Ablative; the third to the Dative. The three cases of the conjunctive personal pronouns alone, and the three cases of the third

E person

person indeterminate, when they take no preposition before them, do not answer the three cases of other nouns; therefore we shall call the first the Nominative case, the second the Dative case, and the third the Accusative case.

The First Person.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
Nom. Je ^{moi} , <i>I</i>	Nom. nous, <i>we</i> ,
Dat. me, ^{à moi} , <i>to me</i> ,	Dat. nous, <i>to us</i> ,
Acc. me, ^{de moi} , <i>me</i> .	Acc. nous, <i>us</i> .

The Second Person.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
Nom. tu, ^{à thou} , <i>you</i> ,	Nom. vous, <i>you</i> ,
Dat. te, ^{à thee} , <i>to you</i> ,	Dat. vous, <i>to you</i> ,
Acc. te, <i>thee</i> .	Acc. vous, <i>you</i> .

The Third Person Masculine.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
Nom. il, <i>he</i> or <i>it</i> ,	Nom. ils, <i>they</i> ,
Dat. lui, <i>to him</i> or <i>it</i> ,	Dat. leur, <i>to them</i> ,
Acc. le, <i>him</i> or <i>it</i> .	Acc. les, <i>them</i> .

The Third Person Feminine.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
Nom. elle, <i>she</i> or <i>it</i> ,	Nom. elles, <i>they</i> ,
Dat. lui, <i>to her</i> or <i>it</i> ,	Dat. leur, <i>to them</i> ,
Acc. la, <i>her</i> or <i>it</i> .	Acc. les, <i>them</i> .

The Third Person indeterminate.

Nom. on, *one*, *they*, or *people*.
 Dat. se, *to one's self*, *himself*, *herself*, *itself*, *themselves*, or *one another*.
 Acc. se, *one's self*, *himself*, *herself*, *itself*, *themselves*, or *one another*.

The Third Person supplying and governed.

1st. le, *it*, *him*, *so*.
 2d. en, *of him*, *of her*, *of it*, *some*, *of them*, *from them*, *by them*, *with them*.
 3d. y, *to it*, *there*, *therein*, *in it*, *in them*, *about it*, or *them*.

The

The Disjunctive Pronouns.

N. B. Those which have the mark (†) before them are both disjunctive and conjunctive.

The First Person.

SINGULAR.

PLURAL.

1st. † moi, <i>I, me,</i>	1st. † nous, <i>we, us,</i>
2d. de moi, <i>of or from me,</i>	2d. de nous, <i>of or from us,</i>
3d. à moi, <i>to me.</i>	3d. à nous, <i>to us.</i>

The Second Person.

1st. † toi, <i>thou, thee,</i>	1st. † vous, <i>you,</i>
2d. de toi, <i>of or from thee,</i>	2d. de vous, <i>of or from you,</i>
3d. à toi, <i>to thee.</i>	3d. à vous, <i>to you.</i>

The Third Person Masculine.

1st. † lui, <i>him, he, or it,</i>	1st. † eux, <i>they, them,</i>
2d. de lui, <i>of or from him, or it</i>	2d. d'eux, <i>of or from them,</i>
3d. à lui, <i>to him, or it.</i>	3d. à eux, <i>to them.</i>

The Third Person Feminine.

1st. † elle, <i>she, her, or it,</i>	1st. † elles, <i>they, them,</i>
2d. d'elle, <i>of or fr. her, or it,</i>	2d. d'elles, <i>of or from them,</i>
3d. à elle, <i>to her, or it.</i>	3d. à elles, <i>to them.</i>

The Third Person indeterminate.

1st. soi, <i>one's self, himself, herself, or itself.</i>
2d. de soi, <i>of or from one's self, himself, herself, or itself.</i>
3d. à soi, <i>to one's self, himself, herself, or itself.</i>

Note: Their compounds have the same cases as their simples; as,

moi-même, <i>myself,</i>	nous-mêmes, <i>ourselves,</i>
toi-même, <i>thyselv,</i>	vous mêmes, <i>yoursel-ves,</i>
lui-même, <i>himself,</i>	eux-mêmes, <i>{ themselves.</i>
elle-même, <i>herself,</i>	elles-mêmes, <i>{</i>
soi-même, <i>one's self,</i>	

SECTION II.

Of Possessive Pronouns.

SING. PLUR.

Mas.	Fem.		
1st. mon,	ma,	mes,	my,
2d. de mon,	de ma,	de mes,	of or from my,
3d. à mon,	à ma,	à mes,	to my.

After the same manner are declined
 ton, ta, tes, *thy*,
 son, sa, ses, *his or her*.
 notre, nos, *our*: votre, vos, *your*: leur, leurs, *theirs*.

Observe, first, these conjunctive pronouns come always before a noun to which they are joined.

Observe, secondly, the following absolute possessive pronouns, being used by themselves, are declined with the definite article, thus:

SING. PLUR.

MASC.	FEM.	MASC.
1st. le mien, la mienne, les		miens,
2d. du mien, de la mienne, des		F. { mine.
3d. au mien, à la mienne, aux		miennes, { of mine.

After the same manner are declined
 le tien, la tienne, les tiens, les tiennes, *thine*.
 le sien, la sienne, les siens, les siennes, *his or her's*.
 le nôtre, la nôtre, les nôtres, *ours*.
 le vôtre, la vôtre, les vôtres, *yours*.
 le leur, la leur, les leurs, *theirs*.

SECTION III.

Of Demonstrative Pronouns.

SING.	SING.	
MASC.	FEM.	
1st. ce or cet,	cette,	this or that,
2d. de ce or cet,	de cette,	of or from this or that.
3d. à ce or cet,	à cette	to this or that.
		PLUR.

PLUR.

M. and F.

1st. ces,	these or those,
2d. de ces,	of or from these,
3d. à ces,	to these.

After the same manner is declined

SING. M. F.

PLUR. M. F.

celui,	celle, he or she;	ceux,	celles, those.
--------	-------------------	-------	----------------

N. B. The foregoing demonstrative pronouns are used, speaking of persons or things. *Ceci* and *cela* are used speaking of things only.

1st. ceci,	this,	cela,	that,
2d. de ceci,	of or from this.	de cela,	of or from that,
3d. à ceci,	to this.	à cela,	to that.

SECTION IV.

Of Relative Pronouns.

Most pronouns in French have a relative signification; but those which are properly so called are the following:

SING. and PLUR.

1st. qui, que,	who, whom, or which,
2d. de qui, or dont,	of whom, or whose,
3d. à qui,	to whom:

1st. quoi.	what,
2d. de quoi, or dont,	of what or whose,
3d. à quoi.	to what.

SING. MASC. SING. FEM.

1st. lequel, laquelle, which,	
2d. duquel, de laquelle, of which, or whose,	
3d. auquel, à laquelle, to which.	

PLUR. MASC. PLUR. FEM.

1st. lesquels, lesquelles, which,	
2d. desquels, desquelles, of which, or whose,	
3d. auxquels, auxquelles, to which.	

SECTION V.

Of Interrogative Pronouns.

1st. *qui*, *who*, or *whom*, *que*, *what*,
 2d. *de qui*, *of or from whom*, *de quoi*, *of or from what*,
 3d. *à qui*, *to whom*, *à quoi*, *to what*.

After the same manner is declined

SING. M. F. PLUR. M. F.

quel, *quelle*, *quels*, *quelles*, *what*.

This pronoun is always followed by a substantive.

SING. MASC. SING. FEM.

1st. *lequel*, *laquelle*, *which*,
 2d. *duquel*, *de laquelle*, *of or from which*,
 3d. *auquel*, *à laquelle*, *to which*.

PLUR. MASC. PLUR. FEM.

1st. *lesquels*, *lesquelles*, *which*,
 2d. *desquels*, *desquelles*, *of or from which*,
 3d. *auxquels*, *auxquelles*, *to which*.

SECTION VI.

Of Indefinite Pronouns.

SING.
MASC. and FEM.

PLUR.
MASC. and FEM.

1st. *quelque*, *quelques*, *some*,
 2d. *de quelque*, *de quelques*, *of or from some*,
 3d. *à quelque*, *à quelques*, *to some*.

After the same manner are declined

quelqu'un, *quelqu'une*, *quelques-uns*, *quelques-unes*,
somebody.

chaque, *chacun*, *chacune*, *every*.

quiconque, *qui que ce soit*, *whosoever*.

pas un, *aucun*, *nul*, *personne*, *nobody*.

rien, *nothing*: *peu*, *little*: *plusieurs*, *beaucoup*, *many*.

SING.

SING. MASC.

1st. l'un l'autre,
2d. l'un de l'autre,
3d. l'un à l'autre,

PLUR. MASC.

les uns les autres,
les uns des autres,
les uns aux autres,

SING. MASC.

1st. l'un & l'autre,
2d. de l'un & de l'autre,
3d. à l'un à l'autre,

PLUR. MASC.

les uns & les autres,
des uns & des autres,
aux uns & aux autres,

SING. MASC.

1st. l'un ou l'autre,
2d. de l'un ou de l'autre,
3d. à l'un ou à l'autre,

PLUR. MASC.

les uns ou les autres,
des uns ou des autres,
aux uns ou aux autres,

SING. MASC.

1st. ni l'un ni l'autre,
2d. ni de l'un ni de l'autre, nide l'une ni de l'autre, of neither
3d. ni à l'un ni à l'autre, ni à l'une ni à l'autre, to neither.

PLUR. MASC.

ni les uns ni les autres, ni les unes ni les autres, neither,
ni des uns ni des autres, ni des unes ni des autres, of neith.
ni aux uns ni aux autres, ni aux unes ni aux autres, to neith.

SING. FEM.

l'une l'autre, *one another.*
l'une de l'autre, *of one another,*
l'une à l'autre, *to one another.*

PLUR. FEM.

les unes les autres, *one another,*
les unes des autres, *of one another.*
les unes aux autres, *to one another.*

SING. FEM.

l'une & l'autre, *both,*
de l'une & de l'autre, *of both,*
à l'une & à l'autre, *to both.*

PLUR. FEM.

les unes & les autres, *both,*
des unes & des autres, *of both,*
aux unes & aux autres, *to both.*

SING. FEM.

l'une ou l'autre, *either,*
de l'une ou de l'autre, *of either,*
à l'une ou à l'autre, *to either.*

PLUR. FEM.

les unes ou les autres, *either,*
des unes ou des autres, *of either,*
aux unes ou aux autres, *to either.*

SING. FEM.

ni l'une ni l'autre, *neither,*
nide l'une ni de l'autre, *of neither*
ni à l'une ni à l'autre, *to neither.*

PLUR. FEM.

ni les unes ni les autres, *neither,*
ni des unes ni des autres, *of neith.*
ni aux unes ni aux autres, *to neith.*

C H A P. VII.

PRELIMINARY OBSERVATIONS.

Of Verbs.

1. **A**LL personal verbs are conjugated by the help of these pronouns, *je, tu, il, or elle*, for the singular, and *nous, vous, ils, or elles* for the plural.
2. All reflected verbs are conjugated with these pronouns, *je me, tu te, il se or elle se; nous nous, vous vous, ils se or elles se*; *e*, in *me, te, se*, is omitted, and an apostrophe is put in its place, when the following word begins with a vowel.
3. All active verbs may become reflected, by putting *se* before the infinitive, when the action may return upon the agent that produces it.
4. Reflected verbs, in a reciprocal sense, are used in the plural only.
5. All neuter and active verbs are conjugated in their compound tenses by the help of the auxiliary *avoir*, likewise the verb *être*.
6. Reflective and reciprocal verbs are always conjugated in their compound tenses by the help of *être*; also these following verbs, *aller, aborder, arriver, accourir, décéder, descendre, entrer, monter, mourir, naître, partir, retourner, sortir, tomber, venir*, and their derivatives, except when some of them are used actively.
7. All the verbs of the first conjugation, wherein an *e* is preceded by a *g*, that *e* is kept through all tenses and moods.
8. The compound regular and irregular verbs commonly follow the conjugation of the simple from which they are derived.
9. The termination of the tenses marked thus † is the same in all verbs both regular and irregular.
10. Custom requires that an *s* should be added to the second person of the imperative mood, in verbs of the first conjugation, when they are followed by the particles *en* and *y*; as, *disposes-en*; *penses-y*; *vas-y*; the latter takes a *t*, when it is followed by *en*; as, *va t-en*.

Conjugation

Conjugation

Of the auxiliary verb AVOIR, *to have.*

INFINITIVE MOOD.

AVOIR, *to have.*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.

J'ai, *I have,*
tu as, *thou hast,*
il a, *he has.* or it has

PLURAL.

Nous avons, *we have.*
vous avez, *ye have,*
ils ont, *they have.*

Imperfect. †

J'avois, *I had,*
tu avois, *thou hadst,*
il avoit, *he had.*Nous avions, *we had,*
vous aviez, *ye had,*
ils avoient, *they had.*

Preterperfect.

J'eus, *I had,*
tu eus, *thou hadst,*
il eut, *he had.*Nous eûmes, *we had,*
vous eûtes, *ye had,*
ils eurent, *they had.*

Future. †

J'aurai, *I shall or will*
tu auras, *thou shalt*
il aura, *he shall.*Nous aurons, *we shall*
vous aurez, *ye shall*
ils auront, *they shall*

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

SINGULAR.

Aye, *have thou,*
qu'il ait, *let him have,*
qu'elle ait, *let her have.*

PLURAL.

Ayons, *let us have,*
ayez, *have ye, [them have.*
qu'ils, or qu'elles ayent, *let*

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.

J'aye, *I may,*
tu ayes, *thou mayest*
il ait, *he may,*

PLURAL.

Nous ayons, *we may,*
vous ayez, *ye may*
ils ayent, *they may*

* Or elle, she, in the third person singular of all verbs.

† Or elles, for the feminine, in all verbs in the third person plural.

A GRAMMAR OF THE

Imperfect. †

SINGULAR.

J'aurois, <i>I should</i> *	} have.	Nous aurions, <i>we should</i>
tu aurois, <i>thou shouldest</i>		vous auriez, <i>ye should</i>
il auroit, <i>he shoulde</i>		ils auroient, <i>they should</i>

PLURAL.

Nous aurions, <i>we should</i>	} have.	Nous eussions, <i>we might</i>
vous auriez, <i>ye should</i>		vous eussiez, <i>ye might</i>
ils auroient, <i>they should</i>		ils eussent, <i>they might</i>

Preterperfect. *

J'eusse, <i>I might</i> †	} have.	Nous eussions, <i>we might</i>
tu eusses, <i>thou mightest</i>		vous eussiez, <i>ye might</i>
il eût, <i>he might</i> .		ils eussent, <i>they might</i>

PARTICIPLES.

PRESENT.

Ayant, *having*.

PAST.

Eu, *had*.* Or *I could, would, or might have.*† Or *I had or I could, or would, should have.*

Now, to have the compound tenses, you need only (without puzzling yourself about needless denominations) add after each person the participle past *eu* for the French, and *had* for the English, through all tenses and moods; as, *j'ai eu*, *I have had*, and so on.

Conjugation

Of the auxiliary verb ETRE, *to be.*

INFINITIVE MOOD.

ETRE, *to be.*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.

Je suis, <i>I am,</i>	} are.	Nous sommes, <i>we are,</i>
tu es, <i>thou art,</i>		vous êtes, <i>ye are,</i>
il est, <i>he is.</i>		ils sont, <i>they are.</i>

PLURAL.

Nous sommes, <i>we are,</i>	} are.	Nous étions, <i>we were.</i>
vous êtes, <i>ye are,</i>		vous étiez, <i>ye were,</i>
ils sont, <i>they are.</i>		ils étoient, <i>they were.</i>

Imperfect.

J'étois, <i>I was,</i>	} were.	Nous étions, <i>we were.</i>
tu étois, <i>thou wast,</i>		vous étiez, <i>ye were,</i>
il étoit, <i>he was</i>		ils étoient, <i>they were.</i>

Preterperfect

Preterperfect.

SINGULAR.

Je fus, *I was,*
tu fus, *thou wast,*
il fut, *he was,*

PLURAL.

Nous fûmes, *we were,*
vous fûtes, *ye were,*
ils furent, *they were.*

Future.

Je serai, *I shall or will* }
tu seras, *thou shalt* }
il sera, *he shall* }
nous serons, *we shall* }
vous serez, *ye shall* }
ils feront, *they shall* }

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

SINGULAR.

Sois, *be thou,*
qu'il soit, *let him be,*
qu'elle soit, *let her be.*

PLURAL.

Soyons, *let us be,*
soyez, *be ye,* [item be:
qu'ils or qu'elles soient, *let*

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.

Je sois, *I may*
tu sois, *thou mayest*
il soit, *he may*

PLURAL.

Nous soyons, *we may* }
vous soyez, *ye may* }
ils soient, *they may* }

Imperfect.

Je serois, *I should*
tu serois, *thou shouldest*
il seroit, *he should*

Nous serions, *we should* }
vous seriez, *ye shouldest* }
ils seroient, *they should* }

Preterperfect.

Je fusse, *I might*
tu fusses, *thou mightest*
il fût, *he might*

Nous fussions, *we might* }
vous fussiez, *ye might* }
ils fussent, *they might.* }

PARTICLES.

PRESENT.

Etant, *being.*

PAST.

Eté, *been.*

The compounds of this verb are formed by the help of the auxiliary verb *avoir* through all it's tenses and moods, by adding, after each person and tense, *été* for the French, and *been* for the English: as, *j'ai été, I have been, &c.* *j'avois été, I had been, &c.* and so on.

Observe, 1st. the compounds of all other verbs, both regular and irregular, are formed by the help of these two auxiliary verbs, by adding the participle past of the verb you are conjugating after each tense and person. For example, to find all the compound tenses of this verb *parler*, to speak, it's participle past being *parlé*, you need only put it after the simple tenses of the verb *avoir*.

Observe, 2dly, those verbs which are conjugated by the help of *être*, are only compounded of the simple of that auxiliary verb; that is to say, the compound of the verb *être* does not serve for the compound of others; whereas the compound of the verb *avoir* may serve, but seldom, for the compound of others: consequently, verbs conjugated by the help of *avoir* are sometimes compounded of the compound, and those conjugated by the help of *être* are only compounded of it's simple tenses. The reason of it may be, because the compound tenses of the verb *être* are formed by the help of the verb *avoir*, which reflective and some neuter verbs will not admit of. Except from this observation verbs used passively, which are conjugated by the help of *être* in all it's tenses, both simple and compound.

N. B. What verbs are conjugated by the help of *avoir* or the help of *être*. See *Preliminary Observations*, p. 78.

Conjugation of Regular Verbs.

It is very indifferent how many conjugations we admit. Some admit four, others ten, and even father *Buffier* reckons twelve. There may be reckoned fix conjugations:

The

1st.

2d.

3d.

4th.

5th.

6th.

er
ir
avoir
re preceded by *d.*
re preceded by *ui.*
re preceded by *ind*

} as

aimer, to love.
punir, to punish.
devoir, to owe.
vendre, to sell.
traduire, to translate.
joindre, to join.

First

First Conjugation.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

AIMER, *to love.*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.

J'aime, *I love,**
 tu aimes, *thou lovest,*
 il aime, *he loves.*

PLURAL.

Nous aimons, *we love,*
 vous aimez, *ye love,*
 ils aiment, *they love.*

Imperfect.

J'aimois, *I did love,* †
 tu aimois, *thou didst love,*
 il aimoit, *he did love.*

Nous aimions, *we did love,*
 vous aimiez, *ye did love,*
 ils aimoient, *they did love.*

Preterperfect.

J'aimai, *I loved,*
 tu aimas, *thou lovedst,*
 il aimâ, *he loved.*

Nous aimâmes, *we loved.*
 vous aimâtes, *ye loved,*
 ils aimèrent, *they loved.*

Future.

J'aimerai, *I shall or will love,*
 tu aimeras, *thou shalt love,*
 il aimera, *he shall love.*

Nous aimerons, *we shall love,*
 vous aimerez, *ye shall love,*
 ils aimeront, *they shall love.*

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

SINGULAR.

Aime, *love thou,* ‡
 qu'il aime, *let him love,*
 qu'elle aime, *let her love.*

PLURAL.

Aimons, *let us love,*
 aimez, *love ye,*
 qu'ils aiment, *let them love.*

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.

J'aime, *I may love,*
 tu aimes, *thou mayest love,*
 il aime, *he may love.*

PLURAL.

Nous aimions, *we may love,*
 vous aimiez, *ye may love,*
 ils aiment, *they may love.*

Imperfect.

* Or *I do love, I am loving,* which is to be observed in all other verbs.

† Or *I was used to love, or I used to love.* It is likewise the same in all other verbs.

‡ Or *do thou love;* and so on in all other verbs.

Imperfect.

SINGULAR.

J'aimerois, *I should love,*
 tu aimerois, *thou shouldest love*
 il aimeroit, *he should love.*

PLURAL.

Nous aimerions, *we sh. love*
 vous aimeriez, *ye sh. love*,
 ils aimeroient, *they sh. love.*

Preterperfect.

J'aimasse, *I might love.*
 tu aimasses, *thou mightest love*
 il aimât, *he might love.*

Nous aimassions, *we mi. love*,
 vous aimassiez, *ye might love*,
 ils aimassent, *they might love.*

PARTICIPLES.

PRESENT.

Aimant, *loving.*

PAST.

Aimé, *loved.*

Second Conjugation.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

PUNIR, *to punish.*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.

Je punis, *I punish*,
 tu punis, *thou punishest*.
 il punit, *he punishes.*

PLURAL.

Nous punissons, *we punis*,
 vous punissez, *ye punis*,
 ils punissent, *they punis.*

Imperfect.

Je punissois, *I did punish*,
 tu punissois, *thou didst punish*,
 il punissoit, *he did punis.*

Nous punissions, *we did* }
 vous punissiez, *ye did* }
 ils punissoient, *they did* } *punis.*

Preterperfect.

Je punis, *I punished*,
 tu punis, *thou punishedst*,
 il punit, *he punished.*

Nous punîmes, *we punished*,
 vous punîtes, *ye punished*,
 ils punirent, *they punished*,

Future.

Je punirai, *I shall punish*,
 tu puniras, *thou shalt punish*,
 il punira, *he shall punish.*

Nous punirons, *we shall* }
 vous punirez, *ye shall* } *punis.*
 ils puniront, *they shall*

IMPERA-

FRENCH TONGUE.

27

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

SINGULAR.

Punis, *punisb thou,*

qu'il punisse, *let him punisb,*

qu'elle punisse, *let her punisb.*

PLURAL.

Punissons, *let us punisb,*

punissez, *punisb ye,* [nib.].

qu'ils punissent, *let them pu-*

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.

Je punisse, *I may*

tu punisses, *thou mayest*

il punisse, *he may*

punisb.

PLURAL.

Nous punissions, *we may*

vous punissiez, *ye may*

ils punissent, *they may*

punisb.

Imperfect.

Je punirois, *I should*

tupunirois, *thou shouldest*

il puniroit, *he should*

punisb.

Nous punirions, *we shd.*

vous puniriez, *ye shd.*

ils puniroient, *they shd.*

punisb.

Preterperfect.

Je punisse, *I might*

tu punisses, *thou mightest*

il punît, *he might*

punisb.

Nous punissions, *we mi.*

vous punissiez, *ye might*

ils punissent, *they might*

punisb.

PARTICLES.

PRESENT.

Punissant, *punishing.*

PAST.

Puni, *punished.*

Third Conjugation.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

DEVOIR, *to owe.*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.

Je dois, *I owe,*

tu dois, *thou oweſt,*

il doit, *he owes.*

PLURAL.

Nous devons, *we owe,*

vous devez, *ye owe,*

ils doivent, *they owe.*

Imperfect

Imperfect.

SINGULAR.

Je devois, *I did owe,*
tu devois, *thou didst owe,*
il devoit, *he did owe.*

PLURAL.

Nous devions, *we did owe,*
vous deviez, *ye did owe,*
ils devoient, *they did owe.*

Preterperfect.

Je dus, *I owed,*
tu dus, *thou owedst,*
il dut, *he owed.*

Nous dûmes, *we owed,*
vous dûtes, *ye owed,*
ils durent, *they owed,*

Future.

Je devrai, *I shall owe,*
tu devras, *thou shalt owe,*
ils devra, *he shall owe.*

Nous devrons, *we shall owe,*
vous devrez, *ye shall owe,*
ils devront, *they shall owe.*

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

SINGULAR.

Dois, *owe thou,*
qu'il doive, *let him owe,*
qu'elle doive, *let her owe.*

PLURAL.

Devons, *let us owe,*
devez, *owe ye,*
qu'ils doivent, *let them owe.*

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.

Je doive, *I may owe,*
tu doives, *thou mayest owe,*
il doive, *he may owe.*

PLURAL.

Nous devions, *we may owe,*
vous deviez, *ye may owe,*
ils doivent, *they may owe.*

Imperfect.

Je devrois, *I should owe,*
tu devrois, *thou shouldest owe,*
il devroit, *he should owe.*

Nous devrions, *we shd. owe,*
vous devriez, *ye should owe,*
ils devroient, *they should owe.*

Preterperfect.

Je dusse, *I might owe,*
tu dusses, *thou mightest owe,*
il dût, *he might owe.*

Nous dussions, *we might owe,*
vous dussiez, *ye might owe,*
ils dussent, *they might owe.*

PARTICLES.

PRESENT.

Devant, *owing.*

PAST.

Du, * *owed.*

* The FRENCH ACADEMY do not put an accent upon the particle ending in *u.*

Fourth Conjugation.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

VENDRE, *to sell.*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.

Je vends, *I sell,*
tu vends, *thou sellest,*
il vend, *he sells.*

PLURAL.

Nous vendons, *we sell,*
vous vendez, *ye sell,*
ils vendent, *they sell.*

Imperfect.

Je vendois, *I did sell,*
tu vendois, *thou didst sell.*
il vendoit, *he did sell.*Nous vendions, *we did sell,*
vous vendiez, *ye did sell,*
ils vendoient, *they did sell.*

Preterperfect.

Je vendis, *I sold,*
tu vendis, *thou soldest,*
il vendit, *he sold.*Nous vendîmes, *we sold.*
vous vendîtes, *ye sold.*
ils vendirent, *they sold.*

Future.

Je vendrai, *I shall sell,*
tu vendras, *thou shalt sell,*
il vendra, *he shall sell.*Nous vendrons, *we shall sell,*
vous vendrez, *ye shall sell,*
ils vendront, *they shall sell.*

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

SINGULAR.

Vends, *sell thou,*
qu'il vende, *let him sell.*
qu'elle vende, *let her sell.*

PLURAL.

Vendons, *let us sell,*
vendez, *sell ye,*
qu'ils vendent, *let them sell.*

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.

Je vende, *I may sell,*
tu vendes, *thou mayest sell,*
il vende, *he may sell.*

PLURAL.

Nous vendions, *we may sell,*
vous vendiez, *ye may sell,*
ils vendent, *they may sell.*

Imperfect

Imperfect.

SINGULAR,

Je vendrois, *I should sell,*
 tu vendrois, *thou shouldest sell,*
 il vendroit, *he should sell.*

PLURAL.

Nous vendrions, *we shd. sell,*
 vous vendriez, *ye shd. sell,*
 ils vendroient, *they shd. sell.*

Preterperfect.

Je vendisse, *I might sell,*
 tu vendisses, *thou mightest sell*
 il vendit, *he might sell.*

Nous vendissions, *we mi. sell,*
 vous vendissiez, *ye might sell,*
 ils vendissent, *they might sell.*

PARTICLES.

PRESENT.

Vendant, *selling.*

PAST.

Vendu, *sold.*

Fifth Conjugation.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

TRADUIRE, *to translate.*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.

Je traduis, *I translate,*
 tu traduis, *thou translatest,*
 il traduit, *he translates.*

PLURAL.

Nous traduisons, *we transl.*
 vous traduisez, *ye transl.*
 ils traduisent, *they transl.*

Imperfect.

Je traduisois, *I did* } *transf.*
 tu traduisois, *thou didst* } *transf.*
 il traduisoit, *he did* } *transf.*

Nous traduisions, *we did* } *transf.*
 vous traduisiez, *ye did* } *transf.*
 ils traduisoient, *they did* } *transf.*

Preterperfect.

Je traduisis, *I translated,*
 tu traduisis, *thou translatedest*
 il traduisit, *he translated.*

Nous traduisimes, *we* } *transf.*
 vous traduisites, *ye* } *transf.*
 ils traduisirent, *they* } *transf.*

Future.

Je traduirai, *I shall* } *transf.*
 tu traduiras, *thou shalt* } *transf.*
 il traduira, *he shall.* } *transf.*

Nous traduirons, *we sh.* } *transf.*
 vous traduirez, *ye shall* } *transf.*
 ils traduiront, *they shall* } *transf.*

IMPERA-

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

SINGULAR.

PLURAL.

Traduis, <i>translate thou,</i>	Traduisons, <i>let us translate,</i>
qu'il traduise, <i>let him translate,</i>	
qu'elle traduise, <i>let her translate,</i>	traduisez, <i>translate ye,</i>
	qu'il traduisent, <i>let them translate,</i>

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.

PLURAL.

Je traduise, <i>I may</i>	traduise, <i>I may</i>	traduis, <i>we may</i>
tu traduis, <i>thou mayest</i>		
il traduise, <i>he may</i>	traduis, <i>we may</i>	
	traduisez, <i>you may</i>	
	traduisent, <i>they may</i>	

Imperfect.

Je traduirois, <i>I should</i>	traduirois, <i>I should</i>	traduirois, <i>we should</i>
tu traduirois, <i>thou sh.</i>		
il traduiroit, <i>he should</i>	traduirois, <i>we should</i>	
	traduiriez, <i>ye sh.</i>	
	traduiroient, <i>they sh.</i>	

Preterperfect.

Je traduisisse, <i>I might</i>	traduisisse, <i>I might</i>	traduisissent, <i>we might</i>
tu traduisisses, <i>thou mig.</i>		
il traduisit, <i>he might</i>	traduisissent, <i>we might</i>	
	traduisissiez, <i>ye mig.</i>	
	traduisissent, <i>they mig.</i>	

PARTICLES.

PRESENT.

PAST.

Traduisant, <i>translating.</i>	Traduit, <i>translated.</i>
---------------------------------	-----------------------------

Sixth Conjugation.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

JOINDRE, *to join.*

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.

PLURAL.

Je joins, <i>I join,</i>	joignons, <i>we join,</i>
tu joins, <i>thou joinest,</i>	
il joint, <i>he joins.</i>	joignez, <i>ye join,</i>
	joignent, <i>they join.</i>

Imperfect.

Imperfect.

SINGULAR.

PLURAL.

Je joignois, <i>I did join,</i>	Nous joignions, <i>we did join,</i>
tu joignois, <i>thou didst join,</i>	vous joigniez, <i>ye did join,</i>
il joignoit, <i>he did join.</i>	ils joignoient, <i>they did join.</i>

Preterperfect.

Je joignis, <i>I joined,</i>	Nous joignîmes, <i>we joined,</i>
tu joignis, <i>thou joinedst,</i>	vous joignîtes, <i>ye joined,</i>
il joignit, <i>he joined.</i>	ils joignirent, <i>they joined.</i>

Future.

Je joindrai, <i>I shall join,</i>	Nous joindrons, <i>we sha.</i>
tu joindras, <i>thou sha'l join,</i>	vous joindrez, <i>ye shall</i>
il joindra, <i>he shall join.</i>	ils joindront, <i>they shall</i>

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

SINGULAR.

PLURAL.

Joins, <i>join thou,</i>	Joignons, <i>let us join,</i>
qu'il joigne, <i>let him join,</i>	Joignez, <i>join ye,</i>
qu'elle joigne, <i>let her join.</i>	qu'ils joignent, <i>let them join.</i>

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.

PLURAL.

Je joigne, <i>I may join,</i>	Nous joignions, <i>we may join,</i>
tu joignes, <i>thou mayest join,</i>	vous joigniez, <i>ye may join,</i>
il joigne, <i>he may join.</i>	ils joignent, <i>they may join.</i>

Imperfect.

Je joindrois, <i>I should join,</i>	Nous joindrions, <i>we sh. join,</i>
tu joindrois, <i>thou shouldest join</i>	vous joindriez, <i>ye shoud join,</i>
il joindroit, <i>he shoud join.</i>	ils joindroient, <i>they shoo. join.</i>

Preterperfect.

Je joignisse, <i>I might join,</i>	Nous joignissions, <i>we mi join</i>
tu joignisses, <i>thou mightest jo.</i>	vous joignissiez, <i>ye might join,</i>
il joignit, <i>he might join.</i>	ils joignissent, <i>they might join.</i>

PARTICLES.

PRESENT.

Joinant, joining.

PAST.

Joint, joined.

Conjugation

A Re
se before
is genera
turns up
example
how to c

Je me l
tu te l
il se l

Je me
tu te
il se le

Je me
tu te
il se le

Je me
tu te
il se le

Lève
qu'il
qu'e

Conjugation of Reflected Verbs.

A Reflected Verb, as I have hinted before, has always *se* before its infinitive; as, *se repentir*, to repent; but it is generally nothing but an active verb, whose action returns upon the agent that produces it. The following example of the first conjugation, will be sufficient to learn how to conjugate any reflected verb.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

SE LEVER, *to rise.*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.

Je me lève, *I rise,*
tu te lèves, *thou risest,*
il se lève, *he rises.*

PLURAL.

Nous nous levons, *we rise,*
vous vous levez, *ye rise,*
ils se lèvent, *they rise.*

Imperfect.

Je me levois, *I did rise,*
tu te levois, *thou didst rise,*
il se levoit, *he did rise.*

Nous nous levions, *we did rise,*
vous vous leviez, *ye did rise,*
ils se levoient, *they did rise.*

Preterperfect.

Je me levai, *I rose,*
tu te levas, *thou rosedst,*
il se leva, *he rose.*

nous nous levâmes, *we rose,*
vous vous levâtes, *ye rose,*
ils se levèrent, *they rose.*

Future.

Je me leverai, *I shall rise,*
tu te leveras, *thou shalt rise,*
il se levera, *he shall rise.*

[rise,
Nous nous leverons, *we shall
vous vous leverez. ye shall rise
ils se leveront, they shall rise.*

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

SINGULAR.

Lève toi, *rise thou,*
qu'il se lève, *let him rise,*
qu'elle se lève, *let her rise.*

PLURAL.

Levons nous, *let us rise,*
levez vous, *rise ye,*
qu'ils se lèvent, *let them rise.*

SUBJUNC-

A GRAMMAR OF THE
SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.

Je me lève, *I may rise.*
tu te lèves, *thou mayest rise,*
il se lève, *he may rise.*

PLURAL.

Nous nous levions, *we may rise,*
vous vous leviez, *ye may rise,*
ils se lèvent, *they may rise.*

Imperfect.

Je me leverois, *I should rise.*
tu te leverois, *thou shouldest rise.*
il se leveroit, *he should rise.*

Vous nous leverions, *we shd. rise,*
vous vous leveriez, *ye shd. rise,*
ils se leveroient, *they shd. rise.*

Preterperfect.

Je me levasse, *I might rise,*
tu te levasses, *thou mightest rise.*
il se levât, *he might rise.*

Nous nous levassions, *we mi. rise,*
vous vous levassiez, *ye mi. ri.*
ils se levassent, *they mi. rise.*

PARTICLES.

PRESENT.

Se levant, *rising.*

PAST.

Levé, *risen.*

There are three neuter verbs which become reflective by the addition of the participle *en* immediately after the double pronouns: *s'en aller*, to go away; *s'en fuir*, to run away; *s'en retourner*, to return. Perhaps there are some more, but seldom used.

A reciprocal verb, which is by no means to be confounded with a reflected one, is used in the plural only, and conjugated like reflected verbs with a double pronoun.

Conjugation of the Irregular Verbs, alphabetically.

A.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

ABSOUDRE, *to absolve.*

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.

J'absous, *I absolve,*
tu absous, *thou absolvest,*
il absout, *he absolves.*

PLURAL.

Nous absolvons, *we absolve,*
vous absolvez, *ye absolve,*
ils absolvent, *they absolve.*

Imperfect.

Imperfect.

SINGULAR.

J'absolvois, *I did*
 tu absolvois, *thou didst*
 il absolvait, *he did*

absolve
absolve
absolve

PLURAL.

Nous absolvions, *we did*
 vous absolviez, *ye did*
 ils absolvait, *they did*

absolve
absolve
absolve

Future.

J'absoudrai, *I shall*
 tu absoudras, *thou shalt*
 il absoudra *he shall*

absolve
absolve
absolve

Nous absoudrons, *we sh. be*
 vous absoudrez, *ye sh. be*
 ils absoudront, *they sh. be*

absolve
absolve
absolve

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

SINGULAR.

Absous, *absolve thou,*
 qu'il absolve, *let him absolve.*

PLURAL.

Absolvons, *let us absolve,*
 absolvez, *absolve ye,*
 qu'ils absolvent, *let them abs.*

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

SINGULAR.

J'absolve, *I may*
 tu absolves, *thou mayest*
 il absolve, *he may*

absolve
absolve
absolve

PLURAL.

Nous absolvions, *we may*
 vous absolviez, *ye may*
 ils absolvent, *they may*

absolve
absolve
absolve

Imperfect.

J'absoudrois, *I should*
 tu absoudrois, *thou shou.*
 il absoudroit, *he should*

absolve
absolve
absolve

Nous absoudrions, *we sh.*
 vous absoudriez, *ye sh.*
 ils absoudroient, *they sh.*

absolve
absolve
absolve

PARTICLES.

PRESENT.

Absolvant, *absolving.*

PAST.

Absous, *absolved.*

INFINITIVE MOOD.

ABSTRAIRE, *to abstract.*

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.

J'abstrais, *I abstract,*
 tu abstrais, *thou abstractest,*
 il abstrait, *he abstracts.*

PLURAL.

Nous abstrayons, *we abstract*
 vous abstrayez, *ye abstract,*
 ils abstraient, *they abstract.*

Future.

Future.

SINGULAR.

J'abstrairai, *I shall*
 tu abstrairas, *thou shall*
 il abstraira, *he shall*

abstrairai

PLURAL.

Nous abstrairons, *we sh.*
 vous abstrairez, *ye shall*
 ils abstrairont, *they shall*

abstrairont

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Imperfect Tense.

SINGULAR.

J'abstrairois, *I should*
 tu abstrairois, *thou shoul.*
 il abstrairoit, *he should*

abstrairois

PLURAL.

Nous abstrairons, *we sh.*
 vous abstrairiez, *ye sho.*
 ils abstrairoient, *they sh.*

abstrairoient

PARTICLES.

PRESENT.

wanting. *comme* | *Abstrait, abstracted.*

PAST.

Observe, *distraire, extraire, and soustraire*, are conjugated after the same manner, and want the same tenses: Moreover, they are seldom used in many of their simple tenses. Instead of the two last, we frequently make use of *faire un extrait, faire une soustraction.*

ACQUERIR, *to acquire.*

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.

J'acquiers, *I acquire,*
 tu acquiers, *thou acquirest,*
 il acquiert, *he acquires.*

PLURAL.

Nous acquérons, *we acquire,*
 vous acquérez, *ye acquire,*
 ils acquièrent, *they acquire.*

Imperfect.

J'acquérois, *I did*
 tu acquérois, *thou didst*
 il acquéroit, *he did*

acquiere

Nous acquérons, *we did*
 vous acquériez, *ye did*
 ils acquéroient, *they did*

acquiere

Preterperfect.

J'acquis, *I acquired,*
 tu acquis, *thou acquiredst,*
 il acquit, *he acquired.*

Nous acquîmes, *we acquired*
 vous acquîtes, *ye acquired,*
 ils acquirent, *they acquired.*

Future.

Future.

SINGULAR.

PLURAL.

J'acquerrai, <i>I shall</i>	acquire.	Nous acquerrons <i>we sh.</i>
tu acquerras, <i>thou shalt</i>		vous acquerrez, <i>ye shall</i>
il acquerra, <i>he shall</i>		

acquire.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

SINGULAR.

PLURAL.

Acquiers, <i>acquire thou,</i>	acquire.	Acquérons, <i>let us acquire,</i>
qu'il acquierre, <i>let him acqu.</i>		acquérez, <i>acquire ye,</i>

qu'ils acquierrent, <i>let them ac-</i>

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.

PLURAL.

J'acquierre, <i>I may</i>	acquire.	Nous acquérons, <i>we m.</i>
tu acquierres, <i>thou may</i>		vous acquérez, <i>ye may</i>
il acquierre, <i>he may</i>		

acquire.

Imperfect.

J'acquerrois, <i>I shoudl</i>	acquire.	Nous acquerriions, <i>we sh.</i>
tu acquerrois, <i>thou sh.</i>		vous acquerriez, <i>ye sh.</i>
il acquerroit, <i>he shoudl</i>		

acquire.

Preterperfect.

J'acquisse, <i>I might</i>	acquire.	Nous acquissions, <i>we mi</i>
tu acquisses, <i>thou might</i>		vous acquissiez, <i>ye might</i>
il acquît, <i>he might</i>		

acquire.

PARTICIPLES.

PRESENT.

PAST.

Acquérant, <i>acquiring.</i>	acquire.	Acquis, <i>acquired.</i>
------------------------------	----------	--------------------------

ALLER, *to go.*

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.

PAST.

Je vais, <i>I go,</i>	go.	Nous allons, <i>we go,</i>
tu vas, <i>thou goest,</i>		vous allez, <i>ye go,</i>
il va, <i>he goes.</i>		

Imperfect.

J'allois, *I did go,*
 tu allois, *thou didst go,*
 il alloit, *he did go.*

Nous allions, *we did go,*
 vous alliez, *ye did go,*
 ils alloient, *they did go.*

Preterperfect.

J'aillai, * *I went,*
 tu allas, *thou wentest,*
 il allâ, *he went.*

Nous allâmes, *we went,*
 vous allâtes, *ye went,*
 ils allèrent, *they went.*

Future.

J'irai, *I shall go,*
 tu iras, *thou shalt go,*
 il ira, *he shall go.*

Nous irons, *we shall go,*
 vous irez, *ye shall go,*
 ils iront, *they shall go.*

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

SINGULAR.

Va, *go thou,*
 qu'il aille, *let him go.*

PLURAL.

Allons, *let us go,*
 allez, *go ye,*
 qu'ils aillent, *let them go.*

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.

J'aille, *I may go,*
 tu ailles, *thou mayest go,*
 il aille, *he may go.*

PLURAL.

Nous allions, *we may go,*
 vous alliez, *ye may go,*
 ils aillent, *they may go.*

Imperfect.

J'irois, *I should go,*
 tu irois, *thou shouldest go,*
 il iroit, *he should go.*

Nous irions, *we should go,*
 vous iriez, *ye should go,*
 ils iroient, *they should go.*

Preterperfect.

J'allasse, *I might go,*
 tu allasses, *thou mightest go,*
 il allât, *he might go,*

Nous allassions, *we might go,*
 vous allassiez, *ye might go,*
 ils allassent, *they might go.*

PARTICIPLES.

PRESENT.

Allant, *going.*

PAST.

Allé, *gone.*

* Or, je fus, tu fus, il fut. Nous fûmes, vous fûtes, ils furent.

S'ASSEOIR, *to sit down.*

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.

PLURAL.

Je m'assieds, *I sit down,*
 tu t'assieds, *thou sittest down,*
 il s'assied, *he sits down.*

Nous nous asseyons, *we sit*
 vous vous assyez, *ye sit down,*
 ils s'asseyent, *they sit down.*

Imperfect.

Je m'asseyois, *I did sit down,*
 tu t'asseyois, *thou didst sit do.*
 il s'asseyoit, *he did sit down.*

Nous nous asseyions, *we did*
 vous vous assyeiez, *ye did sit d.*
 ils s'asseyoient, *they did sit do.*

-Preterperfect.

Je m'assis, *I sat down,*
 tu t'assis, *thou sattest down,*
 il s'assit, *he sat down.*

Nous nous assimes, *we sat do.*
 vous vous assîtes, *ye sat down*
 ils s'assirent, *they sat down.*

Future.

Je m'affierai, *I shall sit do.*
 tu t'affieras, *thou shalt sit dow*
 il s'affiera, *he shall sit down.*

Nous nous affierons, *we shall*
 vous vous affierez, *ye sh. sit do.*
 ils s'affieront, *they sh. sit down.*

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

SINGULAR.

PLURAL.

Assieds-toi, *sit thou down,*
 qu'il s'asseye, *let him sit down*

Asseyons-nous, *let us sit down*
 assyez-vous, *fit (ye) down,*
 qu'ils s'asseyent, *let them sit d.*

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.

PLURAL.

Je m'asseye, *I may sit down,*
 tu t'asseyes, *thou mayest fit do.*
 il s'asseye, *be may sit down.*

Nous nous asseyions, *we may*
 vous vous assyeiez, *ye m fit do.*
 ils s'asseyent, *they may fit do.*

Or, *Je m'asseyerai*, according to the FRENCH ACADEMY.

Imperfect.

SINGULAR.

Je m'assiérois, * *I wo. sit down,*
 tu t'assiérois, *thou wo. sit do.*
 il s'assiéroit, *he wo. sit down.*

PLURAL:

[*sit down,*
 Nous nous assiérons, *we sho.*
 vous vous assiérez, *ye sh. sit do.*
 ils s'assiéroient, *they sh. sit do.*

Preterperfect.

Je m'assis, *I might sit down*
 tu t'assis, *thou mightest sit do.*
 il s'assit, *he might sit down.*

[*sit down,*
 Nous nous assissons, *we might*
 vous vous assissiez, *ye m. sit do.*
 ils s'assissent, *they might sit do.*

PARTICLES.

PRESENT.

S'Asseyant, *fitting down.*

PAST.

Assis, *sat down.*

Observe, this manner of conjugating the verb *asseoir*, is very puzzling for learners. To avoid these difficulties, the best way is to follow the advice of *Vaugelas*, and, instead of that verb, to make use of *se placer*, *prendre place*, *se reposer*, *se mettre dans un siège*, according to the sense.

* Or, je m'asseyerois, *ibid.*

B.

BATTRE, *to beat.*

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.

Je bats, *I beat,*
 tu bas, *thou beatest,*
 il bat, *he beats.*

PLURAL.

Nous battons, *we beat,*
 vous batiez, *ye beat,*
 ils battent, *they beat.*

Imperfect.

Je battois, *I did beat,*
 tu battois, *thou didst beat,*
 il battoit, *he did beat.*

Nous battions, *we did beat:*
 vous battiez, *ye did beat,*
 ils battoient, *they did beat.*

Preterperfect.

Preterperfect.

SINGULAR.

Je battis, *I beat,*
tu battis, *thou beatest,*
il battit, *he beat.*

PLURAL.

Nous battîmes, *we beat,*
vous battîtes, *ye beat,*
ils battirent, *they beat.*

Future.

Je battrai, *I shall beat,*
tu battras, *thou shalt beat,*
il battra, *he shall beat.*

Nous battrons, *we shall beat,*
vous battrez, *ye shall beat,*
ils battront, *they shall beat.*

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

SINGULAR.

Bats, *beat thou,*
qu'il batte, *let him beat.*

PLURAL.

Battons, *let us beat;*
battez, *beat ye,*
qu'ils battent, *let them beat.*

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.

Je batte, *I may beat,*
tu blettes, *thou mayest beat,*
il batte, *he may beat,*

PLURAL.

Nous battions, *we may beat,*
vous battiez, *ye may beat,*
ils battent, *they may beat.*

Imperfect.

Je battrois, *I should beat,*
tu battrois, *thou shouldest beat,*
il battroit, *he should beat.*

Nous battrions, *we should beat*
vous battriez, *ye should beat,*
ils battroient, *they should beat.*

Preterperfect.

Je battisse, *I might beat.*
tu battisses, *thou mightest beat,*
il battit, *he might beat.*

Nous battissions, *we might beat*
vous battissiez, *ye might beat,*
ils battissent, *they might beat.*

PARTICLES.

PRESENT.

Battant, *beating.*

PAST.

Battu, *beaten.*

BOIRE, *to drink,*

Present Tense.

Je bois, *I drink,*
tu bois, *thou drinkeſt,*
il boit, *he drinks.*

Nous buvons, *we drink,*
vous buvez, *ye drink,*
ils boivent, *they drink.*

Imperfect.

Je buvois, *I did drink,*
tu buvois, *thou didſt drink,*
il buvoit, *he did drink.*

Nous buvions, *we did drink,*
vous buviez, *ye did drink,*
ils buvoient, *they did drink.*

Preterperfect.

Je bus, *I drank,*
tu bus, *thou drankeſt,*
il but, *he drank.*

Nous bûmes, *we drank,*
vous bûtes, *ye drank,*
ils burent, *they drank.*

Future.

Je boirai, *I ſhall drink,*
tu boiras, *thou ſhalt drink,*
il boira, *he ſhall drink.*

Nous boirons, *we ſhall drink,*
vous boirez, *ye ſhall drink,*
ils boiront, *they ſhall drink.*

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

SINGULAR.

Bois, *drink thou,*
qu'il boive, *let him drink.*

PLURAL.

Buvons, *let us drink,*
buvez, *drink ye,*
qu'ils boivent, *let them drink.*

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.

Je boive, *I may drink,*
tu boives, *thou mayeſt drink,*
il boive, *he may drink.*

PLURAL.

Nous buvions, *we may drink,*
vous buviez, *ye may drink,*
ils boivent, *they may drink.*

Imperfect.

Je boirois, *I ſhould drink,*
tu boirois, *thou ſhouldeſt drink,*
il boiroit, *he ſhould drink.*

Nous boirions, *we ſhou.drink,*
vous boiriez, *ye ſhould drink,*
ils boiroient, *they ſhould drink*

Preterperfect.

Preterperfect.

SINGULAR.

PLURAL.

Je busse, <i>I might drink.</i>	Nous bussons, <i>we might drink</i>
tu busses, <i>thou mightest drink</i>	vous bussez, <i>ye might drink.</i>
il bût, <i>he might drink.</i>	ils bussent, <i>they might drink.</i>

PARTICLES.

PRESENT.

PAST.

Buvant, <i>drinking.</i>	Bu, <i>drunk.</i>
--------------------------	-------------------

BOUILLIR, *to boil.*

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.

PLURAL.

Je bous, <i>I boil,</i>	Nous bouillons, <i>we boil,</i>
tu bous, <i>thou boileſt,</i>	vous bouillez, <i>ye boil,</i>
il bout, <i>he boils.</i>	ils bouillent, <i>they boil.</i>

Imperfect.

Je bouillois, <i>I did boil,</i>	Nous bouillions, <i>we did boil,</i>
tu bouillois, <i>thou didſt boil,</i>	vous bouilliez, <i>ye did boil,</i>
il bouilloit, <i>he did boil.</i>	ils bouilloient, <i>they did boil.</i>

Preterperfect.

Je bouillis, <i>I boiled,</i>	Nous bouillîmes, <i>we boiled,</i>
tu bouillis, <i>thou boileſt,</i>	vous bouillîtes, <i>ye boiled,</i>
il bouillit, <i>he boiled.</i>	ils bouillirent, <i>they boiled.</i>

Future.

Je bouillirai, <i>I shall boil,</i>	Nous bouillirons, <i>we ſh. boil,</i>
tu bouilliras, <i>thou ſhall boil,</i>	vous bouillirez, <i>ye ſhall boil,</i>
il bouillira, <i>he ſhall boil.</i>	ils bouilliront, <i>they ſhall boil.</i>

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

SINGULAR.

PLURAL.

Bous, <i>boil thou,</i>	Bouillons, <i>let us boil,</i>
qu'il bouille, <i>let him boil.</i>	bouillez, <i>boil ye,</i>
	qu'ils bouillent, <i>let them boil.</i>

A GRAMMAR OF THE
SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.

Je bouille, *I may boil,*
tu bouilles, *thou mayest boil,*
il bouille, *he may boil.*

PLURAL.

Nous bouillions, *we may boil,*
vous bouilliez, *ye may boil,*
ils bouillent, *they may boil.*

Imperfect.

Je bouillirois, *I should boil,*
tu bouillirois, *thou shou. boil,*
il bouilliroit, *he should boil.*

Nous bouillirions, *we sh. boil*
vous bouilliriez, *ye sh. should boil*
ils bouilliroient, *they sh. boil*

Preterperfect.

Je bouillisse, *I might boil,*
tu bouillissis, *thou mig. boil,*
il bouillît, *he might boil.*

Nous bouillissions, *we mig. boil*
vous bouillissiez, *ye mig. boil*
ils bouillissent, *they mig. boil.*

P A R T I C I P L E S.

PRESENT.

Bouillant, *boiling.*

PAST.

Bouilli, *boiled.*

This verb is seldom used, except in the third persons singular and plural; and, instead of *bouillir de la viande*, to boil meat, we say, *faire bouillir de la viande*.

C.

CIRCONCIRE, *to circumcise.*

This verb is not of great use. It is conjugated like *lire*, to read, except in both the preter tenses, and in the participle past, where it makes *circoncis*, *circoncisso*, *circoncis.*

CONCLURE, *to conclude.*

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.

Je conclus, *I conclude,*
tu conclus, *thou concludeſt,*
il conclut, *he concludes.*

PLURAL.

Nous concluons, *we conclude,*
vous concluez, *ye conclude,*
ils concluent, *they conclude.*

Imperfect.

Imperfect.

SINGULAR.

PLURAL.

Je concluois, *I did conclude,* | Nous concluions, *we did conclude,*
 tu concluois, *thou didst concl.* | vous concluez, *ye did conclude,*
 il concluoit, *he did conclude.* | ils concluoient, *they did conclude.*

Preterperfect.

Je conclus, *I concluded,* | Nous conclûmes, *we concluded,*
 tu conclus, *thou concludedst,* | vous conclûtes, *ye concluded,*
 il conclud, *he concluded.* | ils conclurent, *they concluded.*

Future.

Je conclurai, *I shall conclude,* | Nous conclurons, *we shall conclude,*
 tu concluras, *thou shalt concl.* | vous conclurez, *ye shall concl.*
 il conclura, *he shall conclude.* | ils concluront, *they shall conc.*

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

SINGULAR.

PLURAL.

Conclus, *conclude thou,* | Concluons, *let us conclude,*
 qu'il conclue, *let him conclude* | concluez, *conclude ye,*
 | qu'ils concludent, *let them con-*

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.

PLURAL.

Je conclue, *I may conclude,* | Nous concluons, *we may conclude,*
 tu conclues, *thou mayest concl.* | vous concluez, *ye may conclu-*
 il conclud, *he may conclude.* | ils concludent, *they may conc.*

Imperfect.

Je conclurois, *I should con-*
clude, |

Nous conclurions, *we should conclude,*
 vous concluriez, *ye shd. consl.*
 ils concluroient, *they shd. cou-*

Preterperfect.

SINGULAR.

PLURAL.

Je conclusse, <i>I might conclude</i>	Nous conclussons, <i>we might conclude</i>
tu conclusses, <i>thou mig. concl.</i>	vous conclussez, <i>ye mig. conc.</i>
il conclût, <i>he might conclude.</i>	ils conclussent, <i>they mig. concl.</i>

PARTICLES.

PRESENT.

PAST.

Conluent, <i>concluding.</i>	Conclu, <i>concluded.</i>
------------------------------	---------------------------

CONFIRE, *to pickle.*

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.

PLURAL.

Je confis, <i>I pickle,</i>	Nous confisons, <i>we pickle,</i>
tu confis, <i>thou pickleſt,</i>	vous confisez, <i>ye pickle,</i>
il confit, <i>he pickleſt.</i>	ils confisent, <i>they pickle.</i>

Imperfect.

Je confisois, <i>I did pickle,</i>	Nous confisions, <i>we did pickle</i>
tu confisois, <i>thou didſt pickle,</i>	vous confisez, <i>ye did pickle,</i>
il confisoit, <i>he did pickle.</i>	ils confisoient, <i>they did pickle.</i>

Preterperfect.

Je confis, <i>I pickled,</i>	Nous confimes, <i>we pickled,</i>
tu confis, <i>thou pickleſt,</i>	vous confites, <i>ye pickled,</i>
il confit, <i>he pickled.</i>	ils confirent, <i>they pickled.</i>

Future.

Je confirai, <i>I shall pickle,</i>	Nous confirons, <i>we ſh. pickle,</i>
tu confiras, <i>thou ſhall pickle,</i>	vous confirez, <i>ye ſhall pickle,</i>
il confira, <i>he ſhall pickle.</i>	ils confiront, <i>they ſha. pickle.</i>

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

SINGULAR.

PLURAL.

Confis, <i>pickle thou,</i>	Confisons, <i>let us pickle,</i>
qu'ils confise, <i>let him pickle.</i>	confisez, <i>pickle ye,</i>

SUBJUNC.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.

PLURAL.

Je confise, <i>I may pickle,</i>	Nous confissons, <i>we may pick.</i>
tu confises, <i>thou mayest pickle,</i>	vous confisiez, <i>ye may pickle,</i>
il confise, <i>he may pickle.</i>	ils confisent, <i>they may pickle.</i>

Imperfect.

Je confirois, <i>I should pickle,</i>	Nous confirions, <i>we should</i> [pickle- tu confirois, <i>thou shou. pickle.</i>	<i>vous confiriez, ye shou. pickle,</i>
il confiroit, <i>he should pickle.</i>	ils confiroient, <i>they shou pickle</i>	

Preterperfect.

Je confissois, <i>I might pickle,</i>	Nous confissons, <i>we might</i> [pickle- tu confissois, <i>thou mig. pickle,</i>	<i>vous confissiez, ye might pickle,</i>
il confissoit, <i>he might pickle.</i>	ils confissent, <i>they mig. pickle.</i>	

PARTICLES.

PRESENT.

PAST.

Confisant, <i>pickling.</i>	Confit, <i>pickled.</i>
-----------------------------	-------------------------

CONNOITRE, *to know,*

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.

PLURAL.

Je connois, <i>I know,</i>	Nous connoissons, <i>we know,</i>
tu connois, <i>thou knowest,</i>	vous connoissez, <i>ye know,</i>
il connoît, <i>he knows.</i>	ils connoissent, <i>they know.</i>

Imperfect.

Je connoissois, <i>I did know,</i>	Nous connoissons, <i>we did know,</i>
tu connoissois, <i>thou didst know,</i>	vous connoissiez, <i>ye did know,</i>
il connoissoit, <i>he did know.</i>	ils connoissoient, <i>they did know.</i>

Preterperfect.

Je connus, <i>I knew,</i>	Nous connûmes, <i>we knew,</i>
tu connus, <i>thou knewest.</i>	vous connûtes, <i>ye knew,</i>
il connut, <i>he knew.</i>	ils connurent, <i>they knew.</i>

Future.

Je connoîtrai, <i>I shall know,</i>	Nous connoîtrons, <i>we shall know,</i>
tu connoîtras, <i>thou sh. know,</i>	vous connoîtrez, <i>ye sh. know,</i>
il connoîtra, <i>he sh. know.</i>	ils connoîtront, <i>they sh. know</i>

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

SINGULAR.

Connois, <i>know thou,</i>	Connoissons, <i>let us know,</i>
qu'il connoisse, <i>let him know</i>	connoissez, <i>know ye,</i>

PLURAL.

Connoissons, <i>let us know,</i>	Connoissons, <i>let us know,</i>
connoissez, <i>know ye,</i>	qu'ils connoissent, <i>let th. kn.</i>

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.

Je connoisse, <i>I may know,</i>	Nous connoissions, <i>we may know,</i>
tu connoisses, <i>thou m. know,</i>	vous connoissiez, <i>ye m. know,</i>
il connoisse, <i>he may know.</i>	ils connoissent, <i>they m. know.</i>

PLURAL.

Imperfect.

Je connûtrois, <i>I should know,</i>	Nous connoîtrions, <i>we should know,</i>
tu connûtrois, <i>thou sh. know,</i>	vous conûtriez, <i>ye sh. should know</i>
il connûtroit, <i>he sh. know.</i>	ils connoîtroient, <i>they sh. kn.</i>

Preterperfect.

Je connusse, <i>I might know,</i>	Nous connussions, <i>we m. know,</i>
tu connusse, <i>thou mi. know,</i>	vous connussiez, <i>ye m. know.</i>
il connût, <i>he might know.</i>	ils connussent, <i>they m. know.</i>

PARTICLES.

PRESENT.

Connoissant, <i>knowing.</i>	Connu, <i>known.</i>
------------------------------	----------------------

PAST.

CONQUERIR, *to conquer.*

This verb is conjugated like *acquérir*, and is not commonly used, except in the infinitive, in both the preter tenses, and participle past, and consequently in the compound tenses.

CONTRE-

CONTREDIRE, *to gainsay.*

This verb is conjugated like *dire*, except in the second person plural, where it makes *vous contredisez*.

CONVAINCRE, *to convince.*

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.

PLURAL.

Je convaincs, *I convince,*
tu convaincs, *thou convincest,*
il convainc, *he convinces.*

[*vince,* Nous convainquons, *we con-*
vous convainquez, *ye convin.*
ils convainquent, *they conu.*

Imperfect.

Je convainquois, *I did con-*
tu convainquois, *thou did con.*
il convainquoit, *he did conv.*

[*convince,* Nous convainquions, *we did*
vous convainquiez, *we di con.*
ils convainquoient, *they d. con.*

Preterperfect.

Je convainquis, *I convinced,*
tu convainquis, *they conv.*
il convainquit, *he convinced.*

[*convinced,* Nous convainquimes, *we*
vous convainquites, *ye conv.*
ils convainquirent, *they conu.*

Future.

Je convaincrai, *I shall con-*
tu convaincras, *thou sh. conv.*
il convaincra, *he shall conv.*

[*convince,* Nous convaincrons, *we shall*
vous convaincrez, *ye sh. con.*
ils convaincront, *they sh. con.*

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

SINGULAR.

PLURAL.

Convaincs, *convince thou,*
qu'il convainque, *let him con.*

Convainquons, *let us convin.*
convainquez, *convince ye,*
qu'ils convainquent, *let th co.*

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.

PLURAL.

Je convainque, *I may con-*
tu convainques, *thou ma. con.*
il convainque, *he m. convince.*

[*vince,* Nous convainquions, *we may*
vous convainquiez, *ye m. con.*
ils convainquent, *they m. con.*

Imperfect.

Imperfect.

SINGULAR.

[vince,
Je convaincrois, *I should con-*
tu convaincrois, *thou sh. con.*
il convaincroit, *he sh. conv.*

PLURAL.

[convince,
Nous convaincrions, *we sho.*
vous convaincriez, *ye sh. con.*
ils convaincroient, *they sh. con.*

Preterperfect.

[convince,
Je convainquisse, *I might*
tu convainquisses, *tho m. conv.*
il convainquit, *he might conv.*

[convince,
Nous convainquissions, *we m.*
vous convainquissiez, *ye m. co.*
ils convainquissent, *they m. co.*

PARTICLES.

PRESENT.

Convainquant, *convincing.* | Convaincu, *convinced.*

PAST.

COUDRE, *to sew.*

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.

Je couds, *I sew,*
tu couds, *thou sewest,*
il coud, *he sews.*

PLURAL.

Nous cousons, *we sew,*
vous cosez, *ye sew,*
ils cousent, *they sew.*

Imperfect.

Je cousois, *I did sew,*
tu cousois, *thou didst sew,*
il cousoit, *he did sew.*

Nous coufions, *we did sew,*
vous coufiez, *ye did sew,*
ils coufoient, *they did sew.*

Preterperfect.

Je coufis * *I served,*
tu coufis, *thou servest,*
il coufit, *he served.*

Nous coufimes, *we served,*
vous coufites, *ye served,*
ils coufirent, *they served.*

Future.

Je coudrai, *I shall sew,*
tu coudras, *thou shalt sew,*
il coudra, *he shall sew.*

Nous coudrons, *we shall sew,*
vous coudrez, *ye shall sew,*
ils coudront, *they shall sew.*

* All the grammarians have *Je coufus*, and in the subjunctive mood *Je coufisse*; but the FRENCH ACADEMY write in those two tenses as above.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

SINGULAR.

Couds, *sew thou,*
qu'il couse, *let him sew.*

PLURAL.

Cousons, *let us sew,*
cousez, *sew ye,*
qu'ils cousent, *let them sew.*

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.

Je couse, *I may sew,*
tu couses, *thou mayest sew,*
il couse, *he may sew.*

PLURAL.

Nous coufions, *we may sew,*
vous coufiez, *ye may sew,*
ils coufent, *they may sew.*

Imperfect.

Je coudrois, *I should sew,*
tu coudrois, *thou shouldest sew*
il coudroit, *he should sew.*

Nous coudrions, *we should sew,*
vous coudriez, *ye should sew,*
ils coudroient, *they should sew.*

Preterperfect.

Je coufisse, *I might sew,*
tu coufisses, *thou mightest sew*
il coufit, *he might sew.*

Nous coufissions, *we might sew,*
vous coufissiez, *ye might sew,*
ils coufissent, *they might sew.*

PARTICLES.

PRESENT.

Cousant, *sewing.*

PAST.

Cousu, *sewed.*

COURIR, *to run.*

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.

Je cours, *I run,*
tu cours, *thou runnest,*
il cours, *he runs.*

PLURAL.

Nous courons, *we run,*
vous courrez, *ye run,*
ils courrent, *they run.*

Imperfect.

Imperfect.

SINGULAR.

Je courrois, *I did run,*
tu courrois, *thou didst run,*
il courroit, *he did run.*

PLURAL.

Nous courions, *we did run,*
vous couriez, *ye did run,*
ils courroient, *they did run.*

Preterperfect.

Je courus, *I ran,*
tu courus, *thou rannedst,*
il courut, *he ran.*

Nous courûmes, *we ran,*
vous courûtes, *ye ran,*
ils coururent, *they ran.*

Future.

Je courrai, *I shall run.*
tu courras, *thou shalt run,*
il courra, *he shall run.*

Nous courrons, *we shall run,*
vous courrez, *ye shall run,*
ils courront, *they shall run.*

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.

Cours, *run thou,*
qu'il courre, *let him run,*

PLURAL.

Courons, *let us run,*
courez, *run ye,*
qu'ils courrent, *let them run.*

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.

Je courre, *I may run,*
tu courres, *thou mayest run,*
il courre, *he may run.*

PLURAL.

Nous courrions, *we may run,*
vous courriez, *ye may run,*
ils courrent, *they may run.*

Imperfect.

Je courrois, *I should run,*
tu courrois, *thou shouldest run,*
il courroit, *he should run.*

Nous courrions, *we should* [run,
vous courriez, *ye should run,*
ils courroient, *they should run.*

Preterperfect.

Je courrusse, *I might run,*
tu courrusse, *thou mightest run,*
il courût, *he might run.*

Nous courrussions, *we might* [run,
vous courrussiez, *ye might run,*
ils courrussent, *they might run.*

PARTICLES.

PRESENT.

Courant, *running.*

PAST.

Couru, *run.*COUVRIR, *to cover.*

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.

Je couvre, *I cover,*
tu couvres, *thou coverest,*
il couvre, *he covers.*

PLURAL.

Nous couvrons, *we cover.*
vous couvrez, *ye cover.*
ils couvrent, *they cover.*

Imperfect.

Je couvrais, *I did cover,*
tu couvrais, *thou didst cover,*
il couvroit, *he did cover.*Nous couvrions, *we did cov'*
vous convriez, *ye did cover,*
ils couvroient, *they did cover.*

Preterperfect.

Je couvris, *I covered,*
tu couvris, *thou coveredst,*
il couvrit, *he covered.*Nous couvrîmes, *we covered,*
vous couvrîtes, *ye covered,*
ils couvrirent, *they covered.*

Future.

Je couvrirai, *I shall cover,*
tu couvriras, *thou shalt cover,*
il couvrira, *he shall cover.*[cover.
Nous couvrirons, *we shall*
vous couvrirez, *ye shall cover,*
ils couvriront, *they shall cover*

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

SINGULAR.

Couvre, *cover thou.*
qu'il couvre, *let him cover.*

PLURAL.

Couvrons, *let us cover,*
couvrez, *cover ye,*
qu'ils couvrent, *let them cov.*

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.

Je couvre, *I may cover,*
tu couvres, *thou mayest cover,*
il couvre, *he may cover.*

PLURAL.

Nous couvrions, *we may cov.*
vous couvriez, *ye may cover,*
ils couvrent, *they may cover.*

Imperfect.

Imperfect.

SINGULAR.

Je couvrirois, *I should cover,*
 tu couvrirois, *thou shd. cover,*
 il couvriroit, *he shd. cover.*

PLURAL.

[*cover,*
 Nous couvririons, *we should*
 vous couvririez, *ye shd. cover,*
 ils couvriroient, *they sh. cov.*

Preterperfect.

Je couvrissie, *I might cover,*
 tu couvrissies, *thou mig. cover,*
 il couvrît, *he might cover.*

[*cover,*
 Nous couvrissions, *we might*
 vous couvrissiez, *ye mi. cover,*
 ils couvrissent, *they mi. cover.*

PARTICLES.

PRESENT.

Couvrant, *covering.*

PAST.

Couvert, *covered.*CROIRE, *to believe.*

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.

Je crois, *I believe,*
 tu crois, *thou believest,*
 il croit, *he believes.*

PLURAL.

Nous croyons, *we believe,*
 vous croyez, *ye believe,*
 ils croient, *they believe.*

Imperfect.

Je croyois, *I did*
 tu croyois, *thou didst*
 il croyoit, *he did*

{ *believe.* | Nous croyions, *we did* }
 { *believe.* | vous croyiez, *ye did* }
 { *believe.* | ils croyoient, *they did* }

Preterperfect.

Je crus, *I believed,*
 tu crus, *thou believedst,*
 il crut, *he believed.*

Nous crûmes, *we believed,*
 vous crûtes, *ye believed,*
 ils crurent, *they believed.*

Future.

Je croirai, *I shall*
 tu croiras, *thou shalt*
 il croira, *he shall*

{ *believe.* | Nous croirons, *ye shall* }
 { *believe.* | vous croirez, *ye shall* }
 { *believe.* | ils croiront, *they shall* }

IMPERA.

Crois,
qu'ilJe crois,
tu crois,
il croitJe crois,
tu crois,
il croisJe crois,
tu crois,
il crois

Croy

Je crois,
tu crois,
il croisJe crois,
tu crois,
il crois

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

SINGULAR.

PLURAL.

Crois, believe thou, qu'il croye, let him believe.	Croyons, let us believe, croyez, believe ye, qu'ils croient, let them believe
---	---

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.

PLURAL.

Je croye, I may tu croyes, thou mayest il croye, he may	Nous croyions, we may ils croyiez, ye may ils croyent, they may
---	---

Imperfect.

Je croirois, I should tu croirois, thou shouldest il croiroit, he should	Nous croirions, we shd. vous croiriez, ye shd. ils croiroient, they shd.
--	--

Preterperfect.

Je crusse, I might tu crusses, thou mightest il crût, he might	Nous crussons, we mig. vous crussiez, ye might ils crussent, they might
--	---

PARTICLES.

PRESENT.

PAST.

Croyant, believing.	Cru, believed.
---------------------	----------------

CROITRE, to grow.

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.

PLURAL.

Je crois, I grow, tu crois, thou growest, il croît, he grows.	Nous croissons, we grow, vous croissez, ye grow, ils croissent, they grow.
---	--

Imperfect.

Je croissois, I did grow, tu croissois, thou didst grow, il croissoit, he did grow.	Nous croissons, we did grow, vous croissiez, ye did grow, ils croissoient, they did grow.
---	---

Preterperfect.

Preterperfect.

SINGULAR.

Je crus, *I grew*,
tu crus, *thou grewedst*,
il crut, *he grew*.

PLURAL.

Nous crûmes, *we grew*,
vous crûtes, *ye grew*,
ils crurent, *they grew*.

Future.

Je croîtrai, *I shall*
tu croîtras, *thou shalt*
il croîtra, *he shall*

grow | Nous croîtrons, *we shall*
vous croîtrez, *ye shall*
ils croîtront, *they shall* | *grow*

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

SINGULAR.

Crois, *grow thou*,
qu'il croisse, *let him grow*.

PLURAL.

Croissons, *let us grow*,
croissez, *grow ye*,
qu'ils croissent, *let them grow*.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.

Je croisse, *I may grow*,
tu croisses, *thou mayest grow*,
il croisse, *he may grow*.

PLURAL.

Nous croissions, *we may grow*,
vous croissiez, *ye may grow*,
ils croissent, *they may grow*.

Imperfect.

Je croîtrois, *I should*
tu croîtrois, *thou shouldest*
il croîtroit, *he should*

grow | Nous croîtrions, *we shd.*
vous croîtriez, *ye should*
ils croîtroient, *they shd.* | *grow*

Preterperfect.

Je crusse, *I might*
tu crusses, *thou mightest*
il crût, *he might*

grow | Nous crussions, *we mig.*
vous crussiez, *ye might*
ils crussent, *they might* | *grow*

PARTICLES.

PRESENT.

Croissant, *growing*.

PAST.

Cru, *grown*.

CUEILLIR, *to gather.*

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.

Je cueille, *I gather,*
tu cueilles, *thou gatherest,*
il cueille, *he gathers.*

PLURAL.

Nous cueillons, *we gather,*
vous cueillez, *ye gather,*
ils cueillent, *they gather.*

Imperfect.

Je cueillois, *I did*
tu cuellois, *thou didst*
il cueilloit, *he did*

gather. { *Nous cueillions, we did*
vous cueilliez, ye did
ils cueilloient, they did. } *gather.*

Preterperfect.

Je cueillis, *I gathered,*
tu cueillis, *thou gatheredst,*
il cueillit, *he gathered.*

Nous cueillîmes, *we gathered*
vous cueillîtes, *ye gathered,*
ils cueillirent, *they gathered.*

Future.

Je cueillerai, *I shall*
tu cueilleras, *thou shalt*
il cueillera, *he shall*

gather. { *Nous cueillerons, we sh.*
vous cueillerez, ye shall
ils cueilleront, they shall. } *gather.*

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

SINGULAR.

Cueille, *gather thou,*
qu'il cueille, *let him gather,*

PLURAL.

Cueillons, *let us gather,*
cueillez, *gather ye,*
qu'ils cueillent, *let th. gather.*

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.

Je cueille, *I may,*
tu cueilles, *thou mayest*
il cueille, *he may*

PLURAL.

Nous cueillions, *we may*
vous cueilliez, *ye may*
ils cueillent, *they may*

Imperfect.

Je cueillerois, *I should gather,*
tu cueillerois, *thou shd. gath.*
il cueilleroit, *he should gath.*

[*gather,*
Nous cueillerions, *we shd.*
vous cueilleriez, *ye shd. gath.*
ils cueilleroient, *they shd. gath.*

Preterperfect.

Imperfect.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
Je décherrois, <i>I should</i> tu décherrois, <i>thou sho.</i> il décherroit, <i>he should</i>	Nous décherrions, <i>we sh</i> vous décherriez, <i>ye sho.</i> ils décherroient, <i>they sh.</i>

Preterperfect.

Je déchusse, <i>I might</i> tu déchusses, <i>thou mi.</i> il déchût, <i>he might</i>	Nous déchussions, <i>wem.</i> vous déchussiez, <i>yemight</i> ils déchussent, <i>they mig.</i>
--	--

PARTICLES.

PRESENT.	PAST.
wanting.	Déchu, <i>decayed.</i>

DIRE, *to say, or tell.*

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
Je dis, <i>I say,</i> tu dis, <i>thou sayest,</i> il dit, <i>he says.</i>	Nous disons, <i>we say,</i> vous dites, <i>ye say,</i> ils disent, <i>they say.</i>

Imperfect.

Je disois, <i>I did say,</i> tu disois, <i>thou didst say,</i> il disoit, <i>he did say.</i>	Nous disions, <i>we did say,</i> vous disiez, <i>ye did say,</i> ils disoient, <i>they did say.</i>
--	---

Preterperfect.

Je dis, <i>I said,</i> tu dis, <i>thou saidst,</i> il dit, <i>he said.</i>	Nous dîmes, <i>we said,</i> vous dîtes, <i>ye said,</i> ils dirent, <i>they said.</i>
--	---

Future.

Je dirai, <i>I shall say,</i> tu diras, <i>thou shalst say,</i> il dira, <i>he shall say.</i>	Nous dirons, <i>we shall say,</i> vous direz, <i>ye shalst say,</i> ils diront, <i>they shall say.</i>
---	--

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
Dis, <i>say thou,</i> qu'il dise, <i>let him say.</i>	Disons, <i>let us say,</i> dites, <i>say ye,</i> qu'ils disent, <i>let them say.</i>

SUBJUNC-

A GRAMMAR OF THE
SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.

Je dise, *I may say,*
tu dises, *thou mayest say,*
il dise, *he may say,*

PLURAL.

Nous disions, *we may say,*
vous disiez, *ye may say,*
ils disent, *they may say.*

Imperfect.

Je dirois, *I should say,*
tu dirois, *thou shouldest say,*
il diroit, *he should say.*

Nous dirions, *we should say,*
vous diriez, *ye should say,*
ils diroient, *they should say.*

Preterperfect.

Je disse, *I might say,*
tu disses, *thou mightest say,*
il dit, *he might say.*

Nous diffions, *we might say,*
vous diffiez, *ye might say,*
ils diffent, *they might say.*

P A R T I C I P L E S.

PRESENT.

Disant, *saying.*

PAST.

Dit, *said.*

Redire is conjugated after the same manner.

D I S S O U D R E, *to dissolve.*

This verb is conjugated like *absoudre*. The two preter tenses are likewise wanting.

D O R M I R, *to sleep.*

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.

Je dors, *I sleep,*
tu dors, *thou sleepest,*
il dort, *he sleeps.*

PLURAL.

Nous dormons, *we sleep,*
vous dormez, *ye sleep,*
ils dorment, *they sleep.*

Imperfect.

Je dormois, *I did sleep,*
tu dormois, *thou didst sleep,*
il dormoit, *he did sleep.*

Nous dormions, *we did sleep,*
vous dormiez, *ye did sleep,*
ils dormoient, *they did sleep.*

Preterperfect.

Je dormis, *I slept,*
tu dormis, *thou sleepedst,*
il dormit, *he slept.*

Nous dormîmes, *we slept.*
vous dormîtes, *ye slept,*
ils dormirent, *they slept.*

Future.

Je dor
tu dor
il dor

Dors,
qu'il

Je dor
tu dor
il dor

Je dor
tu dor
il dor

Je dor
tu dor
il dor

Dorma

J'écris
tu écri
Il écrit

Future.

SINGULAR.

PLURAL.

Je dormirai, <i>I shall sleep,</i>	Nous dormirons, <i>we shall sleep</i>
tu dormiras, <i>thou shall sleep,</i>	vous dormirez, <i>ye shall sleep,</i>
il dormira, <i>he shall sleep,</i>	ils dormiront, <i>they shall sleep.</i>

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

SINGULAR.

PLURAL.

Dors, <i>sleep thou,</i>	Dormons, <i>let us sleep,</i>
qu'il dorme, <i>let him sleep.</i>	dormez, <i>sleep ye,</i>
	qu'ils dorment, <i>let them sleep.</i>

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.

PLURAL.

Je dorme, <i>I may sleep,</i>	Nous dormions, <i>we may sleep,</i>
tu dormes, <i>thou mayest sleep,</i>	vous dormiez, <i>ye may sleep,</i>
il dorme, <i>he may sleep.</i>	ils dorment, <i>they may sleep.</i>

Imperfect.

Je dormirois, <i>I should sleep,</i>	Nous dormirions, <i>we should sleep,</i>
tu dormirois, <i>thou shou. sleep,</i>	vous dormiriez, <i>ye shou. sleep,</i>
il dormiroit, <i>he should sleep.</i>	ils dormiroient, <i>they shoo. sleep</i>

Preterperfect.

Je dormis, <i>I might sleep,</i>	Nous dormissions, <i>we mi. sleep</i>
tu dormisses, <i>thou migh. sleep,</i>	vous dormissiez, <i>ye might sleep</i>
il dormit, <i>he might sleep.</i>	ils dormissoient, <i>they might sleep</i>

PARTICLES.

PRESENT.

PAST.

Dormant, *sleeping.*Dormi, *sleep.*

E.

E C R I R E, *to write.*

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.

PLURAL.

J'écris, <i>I write,</i>	Nous écrivons, <i>we write,</i>
tu écris, <i>thou writeſt,</i>	vous écrivez, <i>ye write,</i>
Il écrit, <i>he writes.</i>	ils écrivent, <i>they write.</i>

G

Imperfect

Imperfect.

SINGULAR.

PLURAL.

J'écrivois, *I did write,* | Nous écrivions, *we did write,*
 tu écrivois, *thou didst write,* | vous écriviez, *ye did write,*
 il écrivoit, *he did write.* | ils écrivoient, *they did write.*

Preterperfect.

J'écrivis, *I wrote,* | Nous écrivîmes, *we wrote,*
 tu écrivis, *thou wrotedst,* | vous écrivîtes, *ye wrote,*
 il écrivit, *he wrote.* | ils écrivirent, *they wrote.*

Future.

J'écrirai, *I shall write,* | Nous écrirons, *we shall write*
 tu écriras, *thou shalt write,* | vous écrirez, *ye shall write,*
 il écrira, *he shall write.* | ils écriront, *they shall write.*

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

SINGULAR.

PLURAL.

Ecris, *write thou,* | Ecrivons, *let us write,*
 qu'il écrive, *let him write.* | écrivez, *write ye,*
 | qu'ils écrivent, *let them write*

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.

PLURAL.

J'écrive, *I may write,* | Nous écrivions, *we may write*
 tu écrives, *thou mayest write* | vous écriviez, *ye may write,*
 il écrive, *he may write.* | ils écrivent, *they may write:*

Imperfect.

J'écrirois, *I should write,* | Nous écririons, *we sh. write,*
 tu écrirois, *thou shouldest write.* | vous écririez, *ye shoul'd write,*
 il écriroit, *he shou'd write.* | ils écriroient, *they sho. write.*

Preterperfect.

J'écrivisse, *I might write,* | Nous écrivissions, *we might* [write,
 tu écrivisses, *thou mig. write,* | vous écrivissiez, *ye mig. write,*
 il écrivît, *he might write.* | ils écrivisſent, *they mig. write.*

PARTICLES.

PRESENT.

PAST.

Ecrivant, *writing.*

| Ecrit, *written.*

ENVOYER,

This

J'enver-
ta enve-
il enver-

J'enver-
tu enver-
il enver-

The
to send
tenses.

This
particip-

Je fais,
tu fais,
il fait,

Je fesois,
tu fesois,
il fesoit,

Je fis,
tu fis,
il fit, be-

Je ferai,
tu feras,
il fera,

ENVOYER, *to send.*

This verb is irregular in two tenses only, *viz.*

Future.

SINGULAR.

J'enverrai, *I shall send,*
tu enverras, *thou shalt send,*
il enverra, *he shall send.*

PLURAL.

Nous enverrons, *we shall send,*
vous enverrez, *ye shall send,*
ils enverront, *they shall send.*

IMPERFECT of the Subjunctive Mood.

J'enverrois, *I should send,*
tu enverrois, *thou shouldst send,*
il enverroit, *he should send.*

Nous enverrions, *we shd. send,*
vous enverriez, *ye shd. send,*
ils enverroient, *they shd. send.*

The other tenses are regular. It's compound *renvoyer,* to send back, is likewise irregular only in the two former tenses.

EXCLURE, *to exclude.*

This verb is conjugated like *conclure,* except in the participle past, where it is spelled *exclus.*

F.

FAIRE, *to do, or to make.*

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.

Je fais, *I do,*
tu fais, *thou doest,*
il fait, *he does.*

PLURAL.

Nous fesons, *we do,*
vous faites, *ye do,*
ils font, *they do.*

Imperfect.

Je fesois, *I did do.*
tu fesois, *thou didst do,*
il fesoit, *he did do.*

Nous fesions, *we did do,*
vous fesiez, *ye did do,*
ils fesoient, *they did do.*

Preterperfect.

Je fis, *I did,*
tu fis, *thou didst,*
il fit, *he did.*

Nous fimes, *we did,*
vous fites, *ye did,*
ils firent, *they did.*

Future.

Je ferai, *I shall do,*
tu feras, *thou shalt do,*
il fera, *he shall do.*

Nous ferons, *we shall do,*
vous ferez, *ye shall do,*
ils feront, *they shall do.*

A GRAMMAR OF THE IMPERATIVE MOOD.

SINGULAR.

*Fais, do thou,
qu'il fasse, let him do.*

PLURAL.

*Fesons, let us do,
faitez, do ye,
qu'ils fassent, let them do.*

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.

*Je fasse, I may do,
tu fasses, thou mayest do,
il fasse, he may do.*

PLURAL.

*Nous fassions, we may do,
vous fassiez, ye may do,
ils fassent, they may do.*

Imperfect.

*Je ferois, I should do,
tu ferois, thou shouldest do,
il feroit, he should do.*

*Nous ferions, we should do,
vous feriez, ye should do,
ils feroient, they should do.*

Preterperfect.

*Je fuisse, I might do,
tu fisses, thou mightest do,
il fût, he might do.*

*Nous fussions, we might do,
vous fissiez, ye might do,
ils fissent, they might do.*

PARTICLES.

PRESENT.

Fesant, doing.

PAST.

Fait, done.

FUIR, to fly.

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.

*Je suis, I fly,
tu fuis, thou flies,
il fuit, he flies.*

PLURAL.

*Nous fuyons, we fly,
vous fuyez, ye fly,
ils fuient, they fly.*

Imperfect.

*Je fuyois, I did fly,
tu fuyois, thou didst fly,
il fuyoit, he did fly.*

*Nous fuyions, we did fly,
vous fuyiez, ye did fly,
ils fuyoient, they did fly.*

Future.

*Je fuirai, I shall fly,
tu fuiras, thou shalt fly,
il fuirà, he shall fly.*

*Nous fuirons, we shall fly,
vous fuirez, ye shall fly,
ils fuiront, they shall fly.*

IMPERA-

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

SINGULAR.

Fui, *fly thou,*
qu'il fuye, *let him fly.*

PLURAL.

Fuyons, *let us fly,*
fuyez, *fly ye,*
qu'ils fuyent, *let them fly.*

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.

Je fuye, *I may fly,*
tu fuyes, *thou mayest fly,*
il fuye, *he may fly.*

PLURAL.

Nous fuyions, *we may fly,*
vous fuyiez, *ye may fly,*
ils fuyent, *they may fly.*

Imperfect.

Je fuirois, *I should fly,*
tu fuirois, *thou shouldest fly,*
il fuiroit, *he should fly.*

Nous fuirions, *we should fly,*
vous fuiriez, *ye should fly,*
ils fuiroient, *they should fly.*

PARTICLES.

PRESENT.

Fuyant, *flyng.*

PAST.

| Fui, *fled.*

This verb is seldom used in the preterperfect tense of the indicative mood, and the preterperfect tense of the subjunctive mood; instead of it we say, *Je pris la fuite,* *Je pris la fuite, . . .* when that verb is neuter; and *J'évitai, J'évitasse,* when it is active. I would almost advise always to make use of *prendre la fuite,* or *éviter,* in all moods and tenses. At least it is more elegant and harmonious, except in this expression, *fui, fors d'ici, fly,* get you gone.

H.

HAIR, *to hate.*

This verb is regular; its irregularity falls only upon the pronunciation of the first, second, and third person singular of the present tense of the indicative mood, and of the second person of the singular in the imperative mood. Thus we write and pronounce in one syllable *Je hais, I hate,* *tu hais, thou hatelst,* *il hait, he hates,* *hais,* *hate thou;* whereas, in all other tenses, *a* is pronounced

separately from the following *i*, and makes a syllable by itself; as, *nous baïsons*, we hate, *vous baïsez*, you hate, *ils baïsent*, they hate.

L.

L I R E, *to read.*

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.

Je lis, *I read,*
tu lis, *thou readest,*
il lit, *he reads.*

PLURAL.

Nous lisons, *we read,*
vous lisez, *ye read,*
ils lisent, *they read.*

Imperfect.

Je lisois, *I did read,*
tu lisois, *thou didst read,*
il lisoit, *he did read.*

Nous lisions, *we did read,*
vous lisez, *ye did read,*
ils lisoient, *they did read.*

Preterperfect.

Je lus, *I read,*
tu lus, *thou readest,*
il fut, *he read,*

Nous lûmes, *we read,*
vous lûtes, *ye read,*
ils lurent, *they read.*

Future.

Je lirai, *I shall read,*
tu liras, *thou shalt read,*
il lira, *he shall read.*

Nous lirons, *we shall read,*
vous lirez, *ye shall read,*
ils liront, *they shall read.*

I M P E R A T I V E M O O D.

SINGULAR.

Lis, *read thou,*
qu'il lise, *let him read.*

PLURAL.

Lissons, *let us read,*
lisez, *read ye,*
qu'ils lisent, *let them read.*

S U B J U N C T I V E M O O D.

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.

Je lise, *I may read,*
tu lises, *thou mayest read,*
il lise, *he may read.*

PLURAL.

Nous lissons, *we may read,*
vous lisez, *ye may read,*
ils lisent, *they may read.*

Imperfect.

Je lirois
tu lirois
il liroit,

Je lusse
tu lusse
il lût,

Lisant,

Je me
tu me
il me

Me
qu'

Imperfect.

SINGULAR.

Je lirois, *I should read,*
tu lirois, *thou shouldest read,*
il liroit, *he should read.*

PLURAL.

Nous lirions, *we shoud read,*
vous liriez, *ye shoud read,*
ils liroient, *they shoud read.*

Preterperfect.

Je lusse, *I might read,*
tu lusses, *thou mightest read,*
il lût, *he might read.*

Nous lussions, *we might read,*
vous lussiez, *ye might read,*
ils lussent, *they might read.*

PARTICLES.

PRESENT.

Lisant, *reading.*

PAST.

Lu, *read.*

M.

MENTIR, *to lie.*

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.

Je mens, *I lie,*
tu mens, *thou lieſt,*
il ment, *he lies.*

PLURAL.

Nous mentons, *we lie,*
vous mentez, *ye lie,*
ils mentent, *they lie.*

Imperfect.

Je mentoïs, *I did lie,*
tu mentoïs, *thou didſt lie,*
il mentoit, *he did lie.*

Nous mentionns, *we did lie,*
vous mentiez, *ye did lie,*
ils mentoient, *they did lie.*

Preterperfect.

Je mentis, *I lied,*
tu mentis, *thou liedſt,*
il mentit, *he lied.*

Nous mentimes, *we lied,*
vous mentites, *ye lied,*
ils mentirent, *they lied.*

Future.

Je mentirai, *I ſhall lie,*
tu mentiras, *thou ſhall lie,*
il mentira, *he ſhall lie.*

Nous mentirons, *we ſhall lie,*
vous mentirez, *ye ſhall lie,*
ils mentiront, *they ſhall lie.*

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

SINGULAR.

Mens, *lie thou,*
qu'il mente, *let him lie.*

PLURAL.

Mentons, *let us lie,*
mentez, *lie ye,*
qu'ils mentent, *let them lie.*

A GRAMMAR OF THE
SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.

Je mente, *I may lie,*
tu mentes, *thou mayest lie,*
il mente, *he may lie.*

PLURAL.

Nous mentionns, *we may lie,*
vous mentiez, *ye may lie,*
ils mentent, *they may lie.*

Imperfect.

Je mentirois, *I should lie,*
tu mentirois, *thou shouldest lie,*
il mentiroit, *he should lie.*

Nous mentirions, *we shd lie,*
vous mentiriez, *ye should lie,*
ils mentiroient, *they shd. lie.*

Preterperfect.

Je mentisse, *I might lie,*
tu mentisses, *thou mightest lie,*
il mentît, *he might lie.*

Nous mentissions, *we mig. lie*
vous mentissiez, *ye might lie,*
ils mentissent, *they might lie.*

PARTICLES.

PRESENT.

Mentant, *lying.*

PAST.

Menti, *lied.*

MEDIRE, *to slander.*

This verb is conjugated like *contredire.*

MAUDIRE, *to curse.*

This verb is likewise conjugated like *contredire*, except in the second person plural, where it doubles the *s*; as, *vous maudissez*, you curse; also in the other tenses and persons, and in the participle present.

METTRE, *to put.*

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.

Je mets, *I put,*
tu mets, *thou puttest,*
il met, *he puts.*

PLURAL.

Nous mettons, *we put,*
vous mettez, *ye put,*
ils mettent, *they put.*

Imperfect.

Je mettois, *I did put,*
tu mettois, *thou didst put,*
il mettoit, *he did put.*

Nous mettions, *we did put,*
vous mettiez, *ye did put,*
ils mettoient, *they did put.*

Preterperfect.

Je mis,
tu mis,
il mit,

Je mettr,
tu mettr,
il mettra

Mets, p
qu'il m

Je mett,
tu mett,
il mette

Je mett,
tu mett,
il mettr

Je miss,
tu miss,
il mît,

Mettan

Je mou,
tu mou,
il mou

Preterperfect.

SINGULAR.

Je mis, *I put*,
tu mis, *thou puttedst*,
il mit, *he put*.

PLURAL.

Nous mîmes, *we put*,
vous mîtes, *ye put*,
ils mirent, *they put*.

Future.

Je mettrai, *I shall put*,
tu mettras, *thou shalt put*,
il mettra, *he shall put*.

Nous mettrons, *we shall put*,
vous mettrez, *ye shall put*,
ils mettront, *they shall put*.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

SINGULAR.

Mets, *put thou*,
qu'il mette, *let him put*.

PLURAL.

Mettons, *let us put*,
mettez, *put ye*,
qu'ils mettent, *let them put*.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.

Je mette, *I may put*,
tu mettes, *thou mayest put*,
il mette, *he may put*.

PLURAL.

Nous mettions, *we may put*,
vous mettiez, *ye may put*,
ils mettent, *they may put*.

Imperfect.

Je mettrois, *I should put*,
tu mettrois, *thou shouldest put*,
il mettroit, *he should put*.

Nous mettrions, *we should put*,
vous mettriez, *ye should put*,
ils mettroient, *they shouldest put*.

Preterperfect.

Je misse, *I might put*,
tu misses, *thou mightest put*,
il mit, *he might put*.

Nous missions, *we might put*,
vous missiez, *ye might put*,
ils missent, *they might put*.

PARTICLES.

PRESENT.

PAST.

Mettant, *putting*.

Mis, *put*.

MOUDRE, *to grind*.

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.

Je mouds, *I grind*,
tu mouds, *thou grindest*,
il moud, *he grinds*.

PLURAL.

Nous moulons, *we grind*,
vous moulez, *ye grind*,
ils moulent, *they grind*.

Imperfect.

SINGULAR.

PLURAL.

Je moulois, <i>I did grind,</i>	Nous mouliions, <i>we did grind,</i>
tu moulois, <i>thou didst grind,</i>	vous mouliez, <i>ye did grind,</i>
il mouloit, <i>he did grind.</i>	ils mouloient, <i>they did grind.</i>

Preterperfect.

Je moulus, <i>I ground,</i>	Nous moulûmes, <i>we ground,</i>
tu moulus, <i>thou goundedst,</i>	vous moulûtes, <i>ye ground,</i>
il moulut, <i>he ground.</i>	ils moulurent, <i>they ground.</i>

Future.

Je moudrai, <i>I shall grind,</i>	Nous moudrons, <i>we sh. grind</i>
tu moudras, <i>thou shalt grind,</i>	vous moudrez, <i>ye shall grind,</i>
il moudra, <i>he shall grind.</i>	ils moudront, <i>they shall grind.</i>

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

SINGULAR.

PLURAL.

Mouds, <i>grind thou,</i>	Moulons, <i>let us grind,</i>
qu'il moule, <i>let him grind,</i>	moulez, <i>grind ye,</i>
	qu'ils moulent, <i>let them grind</i>

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.

PLURAL.

Je moule, <i>I may grind,</i>	Nous mouliions, <i>we may grind</i>
tu moules, <i>thou mayest grind,</i>	vous mouliez, <i>ye may grind,</i>
il moule, <i>he may grind.</i>	ils moulent, <i>they may grind.</i>

Imperfect.

Je moudrois, <i>I should grind,</i>	Nous moudrions, <i>we should</i> [grind,
tu moudrois, <i>thou shd. grind,</i>	vous moudriez, <i>ye shd. grind,</i>
il moudroit, <i>he should grind.</i>	ils moudroient, <i>they shd. grind</i>

Preterperfect.

Je moulusse, <i>I might grind,</i>	Nous moulussions, <i>we might</i> [grind,
tu moulusses, <i>thou mig. grind,</i>	vous moulussiez, <i>ye mi. grind</i>
il moulût, <i>he might grind.</i>	ils moulussent, <i>they mi. grind.</i>

PARTICLES.

PRESENT.

PAST.

Moulant, *grinding.*Moulu, *ground.*

MOURIR

MOURIR, to die,

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.

Je meurs, *I die,*
tu meurs, *thou dieſt,*
il meurt, *he dies.*

PLURAL.

Nous mourons, *we die,*
vous mourez, *ye die,*
ils meurent, *they die.*

Imperfect.

Je mourrois, *I did die,*
tu mourrois, *thou didſt die,*
il mouroit, *he did die.*Nous mourions, *we did die,*
vous mouriez, *ye did die,*
ils mouroient, *they did die.*

Preterperfect.

Je mourus, *I died,*
tu mourus, *thou diedſt,*
il mourut, *he died.*Nous mourûmes, *we died,*
vous mourûtes, *ye died,*
ils moururent, *they died.*

Future.

Je mourrai, *I ſhall die,*
tu mourras, *thou ſhall die,*
il mourra, *he ſhall die.*Nous mourrons, *we ſhall die,*
vous mourrez, *ye ſhall die,*
ils mourront, *they ſhall die.*

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

SINGULAR.

Meurs, *die thou,*
qu'il meure, *let him die.*

PLURAL.

Mourons, *let us die,*
mourez, *die ye,*
qu'ils meurent, *let them die.*

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.

Je meure, *I may die,*
tu meures, *thou mayeft die,*
il meure, *he may die.*

PLURAL.

Nous mourions, *we may die,*
vous mouriez, *ye may die,*
ils meurent, *they may die.*

Imperfect.

Je mourrois, *I ſhould die,*
tu mourrois, *thou ſhouldſt die,*
il mourroit, *he ſhould die.*Nous mourrions, *we ſho. aie,*
vous mourriez, *ye ſhould die,*
ils mourroient, *they ſhou. die,*

Preterperfect.

Je mouruffe, *I might die,*
tu mourusses, *thou might die,*
il mourût, *he might die.*Nous mouruffions, *we mi. die,*
vous mouruffiez, *ye might die,*
ils mouruffent, *they might die.*

A GRAMMAR OF THE
PARTICIPLES.

PRESENT.

Mourant, dying.

PAST.

Mort, dead.

MOUVOIR to move.

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.

Je meus, *I move,*
tu meus, *thou movest,*
il meut, *he moves.*

PLURAL.

Nous mouvons, *we move,*
vous mouvez, *ye move,*
ils meuvent, *they move.*

Imperfect.

Je mouvois, *I did move,*
tu mouvois, *thou didst move,*
il mouvoit, *he did move.*

Nous mouvions, *we did move,*
vous mouviez, *ye did move,*
ils mouvoient, *they did move.*

Preterperfect.

Je mus, *I moved,*
tu mus, *thou movedst,*
il mut, *he moved.*

Nous mûmes, *we moved,*
vous mûtes, *ye moved,*
ils murent, *they moved.*

Future.

Je mouvrai, *I shall move,*
tu mouvras, *thou shalt move,*
il mouvra, *he shall move.*

Nous mouvrons, *we sh. move,*
vous mouvrez, *ye sh. move,*
ils mouvront, *they sh. move.*

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

SINGULAR.

Meus, *move thou,*
qu'il meuve, *let him move.*

PLURAL.

Mouvons, *let us move,*
mouvez, *move ye,*
qu'ils meuvent, *let them move.*

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.

Je meuve, *I may move,*
tu meubes, *thou mayest move,*
il meuve, *he may move.*

PLURAL.

Nous mouvions, *we may move,*
vous mouviez, *ye may move,*
ils meuvent, *they may move.*

Imperfect.

Je mouvrois, *I should move,*
tu mouvrois, *thou shd. move,*
il mouvroit, *he shd. move.*

Nous mouvrions, *we shd. move,*
vous mouvriez, *ye shd. move,*
ils mouvroient, *they shd. move.*

Preterperfect.

Je musse
tu musses
il mût,

Mouvan

This
seldom
mettre e
changer

Je nais
tu nais
il naît,

Je nai
tu nai
il naist

Je naq
tu naq
il naqu

Je naî
tu nai
il naît

Preterperfect.

SINGULAR.

Je mussé, *I might move,*
tu mussés, *thou mightest move,*
il mût, *he might move.*

PLURAL.

Nous mussions, *we mig. move,*
vous mussiez, *ye might move,*
ils mussent, *they might move.*

PARTICLES.

PRESENT.

Mouvant, *moving.*

PAST.

| Mu, *moved.*

This verb, according to the FRENCH ACADEMY, is seldom used; instead of which we make use of *remuer*, or *mettre en mouvement*, *faire aller d'un lieu à un autre*, *faire changer de place*.

N.

NAITRE, *to be born.*

Present Tense.

SINGULAR,

Je naïs, *I am born,*
tu naïs, *thou art born,*
il naît, *he is born.*

PLURAL.

Nous naïssons, *we are born,*
vous naïssez, *ye are born,*
ils naissent, *they are born.*

Imperfect.

Je naïssois, *I was born,*
tu naïssois, *thou wast born,*
il naïssoit, *he was born.*

Nousnaïssions, *we were born,*
vous naïssez, *ye were born,*
ils naïssoient, *they were born.*

Preterperfect.

Je naquis, *I was born,*
tu naquis, *thou wast born,*
il naquit, *he was born.*

Nousnaquîmes, *we were bo.*
vousnaquîtes, *ye were born,*
ilsnaquîrent, *they were born.*

Future.

Je naîtrai, *I shall be born,*
tu naîtras, *thou shalt be born,*
il naîtra, *he shali be born.*

Nous naîtrons, *[born,*
vous naîtrez, *ye shall be born,*
ils naîtront, *they shall be born.*

IMPERA-

A GRAMMAR OF THE
IMPERATIVE MOOD.

SINGULAR.

Nais, *be thou born,*
qu'il naïsse, *let him be born.*

PLURAL.

Naïssons, *let us be born,*
naïssez, *be ye born,*
qu'ils naissent, *let th. be born.*

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.

Je naïsse, *I may be born,*
tu naïsses, *thou mayest be born,*
il naïsse, *he may be born.*

PLURAL.

Nous naïssions, *we may be*
vous naïssez, *ye may be born,*
ils naissent, *they may be born.*

Imperfect.

Je naîtrois, *I should be born,*
tu naîtrois, *thou shd. be born,*
il naîtroit, *they should be born.*

Nous naîtrions, *we shd. be*
vous naîtriez, *ye shd. be born,*
ils naîtroient, *they shd. be born.*

Preterperfect.

Je naquisse, *I might be born,*
tu naquisses, *thou mi. be born,*
il naquit, *he might be born.*

Nous naquissions, *we mig. be*
vous naquisez, *ye mi. be born,*
ils naquissent, *they mi. be born.*

PARTICLES.

PRESENT.

Naissant, *being born.*

PAST.

Né, *born.*

O.

OFFRIR, *to offer.*

OUVRIR, *to open.*

These two verbs are conjugated like couvrir.

OUIR, *to hear.*

This verb is very seldom used, except in the participle past, and before dire; as, *Jel'ai ouï dire*, I heard it. In this case it is conjugated by the help of avoir through all its tenses. Instead of the verb ouïr, we make use of entendre.

PAITRE,

This
tenses a
paitre,
see R.

This
croître.

Thi

Je pla
tu pla
il pla

P.

PAITRE, *to feed.*

This verb is conjugated like *naître*, but the two pretertenses and the participle past are wanting, whereas *re-paitre*, it's compound, though little used, has them all. see R.

PAROITRE, *to appear.*

This verb and it's compound are conjugated like *croître*.

PARTIR, *to go away.*

This verb is conjugated like *mentir*.

PLAIRE, *to please.*

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.

Je plais, *I please,*
tu plais, *thou pleaseſt,*
il plait, *he pleases.*

PLURAL.

Nous plaisons, *we please,*
vous plaisez, *ye please,*
ils plaisent, *they please.*

Imperfect.

Je plaisois, *I did please,*
tu plaisois, *thou didſt please,*
il plaisoit, *he did please.*

Nous plaisions, *we did please*
vous plaisez, *ye did please,*
ils plaisoient, *they did please.*

Preterperfect.

Je plus, *I pleased,*
tu plus, *thou pleasedſt,*
il plut, *he pleased.*

Nous plûmes, *we pleased,*
vous plûtes, *ye pleased,*
ils plurent, *they pleased.*

Future.

Je plairai, *I ſhall please,*
tu plairas, *thou ſhallt please,*
il plaira, *he ſhall please.*

Nous plairons, *we ſhall please*
vous plairez, *ye ſhall please,*
ils plairont, *they ſhall please.*

A GRAMMAR OF THE
IMPERATIVE MOOD.

SINGULAR.

Plais, *please thou,*
qu'il plaise, *let him please.*

PLURAL.

Plaisons, *let us please,*
plaisez, *please ye,*
qu'ils plaisent, *let them please.*

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.

Je plaise, *I may please,*
tu plaises, *thou mayest please,*
il plaise, *he may please.*

PLURAL.

Nous plaisions, *we may please*
vous plaisiez, *ye may please,*
ils plaisent, *they may please.*

Imperfect.

Je plairois, *I should please,*
tu plairois, *thou shou. please,*
il plairoit, *he shoud please.*

Nous plairions, *we sho. please*
vous plairiez, *ye shoud please,*
ils plairoient, *they sh. please.*

Preterperfect.

Je plusse, *I might please;*
tu plusses, *thou mightest please*
il plût, *he might please.*

Nous plussions, *we mig. please*
vous plussiez, *ye might please,*
ils plussent, *they might please.*

PARTICLES.

PRESENT.

Plaisant, *pleasing.*

PAST.

Plu, *pleased.*

POURVOIR, *to provide.*

This verb is conjugated like *prévoir*, except in both the preter tenses, where it makes *Je pourvais . . . Je pourvus.*

POUVOIR, *to be able.*

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.

Je puis,* *I am able,*
tu peux, *thou art able,*
il peut, *he is able.*

PLURAL.

Nous pouvons, *we are able,*
vous pouvez, *ye are able,*
ils peuvent, *they are able.*

* *Je peux* may be used in conversation and in poetry, according to the FRENCH ACADEMY.

Imperfect.

Je pouvois
tu pouvois
il pouvoit,

SI

Je pus, I
tu pus, th
il put, be

Je pourra
tu pourra
il pourra

IM

Je puiss
tu puiss
il puiss

Je pour
tu pour
il pour

Je puiss
tu puiss
il pût,

Pouva

Th

Imperfect.

Je pouvois, <i>I was able,</i>	Nous pouvions, <i>we were able</i>
tu pouvois, <i>thou wast able,</i>	vous pouviez, <i>ye were able,</i>
il pouvoit, <i>he was able.</i>	ils pouvoient, <i>they were able.</i>

Preterperfect.

SINGULAR.

PLURAL.

Je pus, <i>I was able,</i>	Nous pûmes, <i>we were able,</i>
tu pus, <i>thou wast able,</i>	vous pûtes, <i>ye were able,</i>
il put, <i>he was able.</i>	ils purent, <i>they were able.</i>

Future.

Je pourrai, <i>I shall be able,</i>	Nous pourrons, <i>we sha. be able</i>
tu pourras, <i>thou shalt be able,</i>	vous pourrez, <i>ye shall be able,</i>
il pourra, <i>he shall be able.</i>	ils pourront, <i>they shall be able.</i>

IMPERATIVE MOOD is wanting.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.

PLURAL.

Je puisse, <i>I may be able,</i>	Nous puissions, <i>we may be able</i>
tu puisses, <i>thou mayest be able,</i>	vous puissiez, <i>ye may be able,</i>
il puisse, <i>he may be able.</i>	ils puissent, <i>they may be able.</i>

Imperfect.

Je pourrois, <i>I should be able,</i>	Nous pourrions, <i>we should</i> [be able,
tu pourrois, <i>thou shou. be able,</i>	vous pourriez, <i>ye sho. be able,</i>
il pourroit, <i>he should be able.</i>	ils pourroient, <i>they sho. be able</i>

Preterperfect.

Je pusse, <i>I might be able,</i>	Nous pussions, <i>we might be</i> [able,
tu puisses, <i>thou mightest be able</i>	vous pussiez, <i>ye might be able,</i>
il pût, <i>he might be able.</i>	ils pussent, <i>they might be able.</i>

PARTICLES.

PRESENT.

PAST.

Pouvant, <i>being able.</i>	Pu, <i>been able.</i>
-----------------------------	-----------------------

PREDIRE, *to foretell.*

This verb is conjugated like *confire*.

PRENDRE,

PRENDRE, *to take.*

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.

Je prens, *I take,*
tu prens, *thou takest,*
il prend, *he takes.*

PLURAL.

Nous prenons, *we take,*
vous prenez, *ye take,*
ils prennent, *they take.*

Imperfect.

Je prenois, *I did take,*
tu prenois, *thou didst take,*
il prenoit, *he did take.*

Nous prenions, *we did take,*
vous preniez, *ye did take,*
ils prenoient, *they did take.*

Preterperfect.

Je pris, *I took,*
tu pris, *thou tookest,*
il prit, *he took.*

Nous prîmes, *we took,*
vous prîtes, *ye took,*
ils prirent, *they took.*

Future.

Je prendrai, *I shall take,*
tu prendras, *thou shalt take,*
il prendra, *he shall take.*

Nous prendrons, *we shall take,*
vous prendrez, *ye shall take,*
ils prendront, *they shall take.*

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

SINGULAR.

Prens, *take thou,*
qu'il prenne, *let him take.*

PLURAL.

Prenons, *let us take,*
prenez, *take ye,*
qu'ils prennent, *let them take.*

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.

Je prenne, *I may take,*
tu prennes, *thou mayest take,*
il prenne, *he may take.*

PLURAL.

Nous prenions, *we may take,*
vous preniez, *ye may take,*
ils prennent, *they may take.*

Imperfect.

Je prendrois, *I should take,*
tu prendrois, *thou shou. take,*
il prendroit, *he should take.*

Nous prendrions, *we should take,*
vous prendriez, *ye should take,*
ils prendroient, *they sh. take.*

Preterperfect.

Je pris
tu pris
il prit,

Prenar

Je pré
tu pré
il pré

Pré
qu'il

Richard Hulce Jan 25-1790

FRENCH TONGUE.

139

Preterperfect.

Je prisse, <i>I might take,</i>	Nous prissions, <i>we mi. take,</i>
tu prisses, <i>thou mightest take,</i>	vous prissiez, <i>ye might take,</i>
il prît, <i>he might take.</i>	ils prissent, <i>they might take.</i>

PARTICIPLES.

PRESENT.

Prenant, *taking.*

PAST.

Pris, *taken.*

PREVOIR, *to foresee.*

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.

Je prévois, *I foresee,*
tu prévois, *thou foreseest,*
il prévoit, *he foresees.*

PLURAL.

Nous prévoyons, <i>we foreseet,</i>
vous prévoyez, <i>ye foresee,</i>
ils prévoient, <i>they foresee.</i>

Imperfect.

Je prévoyois, *I did foresee,*
tu prévoyois, *thou didst foresee*
il prévoyoit, *he did foresee.*

Nous prévoyions, <i>we didfore-</i>
vous prévoyiez, <i>ye didforesee,</i>
ils prévoyoient, <i>they di. foresee</i>

[see,
Preterperfect.

Je prévis, *I foresaw,*
tu prévis, *thou foresawest,*
il prévit, *he foresaw.*

Nous prévimes, <i>we foresaw,</i>
vous prévites, <i>ye foresaw,</i>
ils prévirent, <i>they foresaw.</i>

Future.

Je prévoirai, *I shall foresee,*
tu prévoiras, *thou shalt foresee*
il prévoira, *he shall foresee.*

Nous prévoirons, <i>we shall</i>
vous prévoirez, <i>ye sha. foresee,</i>
ils prévoiront, <i>they sha. foresee</i>

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense:

SINGULAR.

Prévois, *foresee thou,*
qu'il prévoye, *let him foresee.*

PLURAL.

Prévoyons, <i>let us foresee,</i>
prévoyez, <i>foresee ye,</i>
qu'ils prévoient, <i>let th. foresee</i>

SUBJUNC-

140 A GRAMMAR OF THE
SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD:

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.

Je prévoye, *I may foresee,*
tu prévoyes, *thou mayest foresee.*
il prévoye, *he may foresee.*

PLURAL.

[*foresee,*]
Nous prévoyions, *we may*
vous prévoyiez, *ye may foresee*
ils prévoient, *they may foresee*

Imperfect.

Je prévoirois, *I should foresee,*
tu prévoirois, *thou shd. foresee,*
il prévoiroit, *he should foresee.*

[*foresee,*]
Nous prévoirions, *we should*
vous prévoiriez, *ye shd. foresee,*
ils prévoiroient, *they shd. foresee.*

Preterperfect.

Je prévisse, *I might foresee,*
tu prévisses, *thou mig. foresee,*
il prévit, *he might foresee.*

[*foresee,*]
Nous prévissions, *we might*
vous prévissiez, *ye mi. foresee,*
ils prévissent, *they mi. foresee.*

PARTICIPLES.

PRESENT.

Prévoyant, *foreseeing.*

PAST.

Prévu, *foreseen.*

R.

REPAITRE, *to feed.*

This verb is conjugated like *naître*, except in both the preter tenses and in the participle past, wherein it makes
Je repus . . . Je repusse . . . repu.

REPENTIR, (SE), *to repent.*

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.

Je me repens, *I repent,*
tu te repens, *thou repenteſt,*
il se repent, *he repents.*

PLURAL.

[*pent,*]
Nous nous repentons, *we re-*
vous vous repentez, *ye repent,*
ils se repentent, *they repent.*

Imperfect.

Je me repentois, *I did repent,*
tu te repentois, *th. didſt rep.*
il se repentoit, *he did repent.*

[*repent,*]
Nous nous repentions, *we did*
vous vous repentiez, *ye did re.*
ils se repentoient, *they did re.*

Preterperfect.

Preterperfect.

SINGULAR.

PLURAL.

Je me repentis, *I repented.*
tu te repentis, *thou repentedst*
il se repentit, *he repented.*

[repented,
Nous nous repentîmes, *we*
vous vous repentîtes, *ye rep.*
ils se repentirent, *th. repented*

Future.

Je me repentirai, *I shall re-*
tu te repentiras, *thou sh. rep.*
il se repentira, *he shall rep.*

[shall repent,
Nous nous repentirons, *we*
vous vous repentirez, *ye sh. re.*
ils se repentiront, *they sh. rep.*

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

SINGULAR.

PLURAL.

Repens toi, *repent thou,*
qu'il se repente, *let him rep.*

Repentons-nous, *let us rep.*
repentez-vous, *repent ye,*
qu'ils se repentent, *let th. rep.*

SUBIUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.

PLURAL.

Je me repente, *I may repent,*
tu te repentes, *thou mayest re.*
il se repente, *he may rep.*

[may repent,
Nous nous repentions, *we*
vous vous repentiez, *ye m. rep.*
ils se repentent, *they may rep.*

Imperfect.

Je me repentirois, *I should*
tu te repentirois, *thou sh. rep.*
il se repentiroit, *he should rep.*

[should repent,
Nous nous repentirions, *we*
vous vous repentiriez, *ye sh. r.*
ils se repentiroient, *they sh. re.*

Preterperfect.

Je me repentisse, *I might re-*
tu te repentisses, *thou mi. rep.*
il se repentit, *he might rep.*

[might repent,
Nous nous repentissions, *we*
vous vous repentissiez, *ye m. re*
ils se repentissent, *they mi. re.*

PARTICLES.

PRESENT.

PAST.

Repentant, *repenting.* | Repenti, *repented.*RESOUDRE, *to resolve,*

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.

PLURAL.

Je résous, *I resolve,* | Nous résolvons, *we resolve,*
tu résous, *thou resolvest,* | vous résolvez, *ye resolve,*
il résout, *he resolves.* | ils résolvent, *they resolve.*

Imperfect.

Je résolvois, *I did resolve,* | Nous résolvions, *we did resolve,*
tu résolvois, *thou didst resolve* | vous résolviez, *ye did resolve,*
il résolvoit, *he did resolve.* | ils résolvoient, *they did resolve.*

Preterperfect.

Je résolus, *I resolved,* | Nous résolûmes, *we resolved,*
tu résolus, *thou resolvedst,* | vous résolûtes, *ye resolved,*
il résolut, *he resolved.* | ils résolurent, *they resolved.*

Future.

Je résoudrai, *I shall resolve,* | Nous résoudrons, *we shall resolve,*
tu résoudras, *thou shalt resolve* | vous résoudrez, *ye shall resolve,*
il résoudra, *he shall resolve.* | ils résoudront, *they shall resolve.*

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

SINGULAR.

PLURAL.

Résous, *resolve thou,* | Résolvons, *let us resolve,*
qu'il résolve, *let him resolve.* | résolvez, *resolve ye,*
qu'ils résolvent, *let them resolve.*

SUBJUNC.

Je résolv
tu résolv
il résolvJe résolu
tu résolu
il résouJe résol
tu résol
il résolu

Résolv

Je rev
tu rev
il revetJe rev
tu rev
il rev* We
into oth
FREN
fog reso

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.

PLURAL.

Hulse

Je résolve, *I may resolve,*
 tu résolves, *thou mayest resol.*
 il résolve, *he may resolve.*

Nous résolvions, *we may re-*
 vous résolviez, *ye may resolve*
 ils résolvent, *they may resolve*

Imperfect.

Je résoudrois, *I should resolve,*
 tu résoudrois, *thou sho. resolv.*
 il résoudroit, *he sho. resolve.*

Nous résoudrions, *we shoud*
 vous résoudriez, *ye sho. resol.*
 ils résoudroient, *they sho. re.*

Preterperfect.

Je résolusse, *I might resolve,*
 tu résolusse, *thou mi. resolve*
 il résolût, *he might resolve.*

Nous résolussions, *we might*
 vous résolussiez, *ye mi. resolve*
 ils résolussent, *they mi. resol.*

PARTICLES.

PRESENT.

PAST.

Résolvant, *resolving.*Résolu, * *resolved.*REVETIR, *to invest.*

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.

PLURAL.

Je revets, *I invest,*
 tu revets, *thou investest,*
 il revet, *he invests.*

Nous revêtons, *we invest,*
 vous revêtez, *ye invest,*
 ils revêtent, *they invest.*

Imperfect.

Je revêtois, *I did invest,*
 tu revêtois, *thou didst invest,*
 il revêtoit, *he did invest.*

Nous revêtions, *we did inv.*
 vous revêtiez, *ye did invest,*
 ils revêtoient, *they did invest*

Preterperfect

* We say likewise *résous*, speaking of things which may be resolved into others. It is never used in the feminnie gender according to the FRENCH ACADEMY; thus we say, *un brouillard résous en pluie*, a fog resolved into rain.

Preterperfect.

SINGULAR.

Je revêtis, *I invested*,
tu revêtis, *thou investedst*,
il revêtit, *he invested*.

PLURAL.

Nous revêtîmes *we invested*,
vous revêtîtes, *ye invested*,
ils revêtirent, *they invested*.

Future.

Je revêtirai, *I shall invest*,
tu revêtiras, *thou sha invest*,
il revêtira *he shall invest*.

[vest,
Nous revêtirons, *we shall in-
vest*,
vous revêtirez, *ye sha invest*,
ils revêtiront, *they sha invest*.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.

Revêts, *invest thou*,
qu'il revête, *let him invest*.

PLURAL.

Revêtions, *let us invest*,
revêtez, *invest ye*,
qu'ils revêtent, *let them inv.*

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.

Je revête, *I may invest*,
tu revêtes, *thou mayest invest*,
il revête, *he may invest*.

PLURAL.

Nous revêtions, *we may inv.*
vous revêtiez, *ye may invest*,
ils revêtent, *they may invest*.

Imperfect.

Je revêtirois, *I should invest*,
tu revêtirois, *thou shd. invest*,
il revêtiroit, *he should invest*.

Nous revêtirions, *we sh. inv.*
vous revêtiriez, *ye shd. invest*,
ils revêtiroient, *they shd. invest*.

Preterperfect.

Je revêtisse, *I might invest*,
tu revêtisses, *thou mig. invest*,
il revêtit, *he might invest*.

[invest,
Nous revêtissions, *we might
invest*,
vous revêtissiez, *ye mi. invest*,
il revêtissent, *they mi. invest*.

PARTICLES.

PRESENT.

Revêtant, *investing*.

PAST.

Revêtu, *invested*.

R I K E,

Je ris,
tu ris,
il rit,

Je rio
tu rio
il rio

Je ris
tu ris
il rit,

Je rira
tu rira
il rira

Ris,
qu'il

Je ri
tu ri
il rie

Je ri
tu ri
il rie

Je ri
tu ri
il rit,

RIRE, to laugh.

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.

Je ris, I laugh,
tu ris, thou laughest,
il rit, he laughs.

PLURAL.

Nous rions, we laugh,
vous riez, ye laugh,
ils rient, they laugh.

Imperfect.

Je rivois, I did laugh,
tu rivois, thou didst laugh,
il rivoit, he did laugh.

Nous riions, we did laugh,
vous riiez, ye did laugh,
ils riaient, they did laugh.

Preterperfect.

Je ris, I laughed,
tu ris, thou laughedst,
il rit, he laughed

Nous rimes, we laughed,
vous rites, ye laughed.
ils rirent, they laughed.

Future.

Je rirai, I shall laugh,
tu riras, thou shalt laugh,
il rira, he shall laugh.

Nous rirons, we shall laugh,
vous rirez, ye shall laugh.
ils riront, they shall laugh.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

SINGULAR.

Ris, laugh thou,
qu'il rie, let him laugh.

PLURAL.

Rions, let us laugh,
riez, laugh ye,
qu'ils rient, let them laugh.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.

Je rie, I may laugh,
tu ries, thou mayest laugh,
il rie, he may laugh.

PLURAL.

Nous riions, we may laugh,
vous riiez, ye may laugh,
ils rient, they may laugh.

Imperfect.

Je rirois, I should laugh,
tu rirois, thou shouldest laugh,
il riroit, he should laugh.

Nous ririons, we should laugh,
vous ririez, ye should laugh,
ils riroient, they should laugh.

Preterperfect.

Je risse, I might laugh,
tu risses, thou mightest laugh,
il rit, he might laugh.

Nous rissions, we mig. laugh,
ils rissiez, ye might laugh.
ils rissent, they might laugh.

A GRAMMAR OF THE
PARTICLES.

PRESENT.

Riant, *laughing.*

PAST.

| *Ri, laughed.*ROMPRE, *to break.*

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.

Je romps, *I break,*
tu romps, *thou breakest,*
il rompt, *he breaks.*

PLURAL.

| Nous rompons, *we break,*
vous rompez, *ye break,*
ils rompent, *they break.*

Imperfect.

Je rompois, *I did break,*
tu rompois, *thou didst break,*
il rompoit, *he did break.*| Nous rompions, *we did break,*
vous rompiez, *ye did break,*
ils rompoient, *they did break.*

Préterperfect.

Je rompis, *I broke,*
tu rompis, *thou brokedſt,*
il rompit, *he broke.*| Nous rompîmes, *we broke,*
vous rompîtes, *ye broke,*
ils rompirent, *they broke.*

Future.

Je romprai, *I shall break,*
tu rompras, *thou shalt break,*
il rompra, *he shall break.*| Nous romprons, *we ſhall break,*
vous romprez, *ye ſhall break,*
ils rompront, *they ſhall break.*

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

SINGULAR.

Rompe, *break thou,*
qu'il rompe, *let him break.*

PLURAL.

| Rompons, *let us break,*
rompez, *break ye,*
qu'ils rompent, *let them break*

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.

Je rompe, *I may break,*
tu rompes, *thou mayest break,*
il rompe, *he may break.*

PLURAL.

| Nous rompions, *we may br.*
vous rompiez, *ye may break,*
ils rompent, *they may break.*

Imperfect.

Je ron
tu ron
il romJe ron
tu ron
il rom

Rom

Je sai
tu sai
il faitJe sav
tu sav
il savJe fu
tu fu
il futJe fa
tu fa
il fau

SINGULAR.

PLURAL.

Imperfect.

Je romprois, <i>I should break,</i>	Nous romprions, <i>we sh. br.</i>
tu romprois, <i>thou sh. break,</i>	vous rompriez, <i>ye sh. break,</i>
il romproit, <i>he should break.</i>	ils romproient, <i>they sh. break.</i>

Preterperfect.

Je rompisse, <i>I might break,</i>	Nous rompissions, <i>we might</i> [break,
tu rompisses, <i>thou mi. break,</i>	vous rompissiez, <i>ye mi. break</i>
il rompit, <i>he might break.</i>	ils rompissent, <i>they mi. break.</i>

PARTICLES.

PRESENT.

PAST.

Rompant, <i>breaking.</i>	Rompu, <i>broken.</i>
---------------------------	-----------------------

S.

SAVOIR, *to know.*

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.

PLURAL.

Je fais, * <i>I know,</i>	Nous savons, <i>we know,</i>
tu fais, <i>thou knowest,</i>	vous savez, <i>ye know,</i>
il fait, <i>he knows,</i>	ils savent, <i>they know.</i>

Imperfect.

Je savois, <i>I did know,</i>	Nous savions, <i>we did know,</i>
tu savois, <i>thou didst know,</i>	vous saviez, <i>ye aid know,</i>
il favoit, <i>he did know.</i>	ils favoient, <i>they did know.</i>

Preterperfect.

Je fus, <i>I knew,</i>	Nous fûmes, <i>we knew,</i>
tu fus, <i>thou knewest,</i>	vous fûtes, <i>ye knew,</i>
il fut, <i>he knew.</i>	ils furent, <i>they knew.</i>

Future.

Je saurai, <i>I shall know,</i>	Nous saurons, <i>we shall know,</i>
tu sauras, <i>thou shalt know,</i>	vous saurez, <i>ye shall know,</i>
il faura, <i>he shall know.</i>	ils sauront, <i>they shall know.</i>

* Or, *Je sai.*

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

SINGULAR.

Sache, *know thou,*
qu'il sache, *let him know.*

PLURAL.

Sachons, *let us know,*
sachez, *know ye,*
qu'ils sachent, *let them know.*

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.

Je sache, *I may know,*
tu saches, *thou mayest know,*
il sache, *he may know.*

PLURAL.

Nous sachions, *we may know*,
vous sachiez, *ye may know,*
ils sachent, *they may know.*

Imperfect.

Je saurois, *I should know,*
tu saurois, *thou shouldest know*,
il sauroit, *he should know.*

Nous saurions, *we shd. know,*
vous sauriez, *ye shouldest know,*
ils sauroient, *they shd. know.*

Preterperfect.

Je fusse, *I might know,*
tu fusses, *thou mightest know,*
il fût, *he might know.*

Nous fussions, *we mi. know,*
vous fussiez, *ye might know,*
ils fussent, *they might know.*

PARTICLES.

PRESENT.

Sachant, *knowing.*

PAST.

Su, *known.*

SENTIR, *to feel,*

SERVIR, *to serve.*

Je sers, tu sers, il sert, imperative mood second person singular, *sers . . . ir,* in other tenses follows the same variations as *ir* in *mentir.*

SORTIR, *to go out.*

These two verbs are conjugated like *mentir.* See page 127.

SOUFFRIR, *to suffer.*

This verb is conjugated like *couvrir,* See page 112.

SUFFIRE,

S U F F I R E, *to suffice.*

This verb is conjugated like *lire*, except in the two preter tenses and the participle past, where it makes *Je suffis*, . . . *Je suffise*, . . . *suffi*.

S U I V R E, *to follow.*

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.

Je suis, *I follow,*
tu suis, *thou followest,*
il suit, *he follows.*

PLURAL.

Nous suivons, *we follow,*
vous suivez, *ye follow,*
ils suivent, *they follow.*

Imperfect.

Je suivois, *I did follow,*
tu suivois, *thou didst follow,*
il suivoit, *he did follow.*

Nous suivions, *we did follow,*
vous suiviez, *ye did follow,*
ils suivoient, *they did follow.*

Preterperfect.

Je suivis, *I followed,*
tu suivis, *thou followedest,*
il suivit, *he followed.*

Nous suivimes, *we followed,*
vous suivîtes, *ye followed.*
ils suivirent, *they followed.*

Future.

Je suivrai, *I shall follow,*
tu suivras, *thou shalt follow,*
il suivra, *he shall follow.*

Nous suivrons, *we sh. follow,*
vous suivrez, *ye shall follow,*
ils suivront, *they shall follow.*

I M P E R A T I V E M O O D.

SINGULAR.

Suis, *follow thou,*
qu'il suive, *let him follow.*

PLURAL.

Suivons, *let us follow,*
suivez, *follow ye,*
qu'ils suivent, *let them follow.*

S U B J U N C T I V E M O O D.

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.

Je suive, *I may follow,*
tu suives, *thou mayest follow,*
il suive, *he may follow.*

PLURAL.

Nous suivions, *we m. follow,*
vous suiviez, *ye may follow,*
ils suivent, *they may follow.*

Imperfect.

Je suivrois, <i>I should follow,</i>	Nous suivrions, <i>we sho. fol.</i>
tu suivrois, <i>thou sho. follow,</i>	vous suivriez, <i>ye sho. follow,</i>
il suivroit, <i>he sho. follow.</i>	ils suivroient, <i>they sh. follow</i>

Preterperfect.

Je suivisse, <i>I might follow,</i>	Nous suivissions, <i>we might</i> [<i>follow.</i>
tu suivisses, <i>thou mi. follow,</i>	vous suivissiez, <i>ye mi. follow,</i>
il suivît, <i>he might follow.</i>	ils suivissent, <i>they mi. follow.</i>

PARTICIPLES.

PRESENT.	PAST.
Suivant, <i>following.</i>	Suivi, <i>followed.</i>

T.

TAIRE, (*SE*) *to hold one's tongue.*

This verb is conjugated like *plaire*. See page 135.

TENIR, *to hold.*

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.

Je tiens, *I hold,*
tu tiens, *thou holdest,*
il tient, *he holds,*

PLURAL.

Nous tenons, *we hold,*
vous tenez, *ye hold,*
ils tiennent, *they hold.*

Imperfect.

Je tenois, *I did hold,*
tu tenois, *thou didst hold,*
il tenoit, *he did hold.*

Nous tenions, *we did hold,*
vous teniez, *ye did hold,*
ils tenoient, *they did hold.*

Preterperfect.

Je tins, *I held,*
tu tins, *thou heldest,*
il tint, *he held.*

Nous tinmes, *we held,*
vous tintes, *ye held,*
ils tinrent, *they held.*

Future.

Je tiendrai, *I shall hold,*
tu tiendras, *thou shall hold,*
il tiendra, *he shall hold.*

Nous tiendrons, *we sha. hold,*
vous tiendrez, *ye shall hold,*
ils tiendront, *they shall hold.*

IMPERA.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

SINGULAR.

Tiens, *bold thou,*
qu'il tienne, *let him bold.*

PLURAL.

Tenons, *let us bold,*
tenez, *bold ye,*
qu'ils tiennent, *let them bold.*

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.

Je tienne, *I may bold,*
tu tiennes, *thou mayest bold,*
il tienne, *he may bold.*

PLURAL.

Nous tenions, *we may bold,*
vous teniez, *ye may bold,*
ils tiennent, *they may bold.*

Imperfect.

Je tiendrois, *I should bold,*
tu tiendrois, *thou shd. bold,*
il tiendroit, *he should bold.*

Nous tiendrions, *we shd. bold,*
vous tiendriez, *ye should bold,*
ils tiendroient, *they shd. bold.*

Preterperfect.

Je tinsse, *I might bold,*
tu tinsses, *thou mightest bold,*
il tint, *he might bold.*

Nous tinsfions, *we mig. bold,*
vous tinsfiez, *ye might bold,*
ils tinssent, *they might bold.*

PARTICLES.

PRESENT.

Tenant, *holding.*

PAST.

Tenu, *held.*

TRAIRE, *to milk.*

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.

Je traïs, *I milk,*
tu traïs, *thou milkest,*
il trait, *he milks.*

PLURAL.

Nous trayons, *we milk,*
vous trayez, *ye milk,*
ils traient, *they milk.*

Imperfect.

Je trayoïs, *I did milk,*
tu trayoïs, *thou didst milk,*
il trayoit, *he did milk.*

Nous trayions, *we did milk*
vous trayiez, *ye did milky,*
ils trayoient, *they did miik.*

Future.

Je trairai, *I shall milk,*
tu trairas, *thou shall milk,*
il traira, *he shall milk.*

Nous trairons, *we shall milk,*
vous trairez, *ye shall milk,*
ils trairont, *they shall milk.*

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

SINGULAR.

Trais, *milk thou,*
qu'il traye, *let him milk.*

PLURAL.

Trayons, *let us milk,*
trayez, *milk ye,*
qu'ils trayent, *let them milk.*

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.

Je traye, *I may milk,*
tu trayes, *thou mayest milk,*
il traye, *he may milk.*

PLURAL.

Nous trayions, *we may milk,*
vous trayiez, *ye may milk,*
ils trayent, *they may milk.*

Imperfect.

Je trairois, *I should milk,*
tu trairois, *thou shouldest milk,*
il trairoit, *he should milk.*

Nous trairions, *we shd. milk,*
vous trairiez, *ye should milk,*
ils trairoient, *they shd. milk.*

PARTICLES.

PRESENT.

Trayant, *milking.*

PAST.

Trait, *milked.*

TRESSAILLIR, *to start.*

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.

Je tressaille, *I start,*
tu tressailles, *thou startest,*
il tressaille, *he starts.*

PLURAL.

Nous tressailons, *we start,*
vous tressaillez, *ye start,*
ils tressaillent, *they start.*

Imperfect.

Je tressaillois, *I did start,*
tu tressaillois, *thou didst start,*
il tressailloit, *he did start.*

Nous tressaillions, *we did*
vous tressailliez, *ye did start,*
ils tressaillotent, *they did sta.*

Preterperfect.

Je tressa.
tu tressa.
il tressa.

Tressa.

N.
de cra
for jo

Preterperfect.

Je tressaillis, <i>I started,</i>	Nous tressaillimes, <i>we started</i>
tu tressaillis, <i>thou startedst,</i>	vous tressaillîtes, <i>ye started,</i>
il tressaillit, <i>he started.</i>	ils tressaillirent, <i>they started.</i>

Future.

Je tressaillirai, <i>I shall start,</i>	Nous tressaillirons, <i>we shall</i>
tu tressailliras, <i>thou shalt start</i>	vous tressaillirez, <i>ye sh. start,</i>
il tressaillira, <i>he shall start.</i>	ils tressailliront, <i>they sh. start.</i>

IMPERATIVE MOOD is wanting.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.

PLURAL.

Je tressaille, <i>I may start,</i>	Nous tressaillions, <i>we may</i>
tu tressailles, <i>thou mayest start</i>	vous tressailliez, <i>ye may start,</i>
il tressaille, <i>he may start.</i>	ils tressaillent, <i>they may start.</i>

Imperfect.

Je tressaillirois, <i>I should start,</i>	Nous tressaillirions, <i>we should</i>
tu tressaillirois, <i>thou sh. start,</i>	vous tressailliriez, <i>ye sh. start,</i>
il tressailliroit, <i>he should start.</i>	ils tressailliroient, <i>th. sh. start.</i>

Preterperfect.

Je tressaillisse, <i>I might start,</i>	Nous tressaillissions, <i>we might</i>
tu tressaillisses, <i>thou mi. start,</i>	vous tressaillissiez, <i>ye mi. start</i>
il tressaillît, <i>he might start.</i>	ils tressaillissent, <i>they mi. start</i>

PARTICLES.

PRESENT.

PAST.

Tressaillant, <i>starting.</i>	Tressailli, <i>started.</i>
--------------------------------	-----------------------------

N. B. The FRENCH ACADEMY say *tressaillir de peur, de crainte*, to start out of fear: *tressaillir de joie*, to leap for joy.

VAINCRE, *to vanquish.*

This verb is conjugated like *convaincre*, but it is seldom used in some tenses, never in the singular of the present tense of the indicative mood. Instead of this verb, we often make use of *triompher*, *surmonter*, *être victorieux*.

VALOIR, *to be worth.*

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.

Je vaux, *I am worth,*
tu vaux, *thou art worth,*
il vaut, *he is worth.*

PLURAL.

Nous valons, *we are worth,*
vous valez, *ye are worth,*
ils valent, *they are worth.*

Imperfect.

Je valois, *I was worth,*
tu valois, *thou wast worth,*
il valoit, *he was worth.*

Nous valions, *we were worth*
vous valiez, *ye were worth,*
ils valoient, *they were worth.*

Preterperfect.

Je valus, *I was worth,*
tu valus, *thou wast worth,*
il valut, *he was worth.*

Nous valûmes, *we w. worth,*
vous valûtes, *ye were worth,*
ils valurent, *they were worth.*

Future.

Je vaudrai, *I shall be worth,*
tu vaudras, *thou sh. be worth,*
il vaudrà, *he shall be worth.*

Nous vaudrons, *we shall be*
vous vaudrez, *ye sh. be worth,*
ils vaudront, *they sh. be worth.*

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.

Vaux, *be thou worth,*
qu'il vaille, *let him be worth.*

PLURAL.

Valons, *let us be worth,*
valez, *be ye worth,*
qu'ils vaillent, *let th. be wor.*

S U B-

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.

PLURAL.

Je vaille, *I may be worth,*
tu vailles, *thou mayest be wor.*
il vaille, *he may be worth.*

Nous valions, *we may be*
vous valiez, *ye may be worth,*
ils valent, *they may be worth.*

Imperfect.

Je vaudrois, *I shd. be worth,*
tu vaudrois, *thou shd. be wor.*
il vaudroit, *he shd. be worth.*

Nous vaudrions, *we shd. be*
vous vaudriez, *ye shd. be worth,*
ils vaudroient, *they shd. be wor.*

Preterperfect.

Je valusse, *I might be worth,*
tu valusses, *thou mi. be worth,*
il valût, *he might be worth.*

Nous valussions, *we might be*
vous valussiez, *ye mi. be worth,*
ils valussent, *they mi. be wor.*

PARTICLES.

PRESENT.

PAST.

Valant, *being worth.* | Valu, *been worth.*

Prévaloir, to prevail, is conjugated in the same manner, except that in the third person singular of the imperative mood it makes *prévale*; and in the present tense of the subjunctive mood it makes, in the singular, *Je prévale, tu prévales, il prévale.*

V.

VENIR, *to come.*

This verb is conjugated like *tenir*. See page 150.

VIVRE, *to live.*

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.

PLURAL.

Je vis, *I live,*
tu vis, *thou liwest,*
il vit, *he lives.*

Nous vivons, *we live,*
vous vivez, *ye live,*
ils vivent, *they live.*

Imperfect.

SINGULAR.

Je vivois, *I did live,*
tu vivois, *thou didst live,*
il vivoit, *he did live.*

PLURAL.

Nous vivions, *we did live,*
vous viviez, *ye did live,*
ils vivoient, *they did live.*

Preterperfect.

Je vécus, *I lived,*
tu vécus, *thou livedst,*
il vécut, *he lived.*

Nous vécûmes, *we lived,*
vous vécûtes, *ye lived,*
ils vécurent, *they lived.*

Future.

Je vivrai, *I shall live,*
tu vivras, *thou shalt live,*
il vivra, *he shall live.*

Nous vivrons, *we shall live,*
vous vivrez, *ye shall live,*
ils vivront, *they shall live.*

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

SINGULAR.

Vis, *live thou,*
qu'il vive, *let him live.*

PLURAL.

Vivons, *let us live,*
vivez, *live ye,*
qu'ils vivent, *let them live.*

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.

Je vive, *I may live,*
tu vives, *thou mayest live,*
il vive, *he may live.*

PLURAL.

Nous vivions, *we may live,*
vous viviez, *ye may live,*
ils vivent, *they may live.*

Imperfect.

Je vivrois, *I should live,*
tu vivrois, *thou shouldest live,*
il vivroit, *he should live.*

Nous vivrions, *we should live*
vous vivriez, *ye should live,*
ils vivroient, *they should live.*

Preterperfect.

Je vécusse, *I might live,*
tu vécusses, *thou mightest live,*
il vécût, *he might live.*

Nous vécussions, *we mig. live*
vous vécusseuz, *ye might live,*
ils vécussent, *they might live.*

PARTICLES.

PRESENT.

Vivant, *living.*

PAST.

Vécu, *lived.*

VOIR;

VOIR, to see.

This verb is conjugated like *prévoir*, see p. 137, except in the future and in the imperfect tense of the subjunctive mood, where it makes *Je verrai*, *Je verrois*.

VOULOIR, to be willing.

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.

Je veux, *I am willing,*
tu veux, *thou art willing,*
il veut, *he is willing.*

PLURAL.

Nous voulons, *we are willing*
vous voulez, *ye are willing,*
ils veulent, *they are willing.*

Imperfect.

Je voulois, *I was willing,*
tu voulois, *thou wast willing*
il vouloit, *he was willing.*

[*willing.*
Nous voulions, *we were willing*
vous vouliez, *ye were willing*
ils vouloient, *they were willing.*

Preterperfect.

Je voulus, *I was willing,*
tu voulus, *thou wast willing,*
il voulut, *he was willing.*

[*willing,*
Nous voulûmes, *we were*
vous voulûtes, *ye were* *will.*
ils voulurent, *they were* *wil.*

Future.

Je voudrai, *I shall be willing,*
tu voudras, *thou sh. be willing*
il voudra, *he shall be willing.*

[*willing,*
Nous voudrons, *we shall be*
vous voudrez, *ye sh. be will*
ils voudront, *they sh. be wil.*

IMPERATIVE MOOD is wanting.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.

Je veuille, *I may be willing,*
tu veuilles, *thou m. be willing,*
il veuille, *he may be willing.*

PLURAL.

[*willing,*
Nous voulions, *we may be*
vous vouliez, *ye m. be willing*
ils vœuillent, *they m. be wil.*

Imperfect.

[*willing,*
Je voudrois, *I should be willing*
tu voudrois, *th. sh. be will.*
il voudroit, *he sh. be willing.*

[*willing,*
Nous voudrions, *we should be*
vous voudriez, *ye sh. be will.*
ils voudroient, *they sh. be wil.*

Preterperfect.

Preterperfect.

SINGULAR.

PLURAL.

	[<i>ling.</i>]		[<i>willing,</i>]
Je voulusse, <i>I might be wil-</i>		Nous voulussions, <i>we mig. be</i>	
<i>tu voulusses, thou mi. be wil.</i>		<i>vous voulussiez, ye mi. be wil.</i>	
<i>il voulût, he mig. be willing.</i>		<i>ils voulussent, they mi. be wil.</i>	

PARTICIPLES.

PRESENT.

PAST.

Voulant, *being willing.* | Voulu, *been willing.*

Particular Observations upon some Verbs, chiefly Defective, and their Manner of being conjugated and used, in an Alphabetical Order.

ASSORTIR, *to suit, to match:* this verb is regular, and conjugated like *punir*: so is *reassortir*, when it signifies to be under the jurisdiction of a court: but, when it signifies to go out again, it is irregular, and conjugated like *partir*.

BRAIRE, *to bray:* this verb is used only in the following tenses, *il brait, il braira, il brairoit.*

BRUIRE, *to bluster:* this verb is used only in the infinitive, and in the third person of the imperfect tense, indicative mood, both singular and plural, *il bruyoit, ils bruyoient; as, les vents bruyoient, the winds blustered.* Bruyant, having both genders and numbers, is by no means, the participle of this verb, but an adjective; as, *les flots bruyans, the blustering waves.*

CHOIR, *to fall:* this verb is hardly used, but in the infinitive mood, and in the participle past *chu.* Instead of the feminine *chue*, we formerly made use of *chute*, which is still used in these proverbial manners of speaking, *chercher chape-chute, trouver chape-chute, to look for, to find some occasion to make an advantage of the negligence, or misfortune of somebody.*

CLORRE, *to close:* this verb is used only in the three persons singular of the present tense, indicative mood, *je clos, tu clos, il clôt; in the future, je clorrai; in the imperfect tense of the subjunctive mood, je clorrois, and in the participle past, clos.* This verb is sometimes neuter in the third person singular; as, *la porte ne clôt pas bien, il y faut mettre de la lisiere, elle clorra mieux; the door does not shut well, you must put some list to it; it will shut better.*

DEFAIL-

DE
verb
mood
failler
singul
je déf
and i
ways
verb
comm
but i
activ
D
used
voir
his p
E
like
perf
the
the
moo
pre
F
thin
cat
ils
ils
écl
it
con
use
de
be
hi
li
fig
pa
le
th
a
é

DEFAILLIR, *to decay, to grow faint and weak*: this verb is used only in the plural number of the indicative mood, present tense, *nous défaillons, vous défailliez, ils défaillent*; in the imperfect and preterperfect tenses, both singular and plural, of the same mood, *je défaillais, &c. je défaillis, &c.* in all its compound tenses, *j'ai défailli, &c.* and in the infinitive mood. Instead of this verb, it is always better to make use of *tomber en défaillance*. This verb likewise signifies to fail, to want; as, *toutes choses commencent à leur défaillir*, they begin to want every thing; but in this sense it grows obsolete, and has no participle active in either sense.

DEMOUVOIR, *to make desist*, (a law term:) this verb is used only in the infinitive mood; as, *rien ne l'a pu démouvoir de ses prétentions*, nothing could make him give up his pretensions.

ECHOIR, *to fall out, to chance*: this verb is conjugated like *déchoir*, see page 118; but it is used only in the third person singular of the indicative mood, present tense, in the preterperfect and future tenses of the same mood, in the imperfect and preterperfect tenses of the subjunctive mood, in the participle past, and in the participle of the present, wherein it makes *échéant*.

ECLORE, *to be hatched*: this verb is used only in the third person singular and plural of the present tense, indicative mood, *il écloit, ils éclosent*; in the future, *il éclosra, ils éclosront*; in the present tense, subjunctive mood, *il éclosse, ils éclosent*; in the imperfect tense of the same mood, *il éclosroit, ils éclosroient*, and in the participle past, wherein it makes *éclos*. This verb, in it's compound tenses, is conjugated with the auxiliary verb *être*, and is sometimes used in a figurative sense, speaking of one's thoughts, designs, &c. which begin to be discovered, after having been some time hidden; as, *ses desseins éclosront quelque jour*, his designs will one day come to light.

EMOUVOIR, *to stir up, to move*: this verb is conjugated like *mouvoir*, see page 132: it is used both in a proper and figurative tense; in the first, it is said of the most subtile parts of the body, as humours, vapours, blood, &c. as, *le soleil émeut les vapeurs*, the sun stirs up the vapours; in the second, it is applied to whatever may excite or cause a motion, excite a passion, &c. as, *c'est un homme que rien n' émeut*, he is a man whom nothing moves. This verb is likewise

Likewise used in a reflective sense; as, *il s'émut une grande tempête*, there arose a great tempest.

ENCLORE, *to enclose*, is conjugated like *clorre*, and used in the same tenses.

ENSUIVRE, (*s'en*,) *to ensue, to follow*: this verb is conjugated like *suivre*, in all its tenses and moods, only in the third person singular and plural. See page 148.

FAILLIR, *to fail*: this verb is conjugated in the present tense, indicative mood, *je fau*x, *tu fau*x, *il faut*, *nous faillons*, *vous faillez*, *il faillent*; in the preterperfect tense of the same mood, *je failli*, &c. and in the participle active, *faillant*; as, *arriver à jour faillant*, to arrive at the break of day. This verb is seldom used; however, we still make use of the participle past; as, *s'il a failli*, *il faut qu'il soit puni*; if he has done amiss, he must be punished. We likewise say in conversation, *le cœur me faut*, I am fainting.*

FALLOIR sometimes signifies to want, to come short, to be far from; as, *il s'en faut beaucoup*, there wants a great deal, it comes infinitely short: in this sense, it is preceded by *s'en*, and conjugated only in the third person singular, both in its simple and compound tenses, as, *il s'en faut*, *falloit*, *fallut*, *faudra*, *faille*, *faudroit*, *fallut*; *il s'en est fallu*, &c.

FERIR, *to strike*: this verb is used in the infinitive mood, only in this phrase, *sans coup ferir*, without striking a blow. The participle past *feru* is still used in the two following expressions, speaking in a jest; as, *il est feru contre un tel*, he is indisposed against such a one; *il est feru de cette femme*, he is smitten with this woman.

FRIRE, *to fry*: this verb is used only in the three persons singular of the present tense, indicative mood, *je fris*, *tu fris*, *il frit*: in the future tense singular and plural, *je frirai*, &c. in the imperative mood second person singular, *fris*: in the imperfect tense, subjunctive mood, singular and plural, *je frirois*, &c. and in the participle past *fris*.

GESIR,

* The authors of the Dictionary of Trevoux have *je faillirai* in the future tense; they seem to be in the right; however, we say, *son ami ne lui faudra pas au besoin*, his friend will not be wanting to him in time of need; "but then it is rather the future of the verb *falloir*; which, though different from the verb *faillir*, has sometimes the same signification." DICTIONNAIRE DE TREVOUX.

GESIR, *to lie*: this verb is quite obsolete, even in the infinitive mood; however, we still say *git*, *nout gisont*, *ils gisent*, *il gisoit*; as, *tout git en cela*, the whole business lies in that point; *ci-git*, here lies.

LUIRE, *to shew*: this verb is conjugated like *traduire*, see page 96, except in the participle past, where it makes *lui*; and so is it's compound *reliure*: moreover these two verbs want the preterperfect tense of the indicative and subjunctive moods.

NUIRE, *to hurt*: this verb, in all it's tenses and moods, is conjugated like *traduire*, except in the participle past, where it makes *nui*.

PLEUVOIR, *to rain*: this verb wants the participle of the present, and is used only in the third person singular, and sometimes in the plural, see page 266, — *il pleut*, *il pleuvoit*, *il plut*, *il pluvra*, *il pluva*, *il pleuvroit*, *il plut*, *plu*.

PROMOUVOIR, *to promote*: this verb is used only in the infinitive mood, and in the participle past *promu*.

QUERIR, *to fetch*: this verb is used only in the infinitive mood, with the verbs *aller*, *venir*, and *envoyer*; as, *allez querir*, go and fetch.

RAVOIR, *to have again*: this verb is used only in the infinitive mood.

REPARTIR: when this verb signifies either to go away again, to set out again, or to reply, it takes no accent upon the first syllable, is irregular, and conjugated like *partir*; but, when it signifies to share, to divide, it takes an acute accent upon the first syllable, is regular, conjugated like *partir*, and scarce used, but in a few expressions speaking of an estate, money, &c. as, *répartir une somme d'argent*, to divide a sum of money.

SAILLIR: when this verb signifies to gush out, it is regular, and conjugated like *partir*; but, when it signifies to jut out, it is irregular, wants the participle past, is used only in the infinitive mood, and in the third person of some tenses, as, *ce balcon, cette corniche saillie trop, saillera trop, sailleroit trop*. In this sense, it likewise wants the participle of the present, though we say in fortification *angle saillant*, and in architecture *corniche saillante*, but then it is an adjective.

SEOIR,

SEOIR, *to sit well, to become*: this verb is never used in the infinitive mood, but only in the third person singular and plural of the following tenses, *il sied, ils siéent; il seyoit, ils seyoient; il siéra, ils siéront; il siéroit, ils siéroient*. This verb is still used in the participle of the present; as, *cette couleur vous seyant si bien, vous auriez tort d'en porter d'autre*, since this colour becomes you so well, you should be in the wrong to wear any other; but it is better to avoid it. This verb is sometimes impersonally used; as, *il sied mal à un homme de . . .*, it does not become a man to . . . This verb, in the sense of to sit down, is obsolete; however, in chancery or law, we still make use of the participle of the present *séant*, and the participle of the past *sis*: the former is applied to a person or persons who are sitting or residing; as, *le roi séant en son lit de justice*, the king sitting on his throne; *le parlement est séant*, the parliament is sitting; the latter signifies situated; as, *un héritage sis à . . .*, an estate situated at . . .; *une maison sis rue St. Paul*, an house situated in St. Paul's street.

SORTIR: when this verb is used in law, and signifies to get, to obtain, it is regular, and conjugated like *pu-nir*; but it is used in a few tenses; as, *cette sentence sortira son plein & entier effet*, the sentence will take effect; *j'entends que cette clause sortisse son plein & entier effet*, I expect this clause should take effect.

SOUDRE (une question) *to solve or resolve* (a question) and not, as in Chambaud's Grammar, to folder, which is *souder*, a regular verb, and conjugated like *aimer*. The verb *soudre* is used only in the infinitive mood, but it is obsolete, and we make use of *réoudre*.

SURSEOIR, *to supersede, to put off*: this verb is only used in law, and conjugated in the following manner; *je sursois, tu sursois, il sursoit, nous sursoyons, vous sursoyez, ils sursoient. Je sursoyois, &c. Je sursis, &c. Je surseoirai, &c. Je surseirois, &c. Je surfisse, &c. Sursoyant. Sursis*. The imperative mood, and the present tense of the subjunctive mood, are not used.

TISSER, *to lay the ground work of lace*: this verb is regular, and conjugated like *aimer*, except in the participle past, where it makes *tissu*, woven.

P A R T III.

T H E

THEORY joined to PRACTICE.

THE FIRST CONTAINS THE RULES of the FRENCH SYNTAX;

WITH MANY

NEW OBSERVATIONS.

THE SECOND CONTAINS THE

RULES & OBSERVATIONS exemplified SEPARATELY,

FOR THE

SCHOLAR's PRACTICE,

AFTER each PART of SPEECH.

C H A P T E R I.

Rules and Observations upon Articles.

1. **T**HE definite article is used before the common nouns, denoting an individual distinction, or a totality of objects: as, the spring is an agreeable season, *le printemps est une saison agréable*; men are mortal, *les hommes sont mortels*.

2. The indefinite article is used before nouns taken in an indefinite and indeterminate sense, or in a sense which does

does not denote either an individual distinction, or a specific totality; as, learned people have approved of his work, *des savans ont approuvé son ouvrage.*

3. All common nouns of substances take the definite article; also names of kingdoms, rivers, provinces, mountains, &c. unless they signify the remaining in, going to, or coming from; in this case we make use of the prepositions *en* and *de*; as, I am going to France, *je vais en France*: He is arrived from Flanders, *il est arrivé de Flandre*. They live in Italy, *ils demeurent en Italie*.

4. Proper names in the plural take the definite article, though they have none in the singular; as, *les Homères, le Virgiles, &c.*

5. When a superlative follows immediately its substantive, the definite article is always put before the superlative in the first case, and agrees with the substantive in gender and number; as, he is the most learned man, *c'est l'homme le plus savant*. You speak of the most learned man, *vous parlez de l'homme le plus savant*.

Except when *un* or *une* are followed by a substantive; in this case the definite article is commonly used in the second case plural; as, he is one of the most learned men, *c'est un homme des plus savans*, or *c'est un des hommes des plus savans*.

6. Adjectives used substantively take the article; as, idle people are despised, *les paresseux sont méprisés*. Also nouns of measure, weight, &c. of things bought or sold, take the definite article, rendered in English by a or an; as, a crown-a-bushel, *un écu le boisseau*.

7. When a substantive, having the definite article before it, is preceded by *tout*, the article is kept, in the first case, through all the cases of *tout*; as, all the world, *tout le monde*; of all the world, *de tout le monde*; to all the world, *à tout le monde*.

8. Some adverbs or prepositions, used substantively, require the article; as, the inside, *le dedans*; the outside, *le dehors*; the upper part, *le dessus*; the under part, *le dessous*.

9. The definite article is put before the names of the Italian authors according to their syntax; as, *Tasso, le Tasse*; except *Raphaël, Michel-Ange, Pétrarque, Bocace, Sannazar,*

Var, &c. and those who have written in Latin, as, *Sadolet, Manuce, Baronius, &c.*

10. After the verb *jouer*, to play, we make use of the definite article in the second case, speaking of musical instruments; as, *jouer du violon de la guitarre*; and speaking of games of cards, or of some bodily exercises, we make use of the same article in the third case; as, *jouer aux cartes, à la paume*; and after *joueur*, a player, we make use of the preposition *de* in both instances; as, *un joueur de violon, de guitarre, de cartes, de paume*.

11. The adverb *bien*, taken for *beaucoup*, much, takes after it the definite article in the second case; as, *he has much money, il a bien de l'argent*: whereas *beaucoup* takes the preposition *de*; as, *il a beaucoup d'argent*; unless it be determined and specified by a relative pronoun that follows it, as, *il a dépensé beaucoup de l'argent que vous lui aviez donné*, he has spent a great deal of the money that you gave him.

12. Some names of countries, contrary to the exceptions of the third rule, retain their article, even when they signify the remaining in, coming to, or going from. These nouns are particularly those of remote countries, *viz.* of America, Asia, or Africa, to which we may join *la Marche, le Perche, le Maine, &c.* provinces in France: *le Mans, le Catelet, la Fère, la Ferté, le Havre de Grace, la Rochelle, le Quenoy, &c.* cities in France: *le Mantouan, le Milanois, le Parmesan, &c.* divisions of Italy: to which add, *la Haye, the Hague*.

13. No article is used before cardinal numbers; except first, when the nouns to which they are joined have a fixed number, either by themselves; as, *les quatre saisons*, the four seasons; or by a relation to something else expressed by the circumstance of the discourse; as, *les deux lettres que je vous ai écrites*, the two letters which I wrote to you. Secondly, speaking of cards, or the days of the month; as, *le dix, le neuf . . . de Janvier, de Février, . . . de cœur, de pique, &c.*

14. No article is used before proper names, particular places, towns, or villages, &c.

Except some nouns, when they denote an individual distinction, or a particular appellation; as, *l' Athalie de RACINE,*

RACINE, *la Mérope* de VOLTAIRE, speaking of two plays of these two authors.

15. No article is used before nouns immediately following certain verbs, or prepositions, with which they form a kind of adverb; as, *avec amitié*, with friendship; *sans dédain*, without disdain; *par dépit*, through spite; *avoir envie*, to have a mind to.

Except, first, when these nouns are followed by the relative pronouns *qui*, *que*, *lequel*, &c. Secondly, by a superlative. Thirdly, by a noun in the second case.

16. No article is used after the preposition *en*, except in a very few cases, which shall be taken notice of in the observations about prepositions; whereas *dans* always requires an article after it, unless it be followed by a conjunctive possessive pronoun; as, *dans ma chambre*, in my room.

17. No article is used before a noun which follows immediately a name of a particular place, to which it belongs; as, I was born in London, the capital city of England; *Je suis né à Londres*, ville capitale d'Angleterre. Neither is the article used after the verb *être*; as, *Je suis médecin*, I am a physician, and not *Je suis un médecin*; unless in the exception of the 15th observation, and unless that verb be preceded by *ce*; as, *c'est un médecin*.

18. The indefinite articles *des*, *de*, *du*, *de la*, *à du*, *à des*, *à de*, *à de la*, are used according to the second observation, and answer to *some*, either expressed or understood before a substantive.

19. When the adjective goes before its substantive, instead of the foregoing indefinite articles, we make use of *de* for the first case, *à de* for the third case; as, *voilà de bon pain*, there is good bread; *voilà de belles dames*, there are fine ladies; and not, *du bon pain*; *des belles dames*.

N. B. There are some substantives in the plural, though preceded by their adjectives, where we make use of *des*, and not *de*: it happens when the adjective and substantive make but one idea, and the adjective is only used to render the signification of the substantive complete; such are *belles-lettres*, *beaux esprits*, *grands seigneurs*, which signify *belles-lettres*, men of learning, people of great quality.

20. The

20. The articles *un*, *une*, are used when they signify only a kind of indeterminate individuality, or an individuality in an indeterminate manner; as, a king ought to be the father of his people, *un roi doit être le père de son peuple*. However, these articles may sometimes be resolved into the definite article; as, a wise man ought to rule his passions, *un homme sage doit régler ses passions*, or *l'homme sage*, &c. The articles *un* and *une* are expressed in English by *a* or *an*.

21. Articles are repeated before each substantive though synonymous; as, *les faveurs & les grâces que nous recevons du ciel*, the favours and kindnesses which we receive from heaven.

22. When two adjectives positively used, are joined together by a conjunction, and have the same substantive, the article is only put before the first of them, if they are synonymous, or very near alike; as, *les riches & magnifiques présens*, the rich and magnificent presents. If they are not synonymous, the article must be repeated; as, *les riches & les pauvres*, the rich and the poor.

Rules and Observations upon Articles, exemplified for the Scholar's Practice.

There are nine parts of speech: *the** article, *the* noun, *the* pronoun, *the* verb, *the* participle, *the* adverb, *the* preposition, *the* conjunction, *the* interjection.

The article shews the object or thing.

The noun names the thing.

The pronoun supplies the place of the noun.

The verb shews the action or passion of the object.

Il y a neuf parties d'oraison: *l'* article, *le* nom, *le* pronom, *le* verbe, *le* participe, *l'*adverbe, *la* préposition, *la* conjonction, *l'*interjection.

L'article montre l'objet ou la chose.

Le nom nomme la chose.

Le pronom tient la place du nom.

Le verbe montre l'action, ou la passion de l'objet.

The

* The words which are objects of the rules are printed in Italic, both in the French and English examples, if there be any expressed in the last, throughout the rules and observations exemplified, to the end of the FRENCH SYNTAX.

The participle partakes of the nature of the verb and noun; it serves for the conjugation of passive verbs, and for that of the compound tenses of the other verbs.

The adverb marks the difference and circumstances of the action or passion.

The preposition is an indeclinable word, placed before the nouns, pronouns, and verbs which it governs.

The conjunction joins the words and phrases.

The interjection expresses the motions or passions of the soul.

The summer is an agreeable season.

Idleness is despicable.

Shut the door.

Open the window.

Draw the curtains.

Bring the mustard.

Give me the loaf.

Cut the meat.

Emulation is a noble passion.

Virtue and beauty are estimable.

Virtue is preferable to riches.

The heart often betrays the mind.

I like fruit.

France is a large kingdom.

I speak of France.

Let us speak of England.

Le participe tient de la nature du verbe & du nom : il sert à la conjugaison des verbes passifs, & à celle des temps composés des autres verbes.

L'adverbe marque la différence & les circonstances de l'action ou de la passion.

La préposition est un mot indeclinable, placé avant les noms, les pronoms & les verbes qu'elle régit.

La conjonction joint les mots & les phrases.

L'interjection exprime les mouvements ou les passions de l'âme.

L'été est une saison agréable.

La paresse est méprisable.

Fermez la porte.

Ouvrez la fenêtre.

Tirez les rideaux.

Apportez la moutarde.

Donnez-moi le pain.

Coupez la viande.

L'émulation est une noble passion.

La vertu & la beauté sont estimables.

La vertu est préférable aux richesses.

Le cœur trompe souvent l'esprit.

J'aime le fruit.

La France est un grand royaume.

Je parle de la France.

Parlons de l'Angleterre.

He

He only talks of Holland.

Il ne parle que *de la* Hol-
lande.

Touraine is *the* garden of
France.

La Touraine est *le* jardin *de*
la France.

The Thames is a fine river.

La Tamise est une belle ri-
vière.

The Rhine is a rapid river.

Le Rhin est une rivière ra-
pide.

Parnassus, Pindus, and He-
licon are *the* mountains of
poets.

Le Parnasse, le Pinde, & le Hé-
licon sont *les* montagnes
des poètes.

My brother is come from *the*
Indies.

Mon frère est arrivé *des* Indes.

My sister *lives in* France.
I shall go to Italy next spring.

Ma sœur demeure *en* France.
J'irai *en* Italie *au* printemps
prochain.

I go to Spain.

Je vais *en* Espagne.

I come from Portugal.

Je viens *de* Portugal.

He lives in England.

Il demeure *en* Angleterre.

It is the custom of *the* most
barbarous people.

C'est *la* coutume *des* peuples
les plus barbares.

He speaks of *the* most un-
happy man.

Il parle *de* *l'*homme *le* plus
malheureux.

He is the best educated child.
He is *the* most presumptuous
man.

C'est *l'*enfant *le* mieux élevé,
C'est *l'*homme *le* plus pré-
somptueux.

She is *the* most beautiful and
amiable lady.

C'est *la* demoiselle *la* plus
belie & *la* plus aimable.

I am writing upon *the* nicest
matter, though *the* least
shining.

J'écris *sur* *l'*matière *la* plus
délicate, quoique *la* moins
brillante.

* It is one of *the* most bar-
barous customs.

C'est *une* des coutumes *des*
plus barbares.

He speaks of one of *the* most
unhappy men.

Il parle *d'*un des hommes *des*
plus malheureux.

He is one of *the* best educated
children.

C'est *un* des enfans *des* mieux
élevés.

* I make use, on purpose, of the same six foregoing examples, to make the exception to the fifth observation more sensible to the learner. In this last example the article immediately following *un*, or *une*, may be omitted: in this case the substantive is put in the singular; as, *C'est une coutume des plus barbares*; *Je parle d'un homme des plus malheureux*.

He is one of the most sumptuous men.

She is one of the most beautiful and amiable ladies.

I am writing upon one of the nicest matters, though the least shining.

Coals sell for a shilling a bushel.

Eggs have been sold for one pound a hundred; it is more than four shillings a quarter.

Candles are sold for eight pence a pound.

Butter sells for ten pence a pound.

This lace costs one guinea a yard.

The politicians dissimble. The ambitious sacrifice every thing to fortune.

Every body knows it. It is every body's custom.

He tells the same story to every body.

She speaks ill of all men.

All men are not lyars.

All women are not proud.

He flanders all women. He paid all the expences.

All fashions are not ridiculous.

I learn every day.

It is the report of the whole city.

The inside of the house is very fine.

C'est un des hommes des plus présomptueux.

C'est une des demoiselles des plus belles & des plus aimables.

J'écris sur une des matières des plus délicates, quoique la moins brillante.

Les charbons se vendent un chelin le boisseau.

Les œufs se sont vendus une livre sterling le cent; c'est plus de quatre chelins le quarteron.

Les chandelles se vendent huit sous la livre.

Le beurre se vend dix sous la livre.

Cette dentelle coûte une guinée la verge.

Les politiques dissimulent. Les ambitieux sacrifient tout à la fortune.

Tout le monde le fait. C'est la coutume de tout le monde

Il raconte la même histoire à tout le monde.

Elle parle mal de tous les hommes.

Tous les hommes ne sont pas menteurs.

Toutes les femmes ne sont pas fières.

Il médit de toutes les femmes.

Il paya tous les dépens.

Toutes les modes ne sont pas ridicules.

J'apprends tous les jours.

C'est le bruit de toute la ville.

Le dedans de la maison est fort beau.

The

The outside of the church is majestic.

The upper part is quite spoiled.

My sister plays upon the guitar, and my brother upon the fiddle.

He is a good player at billiards, at tennis, &c.

We played yesterday at piquet.

One ought, in learned works, to join profit to pleasure.

He has much money.

I have read many books.

She has many friends.

You take a great deal of pains

They give themselves much trouble.

He has spent a great deal of money.

I shall go to China next year.

He is arrived at Mexico.

He is come back from Japan, Mogul, the Indies, Florida, Canada, &c.

He lives at the Hague.

Here are the two roses you gave me to-day

Of the four seasons of the year, the summer pleases me more than the three others.

I lost the two letters you wrote to me.

Le dehors de l'église est majestueux.

Le dessus est tout gâté.

Ma sœur joue de la guitare, & mon frère du violon.

C'est un bon joueur de billards, de paume, &c.

Nous jouâmes hier au piquet.

On doit, dans les ouvrages d'esprit, joindre l'utile à l'agréable.

Il a bien de l'argent, ou beaucoup d'argent.

J'ai lu bien des livres, ou beaucoup de livres.

Elle a bien des amis, ou beaucoup d'amis.

Vous prenez bien de la peine, ou beaucoup de peine.

Ils se donnent bien de la peine ou beaucoup de peine.

Il a dépensé bien de l'argent, ou beaucoup d'argent.

J'irai à la Chine l'année prochaine.

Il est arrivé au Mexique.

Il est revenu du Japon, du Mogol, des Indes, de la Floride, du Canada, &c.

Il demeure à la Haye.

Voici les deux roses que vous m'avez données aujourd'hui.

Des quatre saisons de l'année l'été me plaît plus que les trois autres.

J'ai perdu les deux lettres que vous m'avez écrites.

I come from London, Greenwich, Chelsea, Kensington, &c.

Athalia is famous in sacred history, *Merope* in profane history.

Racine's *Athalia* and Voltaire's *Merope* are dramatic master-pieces.

Milton's Paradise Lost is a fine poem.

She received me kindly.

He did it through spite.

Speak to him without disdain.

I have a mind to go thither.

She received me with the greatest friendship.

He did it through the spite he had for her.

She spoke to him with the contempt he deserved.

He submitted to it with the greatest patience.

You will find it in the box.

Is there some ink in the bottle?

Here is some in the ink-horn.

Paris is the capital city of France.

He lives in Paris, the capital city of France.

London is the capital city of England.

He was born in London, the capital city of England.

George III. king of England and elector of Hanover, grandson to George II. has married the princess

Je viens de Londres, de Greenwich, de Chelsea, de Kensington, &c.

Athalie est fameuse dans l'histoire sacrée, *Mérope* dans l'histoire profane.

L'Athalie de Racine & *la Mérope* de Voltaire sont des chef-d'œuvres dramatiques.

Le Paradis perdu de Milton est un beau poème.

Elle me reçut avec amitié.

Il le fit par dépit.

Parlez-lui sans dédain.

J'ai envie d'y aller.

Elle me reçut avec la plus grande amitié.

Il se fit par le dépit qu'il avoit pour elle.

Elle lui parla avec le mépris qu'il méritoit.

Il s'y soumit avec la plus grande patience.

Vous le trouverez dans la boîte.

Y a-t-il de l'encre dans la bouteille?

En voici dans l'écrtoire.

Paris est la ville capitale de France.

Il demeure à Paris, ville capitale de France.

Londres est la ville capitale d'Angleterre.

Il est né à Londres, ville capitale d'Angleterre.

George trois, roi d'Angleterre & électeur d'Hanovre, petit-fils de George second, a épousé la prin-

Charlotte

Charlotte, daughter to the prince of Mecklenburg-Strelitz.

He is a merchant.

He is a physician.

She is a milliner.

He is the merchant whom you look for.

He is the physician whom you ask for.

She is the milliner whom you want.

He is the most upright merchant.

He is the skilfullest physician.

She is the most customed milliner.

Give me bread, meat, wine, beer, &c.

Bring salt, pepper, mustard, &c.

There is wine and water.

Do you chuse beer or cyder?

Bread and water are sufficient for him.

You must lay this fruit in straw.

Lend me paper and ink.

Have you thread or silk?

Mend my stockings with cotton.

I spent my money in ware.

This thread is like silk.

celle Charlotte, fille du prince de Mecklenbourg-Strelitz.

Il est marchand, ou c'est un marchand.

Il est médecin, ou c'est un médecin.

Elle est coiffeuse, ou c'est une coiffeuse.

Il est le marchand que vous cherchez.

Il est le médecin que vous demandez.

Elle est la coiffeuse qu'il vous faut.

Il est le marchand le plus intégre.

Il est le médecin le plus expert.

Elle est la coiffeuse la plus achalandée.

Donnez-moi du pain, de la viande, du vin, de la bière, &c.

Apportez du sel, du poivre, de la moutarde, &c.

Voilà du vin & de l'eau.

Souhaitez-vous de la bière, ou du cidre?

Du pain & de l'eau lui suffisent.

Il faut mettre ce fruit dans de la paille.

Prêtez-moi du papier & de l'encre.

Avez-vous du fil, ou de la soie?

Raccommodez mes bas avec du coton.

J'ai employé mon argent à de la marchandise.

Ce fil ressemble à de la soie.

He compares this ruff to velvet.

She will not trust such corrupted men.

This cyder is like wine.

A fine discourse often displeases ignorant people.

Give me some apples, pears, oranges, nuts, &c.

There are very fine flowers.
I have bought fine lace.

To write well, one must make use of good paper, ink, and pens.

Here are fine ladies.

There are fine houses and streets in London.

This lord has fine lands and gardens.

That lady has a great estate.

This writing master makes fine letters.

Frederic II. king of Prussia, took a particular delight in having tall soldiers.

His brother applies himself to the belles lettres.

I know people of wit.

I saw last week great lords in the Park.

A child ought to obey his father and mother.

A king ought to be the father of his people.

It is a thing unheard.

It is an uncommon friendship.

Il compare cette étoffe à du velours.

Elle ne veut pas se fier à des hommes si corrompus.

Ce cidre ressemble à du vin. Un beau discours déplaît souvent à des ignorans.

Donnez-moi des pommes, des poires, des oranges, des noix, &c.

Voilà de fort belles fleurs. J'ai acheté de belle dentelle. Pour bien écrire, il faut se servir de bon papier, de bonne encre, & de bonnes plumes.

Voici de belles demoiselles. Il y a de belles maisons & de belles rues dans Londres.

Ce seigneur a de belles terres & de beaux jardins.

Cette dame a de grands biens.

Ce maître à écrire forme de belles lettres.

Frederic second, roi de Prusse, prenoit un plaisir particulier d'avoir de grands soldats.

Son frère s'applique aux belles-lettres.

Je connois des beaux esprits.

Je vis la semaine passée des grands seigneurs dans le Parc.

Un enfant doit obéir à son père & à sa mère.

Un roi doit être le père de son peuple.

C'est une chose inouïe.

C'est une rare amitié.

A prudent man ought to know how to keep a secret. Un homme prudent, ou l'homme prudent, doit faire garder un secret.

The two last observations have been sufficiently exemplified in all the foregoing examples.

CHAP. II.

Rules and Observations upon Nouns.

1. TWO substantives coming together in English, and signifying different things, without a comma between them, that expressed by *of* in English is put in the second case in French; as, the top of the mountain, *le sommet de la montagne*.

When *of* is not expressed, the last must be the first case in French, and placed at the beginning; as, my father's house, *la maison de mon père*. Likewise, in the English compounded words, the first in English is commonly the second in French; as, a sea-compas, *un compas de mer*.

2. Adjectives follow the same gender and number as their substantives; as, a good book, *un bon livre*; a good pen, *une bonne plume*; good books, *de bons livres*; good pens, *de bonnes plumes*.

Except, first, *feu*, late, deceased, before the article or pronoun; *nu*, bare, before *tête*, *pieds*, *jambes*, &c. *demi*, half, before it's substantive. Secondly, *tout* followed by an article, or by an adjective, ending with an *e* mute in it's masculine gender, before the word *gens*, which is feminine; as, all people of probity, *tous les gens de probité*; all honest people, *tous les honnêtes gens*. But if the word *tout* be either immediately followed by *gens*, or if *gens* be preceded by an adjective, not ending with an *e* mute in it's masculine, then the word *tout* follows the rule, and is put in the feminine;* as, all old people, *toutes les vieilles gens*. Thirdly, adjectives following *gens*; as, they are polite people, *ce sont des gens polis*.

* The FRENCH ACADEMY.

3. When two or more substantives of different genders, and not separated by a disjunction, are the first case of the verb *être*, the adjective, or participle that follows, ought to be in the masculine plural; as, the trunk, the closet, and the room are open, *le coffre, le cabinet, & la chambre* *sont ouverts*.

4. Two or more substantives of different genders, immediately followed by an adjective or participle, require commonly that the adjective, or participle, should agree in gender and number with the last substantive; as, she found the trunk, the closet, and the room open, *elle trouva le coffre, le cabinet, & la chambre ouverte*.

Except when an adjective, or a participle past, implies an union; or a collection; such as, *joint, uni, réuni*; as, the children, father, and mother united or joined together; *les enfans, le père, & la mère réunis, ou joints ensemble*.

5. Adjectives of number are placed before their substantives; likewise those of order; as, the first day of the second week, *le premier jour de la seconde semaine*.

Except when they are used as a surname without an article; as, *Charles premier, Jacques second, George trois*.

6. Besides those, there are some others, as, *jeune, bon, méchant, grand, gros, petit, mauvais, &c.* which are commonly put before their substantives. When several come together, they are generally put after the substantive; as, bad and unwholesome weather, *un temps mauvais & mal-fain*.

7. Adjectives which are put after their substantives are the following: 1st, adjectives of colours: 2dly, such as express the names of nations: 3dly, participles adjectively used: 4thly, adjectives of figure: 5thly, adjectives expressing some elementary or physical quality: 6thly, adjectives ending in . . *ique, . . f, . . esque, . . ile, . . ule*. Those ending in . . *able, . . ible*, and some others, are sometimes indifferently put before or after their substantives. There are some other adjectives which are to be placed sometimes before, and sometimes after, their substantives. See page 25.

8. Some adjectives govern the following noun in the second case, and require the preposition *de* before it: Such are

are adjectives signifying *desire, knowledge, remembrance, ignorance, forgetting, care, fear, guilt, fullness, emptiness, plenty, want, &c.*

9. Some adjectives govern the following noun in the third case, and require the preposition *à* before it; such are adjectives signifying *submission, relation, pleasure or displeasure, due, resistance, difficulty, likeness, inclination, aptness, fitness, advantage, profit, &c.*

10. Adjectives signifying dimension, as, *long, thick, high, deep, big, wide, or broad*, which come after the word of measure in English, come before it in French, and are followed by the preposition *de*; as, *a window three feet broad, une fenêtre large de trois pieds*. Or, which is more generally used, the adjective is turned into its substantive with the verb of measure before it; in this case the word of the measure or dimension is preceded by the preposition *de*; as, *une fenêtre de trois pieds de largeur*. When in this construction the verb *to be* happens to precede the word of measure or dimension, it is commonly changed into the verb *avoir*, and the preposition *de*, which is before the quantity of measure, is left out; as, *une fenêtre, qui a trois pieds de largeur*, *a window which is three feet broad*.

Rules and Observations upon Nouns exemplified for the Scholar's Practice.

The love of life is natural to men.

The study of languages is very entertaining.

Here is my father's house.

I saw the king's horses.

Have you not seen the king's palace?

The queen's apartments are very fine.

It is my brother's book.

She wears a straw hat with a silk ribbon.

Is the chamber door shut?

We passed over London bridge

L'amour de la vie est naturel aux hommes.

L'étude des langues est fort amusante.

Voici la maison de mon père.

J'ai vu les chevaux du roi.

N'avez-vous pas vu le plaisir du roi?

Les appartemens de la reine sont fort beaux.

C'est le livre de mon frère.

Elle porte un chapeau de paille avec un ruban de soie.

La porte de la chambre est-elle fermée?

Nous passâmes sur le pont de

to go to Greenwich.

I bought a fine *silver* tan-kard.

He is gone to his *country-* house.

He spoke to her *bare* headed.

He goes *bare*-footed, *bare*-legged.

The *late* queen was an accom- plished woman.

I shall go out in *half* an hour.

It is *half* an hour past one.

All people of honour.

It is the opinion of all peo- ple of probity.

All honest people have bla- med him.

Almost all young people like play.

All sorts of folks whom he fees, do for him.

All old folks disapproved of it.

He withdrew from all the bad people of his neigh- bourhood.

They are *polite* people.

They are *prudent* people.

You must not trust *indiscreet* people.

Our maid and man servant are very *diligent*.

His brother and cousin are very *idle*.

The window and the door are *open*.

My father and mother are *sick*.

Londres, pour aller à Greenwich.

J'ai acheté un beau pot d'argent.

Il est allé à sa maison de cam- pagne.

Il lui parla *nu*-tête, ou tête *nue*.

Il va *nu*-pieds, *nu*-jambes, ou il va les pieds *nus*, les jambes *nues*.

Feu la reine, ou *la feue* reine, étoit une femme accom- plie.

Je sortirai dans une demi- heure.

Il est une heure & demie.

Tous les gens d'honneur.

C'est l'opinion de tous les gens de probité.

Tous les honnêtes gens l'ont blâmé.

Presque tous les jeunes gens aiment le jeu.

Il s'accommode de toutes les gens, qu'il voit.

Toutes les vieilles gens l'ont désapprouvé.

Il se retira de toutes les mau- vaises gens de son voisi- nage.

Ce sont des gens *polis*.

Ce sont des gens *prudens*.

Il ne faut pas vous fier à des gens *indiscrets*.

Notre servante & notre valet sont fort *diligens*.

Son frère & son cousin sont fort *pareffaux*.

La fenêtre & la porte sont ouvertes.

Mon père & ma mère sont malades.

My

My brother and sister have
caught cold.

Her body and mind are well
framed.

Her eyes, mouth, and neck
are very pretty.

She sings with a charming
and delicate air.

Why do you leave the win-
dows and the door open?

He had his eyes and mouth
open.

It is exceeding hot and foggy
in that country.

He found beauty, youth,
riches, wisdom, and even
virtue united in her per-
son.

The children, father, and
mother united.

Health, honours, and for-
tune, joined together, are
not able to satisfy the heart
of man.

The first man was the first
sinner.

George III. reigns in Eng-
land, and Lewis XVI. in
France.

He is a naughty boy.

Bad weather is tiresome to
me.

He dwells in a large house.

I have a green snuff-box.

The English tongue is copi-
ous, strong, and harmoni-
ous.

The French tongue is very
smooth.

She is a handsome, rich, and
virtuous woman.

Mon frère & ma sœur sont
enrhumés.

Elle a le corps & l'esprit bien
fait.

Elle a les yeux, la bouche,
& la gorge fort belle.

Elle chante avec un goût &
une délicatesse charmante.

Pourquoi laissez vous les fe-
nêtres & la porte ouverte?

Il avoit les yeux & la bouche
ouverte.

Il fait dans ce pays là des cha-
teurs & des brouillards ex-
cessifs.

Il trouva la beauté, la jeu-
nesse, les richesses, la sa-
gesse, & même la vertu ré-
unies dans sa personne.

Les enfans, le père, & la
mère réunis.

La santé, les honneurs, & la
fortune joints ensemble ne
peuvent satisfaire le cœur
de l'homme.

Le premier homme fut le pre-
mier pécheur.

George Trois règne en An-
gleterre, & Louis Seize
en France.

C'est un méchant garçon.

Le mauvais temps m'en-
nuye.

Il demeure dans une grande
maison.

J'ai une tabatière verte.

La langue Angloise est copieu-
se, forte, & harmonieuse.

La langue Françoise est fort
douce.

C'est une femme belle, riche,
& vertueuse.

London is a *fine* city.
He is a man of *distinguished*
merit.

He is a *tall* *fair* man.
Give me my *clean* shirt.

A *black* hat, a *green* suit,
white stockings, *red* shoes.

There is a *very fine* coach.
He follows the *English* fa-
shion.

Sing an *Italian* air.
People enjoy *pure* air in
France.

Why do not you wear your
black stockings?

She is a *charming* woman.

She reprimanded him se-
verely.

I am contented *with* my
condition.

It is a *praise-worthy* action.

He is *unworthy* *of* your
friendship.

She is *incapable* *of* a lie.

Few people are *satisfied* *with*
their fortune.

I am *free* *from* fear and dan-
ger.

I was *overjoyed* *at* that news.
She is not contented *with*
her maid.

He is *discontented* *with* his
wife.

He is *accused* *of* murder.
He was *loaded* *with* praises.
They are *greedy* *of* glory
and riches.

Londres est une *belle* ville.
C'est un *grand* homme.

C'est un *grand* *homme* *blond*.
Donnez - moi ma *chemise*
blanche.

Un chapeau *noir*, un habit
vert, des bas *blancs*, des
souliers *rouges*.

Voilà un *carosse* *magnifique*.
Il suit la mode *Angloise*.

Chantez un air *Italien*.
On jouit d'un air *pur* en
France.

Pourquoi ne portez-vous pas
vos bas *noirs*?

C'est une femme *charmant*e,
ou *charmant*e femme.

Elle lui a fait de *sévères* ré-
primandes, ou des répri-
mandes *sévères*.

Je suis content *de* ma condi-
tion.

C'est une action *digne* *de* lou-
anges.

Il est *indigne* *de* votre amitié.

Elle est *incapable* *de* men-
singe.

Peu de gens sont contens *de*
leur fortune.

Je suis exempt *de* crainte &
de danger.

Je fus ravi *de* cette nouvelle.
Elle n'est pas contente *de* sa
servante.

Il est mécontent *de* sa femme.

Il est accusé *de* meurtre.
Il fut comblé *de* louanges.
Ils sont avides *de* gloire & *de*
richesses.

I am

I am tired *with* your dis-
courses.

They are enraged *at* his suc-
cess.

He is deep *in* debt.

That is good *for* something.
It is a fruit hurtful *to* health.

He is too much addicted *to*
study.

She is unfit *for* any thing.
You are insensible *to* all the
remonstrances *of* your
friends.

He is fit *for* any thing.

She is not to compare *with*
you.

That is conformable *to* truth.

Yours is like mine.

I am ready *for* your orders.
I am very sensible *of* cold.
That cloth is like yours.
A carpet six yards *long* and
two *wide*.

Our house is forty fathoms
high, and the foundation
is two fathoms *deep*.

This lawn is a yard *wide*.

A wall two feet *thick*.

A street ten fathoms *wide*.

Our garden is a hundred
feet *long*.

Je suis las *de* vos discours.

Ils sont enragés *de* son suc-
cès.

Il est chargé *de* dettes.

Cela est bon *à* quelques chose
C'est un fruit nuisible *à* la
santé.

Il est trop adonné *à* l'étude.

Elle n'est propre *à* rien.

Vous êtes insensible *à* toutes
les remontrances de vos
amis.

Il est propre *à* tout.

Elle n'est pas comparable *à*
vous

Cela est conforme *à* la vé-
rité.

Le vôtre est semblable *au*
mien —

Je suis prêt *à* vos ordres.

Je suis fort sensible *au* froid.

Ce drap est pareil *au* vôtre.

Un tapis long *de* six verges,
& large *de* deux; on un
tapis *de* six verges *de* lon-
gueur, & *de* deux *de* lar-
geur.

Notre maison *a* quarante
toises *de* hauteur, & les
fondemens *ont* deux toises
de profondeur.

Ce linon *a* une verge *de* lar-
geur.

Une muraille épaisse *de* deux
pieds, ou une muraille *de*
deux pieds *d'épaisseur*.

Une rue large *de* dix toises,
ou une rue *de* dix toises *de*
largeur.

Notre jardin *a* cent pieds *de*
longueur.

That

That river is forty feet *deep*.

Cette rivière *à* quarante pieds *de profondeur*.

A well forty feet *deep*.

Un puits *de* quarante pieds *de profondeur*.

There are fine walks in St. James's Park; they are at least four hundred fathoms *long*.

Il y a *de* belles promenades dans le Parc de St. James; elles ont au moins quatre cents toises *de longueur*.

Have you ever seen a man eight feet *high*?

Avez-vous jamais vu un homme *de* huit pieds *de hauteur*?

A book two inches *thick*.

Un livre *de* deux pouces *d'épaisseur*.

C H A P. III.

Rules and Observations upon Pronouns.

S E C T I O N I.

Personal Pronouns.

1. **A** CONJUNCTIVE personal pronoun, in the first case, must always be put before a verb which has no other noun, or pronoun, for a first case; as, *I speak, je parle, &c.*

Except the second person singular, and the first and second person plural of the imperative mood, which are used without a pronoun personal, unless the verb be reflected.

2. There are some cases where the personal pronoun is put after the verb, when in the middle of a sentence they are joined like a parenthesis, with these seven verbs: *dire, to say; répondre, to answer; répliquer, to reply; repartir, to answer again; continuer, to continue; poursuivre, to pursue; and s'écrier, to cry out; as I have none, answer-ed be, je n'en ai point, répondit-il.*

Except when one of these verbs is preceded by the conjonction *mais*, and some others followed by *que* signifying *that*; as, *but you say, that you are sick; mais vous dites, que vous êtes malade*. But, when *que* signifies *what*, then the pronoun takes again it's place after the verb; as, *but you say, what avail riches without health? mais dites vous, que servent les richesses sans santé?*

3. The personal pronoun must be put after these words, *duffiez-vous*, though you should; *fussiez-vous*, though you were; *puissiez*, or *puissiez-vous*, may you; or after any other such expressions, which expresses what grammarians call the optative mood; as, though you were rich, *fussiez-vous riche*: though you should write to him, *duffiez-vous lui écrire*: may you see him in good health, *puissiez-vous le voir en bonne santé*.

4. It is more elegant to put the personal pronoun, even followed by *que* signifying *that*, after the verb preceded by one of these conjunctions: *aussi*, but then; *peut-être*, perhaps; *du moins*, *au moins*, at least; *en vain*, in vain; *à peine*, scarcely, &c. as, but then he received his reward, *aussi reçut-il sa récompense*.

5. The personal pronoun is always put after the verb in simple tenses, in an interrogation, either affirmative or negative; as, do you eat, *mangez-vous*? do you not write, *n'écrivez-vous pas*? In compound tenses, it is put immediately after the auxiliary, either in an affirmative or negative question; as, did you eat? *avez-vous mangé*? did not you write? *n'avez vous pas écrit*?

6. When, in an interrogation, we make use of a verb of the first conjugation, as the verb, in such a case, ending with an *e* mute, would make a harsh sound with the following pronoun *je*, we put a grave accent upon the last *e* of the verb; as, do I speak? *parlè-je*? and not *parle-je*?

However, in this instance, I would advise to make use of the easy way of asking a question by these words, *est-ce que*, as it must be done for some other verbs: as, do I sleep; *est-ce que je dors*? In this case the pronoun is put before the verb.*

* Chambaud spends more than a whole page, to observe, that in asking a question by these words, *est-ce que*, we shew a surprise, or fear; and that, by the other manner of asking a question, we want only to be informed what we ask for. This we may call a pure trifle, *lana caprina*; the tone of the voice, or some gesture, makes all the difference. The one may signify a surprise as well as the other; so, according to his own example, and contrary to his reasons, by this question, *est-ce qu'il a du jugement*? I may shew that I want only to be informed whether he has any judgement, or not; and by this other, *a-t il du jugement*? I may intimate, that I know very well, that he has no judgment.

7. When a verb, interrogatively used, ends with a vowel, we always put a *t* between the verb and the pronoun; as in the following examples, does he eat? *mange-t-il?* has she eaten? *a-t-elle mangé?*

8. What we have said, in the second rule, must be said, likewise, when after those verbs comes another noun instead of a pronoun; as, all men are fools, says Boileau, *tous les hommes sont fous*, dit Boileau.

The same is to be said, when *autre* is joined to *chose* to shew the mere differences between two objects; as, to understand French is another thing than to speak it, *autre chose est de comprendre le François, autre chose, est de le parler.*

Likewise after these pronouns, *se, que, le, ce que*, it is sometimes more elegant to put the noun after the verb; as, at first a large parlour presented itself before our eyes, *d'abord se présenta devant nous un grand salon.* What reason dictates, is not always true, *ce que dicte la raison, n'est pas toujours vrai.* It is thus the parliament would have it, *C'est ainsi que le voulut le parlement.*

9. A conjunctive personal pronoun is superfluous, when any noun whatsoever is the first case of a verb; as, George III. is a good king, *George III. est un bon roi.* But in an interrogation, besides the noun, we put the pronoun after the verb; as, does your brother write? *votre frère écrit-il?*

Except when in asking a question we make use of this idiom, *est ce que*, in this case the pronoun is left out, as in the foregoing example, *est ce que votre frère écrit?*

10. Personal pronouns of the first and second person plural are commonly put before the verb, if the verb has for its nominative several personal pronouns, or only one personal pronoun, in the first or second person of either number, joined with one or more nouns; as, you and I are idle, *vous & moi nous sommes paresseux*: your brother and I were present, *votre frère & moi nous étions présens.*

Except, when there is a noun substantive joined with *lui* or *elle*, the personal pronoun is left out, and the verb is put in the third person plural; as, your brother and he are idle, *votre frère & lui sont paresseux.*

11. Conjunctive personal pronouns, in their oblique cases, are put before the verb in French, though after it in English; as, he told *to me*, *il me dit.* Foreigners should attend

attend to this rule, against which they are very apt to offend.

Except, 1st, in the second person singular, and first and second plural of the imperative, in an affirmation; as, tell *me*, *dites-moi* . . . Observe, that *me* is always put instead of *moi*, when it comes before the verb, unless it be separated from the verb by a conjunction; as, it is to *me* he gives it, *c'est à moi qu'il le donne*: 2dly, after the verb *être*, when it signifies to belong to; and after the verb *fier*, to trust; as, you *trust to me*, *vous vous fiez à moi*; this house *belongs to me*, *cette maison est à moi*: 3dly, after the verbs *songer*, *penser*, *parler*, when the last signifies to direct one's discourse to, and a very few others.

12. The supplying pronouns, *le*, *la*, and *les*, are always put before *lui* and *leur*; as, you give *them to him*, *vous les lui donnez*: whereas they are put after the other personal pronouns; as, I give *it to you*, *je vous le donne*; except in the imperative mood in the affirmative sentence; as, give *it me*, *donnez-le-moi*.

13. The supplying pronouns *en* and *y* are put after all other personal pronouns, and *en* after *y*; as, I have sent *some to them thither*, *je leur y en ai envoyé*.

Except when *y* and *moi* meet together in the second person of the imperative mood affirmatively used, *y* is put before *moi*; as, carry *me thither*, *menez y moi*.

N. B. The three last observations, with their exceptions, are fully exemplified in their proper places, and in the supplying pronouns.

14. *Il*, which some wrongly call a personal pronoun, in the following examples, is commonly used before adjectives, where the word *thing* is understood; as, it is glorious to die for one's country, *il est glorieux de mourir pour sa patrie*. If the adjective makes a complete sentence, *ce* is commonly used; as, it is true, *c'est vrai*.

Il is likewise used when we speak of the time and hour; as, it is eleven o'clock, *il est onze heures*; it is bad weather, *il fait mauvais temps*.

Except, when a question is asked with *ce*, as, quelle heure est cela? the answer is, *c'est une heure*. *Ce* is commonly used in the beginning of a sentence, before a substantive; as, it is a pity, *c'est dommage*.

15. *Il*, *elle*, singular, *ils*, *elles*, plural, or *ce*, are indifferently used: 1st, before substantives expressing the sex,

sex, quality, profession, or trade of a person; as, he is a merchant, *il est marchand*, or *c'est un marchand*: 2dly, before names of nations; as, they are Frenchmen, *ils sont François*, or, *ce sont des François*. Observe, that, in these two foregoing instances, no article is put before the substantive after the personal pronouns *je*, *tu*, *il*, &c.

16. Personal pronouns, whether conjunctive or disjunctive, in their oblique cases, are always to be repeated; as, I say and declare to you, *je vous dis*, & *vous déclare*; take the books, and read them, *prenez les livres*, & *les lisez*, or *lisez les*.

17. Personal pronouns are repeated before each verb, 1st, when they are followed by verbs in different tenses; as, I say, and shall always say; *je dis*, & *je dirai toujours*: 2dly, when we pass from a negation to an affirmation, or from an affirmation to a negation: 3dly, after the conjunctions *mais*, *même*, *cependant*, *néanmoins*, *nonobstant*, *malgré*, *tout cela*, *aussi*, *ainsi*, *ou*, &c. but, when the personal pronouns belong to the same tense and person, they are commonly not repeated; as, I say and declare, *je dis* & *déclare*. Observe here, that the pronoun *on* is always repeated; as, people speak and act, *on parle* & *on agit*.

18. The pronouns *lui*, *eux*, *elle*, *elles*, *leur*, are used at the end of a sentence, only when we are speaking of persons; as, is it your brother? It is. *Est ce votre frère?* *C'est lui*. When we are speaking of inanimate things, we make use of the pronouns *le*, *la*, *les*; as, is it your hat? Yes, it is. *Est ce votre chapeau?* *Oui, ce l'est*, and not, *c'est lui*.*

19. The foregoing pronouns *lui*, *eux*, *elle*, *elles*, *leur*, when we are speaking of inanimate things, are sometimes used in the middle of a sentence,† sometimes not: there is no other rule for it than custom, and this can be learnt only by use; for speaking of a sword, I may say, *je lui dois la vie*, I am indebted to it for my life; and yet we cannot

* See the third observation upon supplying pronouns, and the examples thereon.

† When things are personified, or deified; as, *glory*, *victory*, *virtue*, &c. or when we make use of personal phrases, *i. e.* which are applied only to persons. RESTAUT.

cannot say, speaking of the same sword, *pendez-lui cette cerise*, hang that cherry to it; but we must say, *pendez y cette cerise*.

20. *Il, ils, elle, elles*, in the beginning of a sentence, are used, speaking even of inanimate things; as, when in speaking of a house, I say, *elle est belle*.

21. *Lui, leur, elle, &c.* governed by a preposition, are never used, speaking of irrational and inanimate things; as, you see that house, he lives over-against it; *vous voyez cette maison, il démeure vis-à-vis*, and not *vis-à-vis d'elle*. In this case the prepositions become adverbs; but observe that some prepositions never, or very seldom, become adverbs; as, *avec*, with; *sans*, without, &c. therefore in this, or the like expressions [*I cannot do without it; he came with it*;] give another turn to the sentence, *je ne puis m'en passer, il l'a apporté*.

It may be observed, that *après* and *avec* are sometimes followed by *lui, eux, elle, or elles*; as, when that river overflows, it carries every thing away with it, *lorsque cette rivière se déborde, elle entraîne tout après elle*: but as such sentences are as good without *avec elle*, and *après elle*, as with it; and it very often happens, that we cannot make use of these expressions; it is best to avoid them by omitting them absolutely, as in the foregoing example, where *lorsque cette rivière se déborde, elle entraîne tout*, is as good French without *après elle*, as with it.

22. *Lui, elle*, and *soi*, at the end of a sentence, are not to be used indifferently. *Soi* is very seldom used in the plural. When we speak of things of the masculine gender, *soi* is used; as, the loadstone attracts iron, *l'aimant attire le fer à soi*. *Elle-même* may be used in the feminine; as, virtue is lovely by itself, *la vertu est aimable en elle-même*.

Speaking of persons in general, *soi* is to be used; as, one ought not to speak of *one's self*, but with great modesty; *on ne doit parler de soi, qu'avec beaucoup de modestie*. When we speak of a particular person, *lui* and *elle* are used instead of *soi*; as, that man speaks of nobody but himself, *cet homme ne parle que de lui*.

N. B. *Même* is often elegantly put after *lui, elle, eux, soi, &c.* and even it must be put after, when it follows a reflected verb.

Personal Pronouns exemplified for the Scholar's Practice.

<i>I</i> learn my lesson.	<i>J'</i> apprends ma leçon.
<i>He</i> writes his exercise.	<i>Il</i> écrit son thème.
<i>She</i> embroiders.	<i>Elle</i> brode.
<i>We</i> have a holiday.	<i>Nous</i> avons congé.
<i>You</i> are lazy.	<i>Vous</i> êtes paresseux.
<i>They</i> make a noise.	<i>Ils</i> font du bruit.
<i>My mother</i> is in the country.	<i>Ma mère</i> est à la campagne.
<i>Is your sister at home?</i>	<i>Votre sœur</i> est- <i>elle</i> au logis?
<i>She</i> is gone out.	<i>Elle</i> est fortie.
<i>Does your brother improve in the French tongue?</i>	<i>Votre frère</i> fait- <i>il</i> des progrès dans le François?
<i>Is your sister sick?</i>	<i>Votre sœur</i> est <i>elle</i> malade?
<i>Have you learnt your lesson?</i>	<i>Avez-vous</i> appris votre leçon?
<i>Has he not been angry with me?</i>	<i>N'a-t-il</i> pas été fâché contre moi?
<i>Has she not been in the country?</i>	<i>N'a-t-elle</i> pas été à la campagne?
<i>You and I</i> are good friends.	<i>Vous & moi</i> nous sommes bons amis.
<i>She and I</i> went together to the Park.	<i>Elle & moi</i> nous allâmes ensemble au Parc.
<i>My brother and I</i> go to the play this evening.	<i>Mon frère & moi</i> nous allons à la comedie ce soir.
<i>He and my brother</i> are partners.	<i>Lui & mon frère</i> sont associés.
<i>She and her sister</i> learn French.	<i>Elle & sa sœur</i> apprennent le François.
<i>I</i> have none, said <i>he</i> .	<i>Je</i> n'en ai point, dit- <i>il</i> .
But <i>he</i> answered, that he had not seen it.	<i>Mais il</i> répondit, qu'il ne l'avoit pas vu.
But <i>she</i> replied, what do you meddle with?	<i>Mais</i> repliqua- <i>t-elle</i> de quoi vous mêlez-vous?
Though you should blame me.	<i>Duzziez-vous</i> me blâmer.
Though you were still more surprised.	<i>Fussiez-vous</i> encore plus surpris.
<i>Perhaps he</i> will say, that he found it.	<i>Peut-être</i> dira- <i>t-il</i> qu'il l'a trouvé.
<i>Do I tell a lie?</i>	<i>Est ce que</i> je mens?

Does

Does <i>she</i> embroider?	Brôde-t-elle?
She told <i>me</i> , that she had written to <i>him</i> .	Elle m'a dit, qu'elle lui avoit écrit.
Do not fall violently upon them.	Ne leur faites pas de violence.
I gave <i>him</i> the book which you sent <i>me</i> .	Je lui ai donné le livre que vous m'avez envoyé.
I shall tell <i>him</i> .	Je lui dirai.
Have you promised <i>him</i> ?	Lui avez-vous promis?
I have not promised <i>her</i> .	Je ne lui ai pas promis.
When will you send to <i>him</i> ?	Quand lui enverrez-vous?
Give <i>me</i> .	Donnez-moi.
Bring <i>me</i> .	Apportez-moi.
Forgive <i>him</i> .	Pardonnez-lui.
Speak to <i>her</i> .	Parlez-lui.
It is to <i>me</i> that he has promised it.	C'est à moi qu'il l'a promis.
Do not confide in <i>him</i> .	Ne vous fiez pas à lui.
You may confide in <i>me</i> .	Vous pouvez vous fier à moi.
This book is <i>mine</i> .	Ce livre est à moi.
This thimble is not <i>yours</i> .	Ce dé n'est pas à vous.
Do not think of <i>him</i> any more.	Ne songez plus à lui.
It is to <i>him</i> I am speaking, and not to <i>you</i> .	C'est à lui que je parle, & non pas à vous.
Will you give it to <i>him</i> ?	Le lui donnerez-vous?
There are fine oranges; will you sell them to <i>her</i> ?	Voilà de belles oranges; les lui vendrez-vous?
Shew me your letter; when will you send it to <i>her</i> ?	Montrez-moi votre lettre; quand la lui enverrez-vous?
There is a fine book; I gave it to <i>her</i> .	Voilà un beau livre; je le lui ai donné.
You gave it to <i>me</i> .	Vous me l'avez donné.
When will you give it to <i>us</i> ?	Quand nous le donnerez-vous?
You had promised it to <i>me</i> .	Vous me l'aviez promis.
Give it to <i>him</i> .	Donnez-le-lui.
Bring it to <i>me</i> .	Apportez-le-moi.
Shew it to <i>her</i> .	Montrez-le-lui.
Will you carry some to them thither.	Leur y en porterez-vous?

I have

I have sent some to them thither.

Je leur y en ai envoyé.

I shall send some to you thither.
When did you send some to him thither?

Je vous y en enverrai.
Quand lui y en avez-vous envoyé?

Why have you not carried some to her thither?

Pourquoi ne lui y en avez-vous pas porté?

Carry me thither.

Menez-y-moi.

Give me some.

Donnez-m'en.

Do not carry me thither.

Ne m'y menez pas.

What o'clock is it?

Quelle heure est-il?

It is two o'clock.

Il est deux heures.

It is a quarter past two.

Il est deux heures & un quart

It is half an hour past two.

Il est deux heures & demie.

It is three quarters past two.

Il est trois heures moins un quart.

It is very fine weather.

Il fait fort beau temps.

It is gloomy.

Il fait sombre.

It is rainy weather.

Il fait un temps pluvieux.

It is time to rise.

Il est temps de se lever.

It is hot; it is cold.

Il fait chaud; il fait froid.

It is my book.

C'est mon livre.

It is my handkerchief.

C'est mon mouchoir.

It is a fine house.

C'est une belle maison.

They are your pens.

Ce sont vos plumes.

They are young ladies.

Ce sont de jeunes demoiselles

It is a pity.

C'est dommage.

They are strange people.

Ce sont d'étranges gens.

It is enough.

C'est assez.

It is not too much.

Ce n'est pas trop.

It was without a design.

Ce fut sans dessein.

It is in spite of him.

C'est malgré lui.

He is a doctor.

Il est docteur, ou c'est un docteur.

He is a goldsmith.

Il est orfèvre, ou c'est un orfèvre.

He is a learned man.

Il est savant, ou c'est un savant homme.

They are idle.

Ils sont paresseux, ou ce sont des paresseux.

He is a merchant.

Il est négociant, ou c'est un négociant.

They

They are Englishmen, Frenchmen.

He loves and has a regard for me.

I have taken and kept it.
I know and see her very often.

He esteems and honours you.
I saw and spoke to her.
They say and assure that . . .
You have seen and will always see.

He made his exercise; but he did not read his rules.

She speaks to him, however she does not like him.

Self love blinds us, it is the cause of the greatest part of our misfortunes.

There are flowers which want water; give them some.

I saw a fine garden; it is enamelled with a thousand fine flowers.

These shooes are too narrow; they hurt me.

Do you know where the Exchange is? He lives over against it.

Give me my book; I cannot do without it.

A wise man is master of himself.

We make our own happiness.
A wise man mistrusts himself.
She is too much conceited of herself.

We ought not to flatter ourselves.

He only loves himself.

Ils sont Anglois, François, ou ce sont des Anglois, des François.

Il m'aime & me considère.

Je l'ai pris & l'ai gardé.
Je la connois & la vois fort souvent.

Il vous estime & vous honore.
Je l'ai vu & lui ai parlé.
On dit & on assure que . . .
Vous avez vu & vous verrez toujours.

Il a fait son thème; mais il n'a pas lu ses règles.

Elle lui parle, cependant elle ne l'aime pas.

L'amour propre nous aveugle, c'est lui qui est la cause de la plupart de nos malheurs.

Voilà des fleurs qui ont besoin d'eau; donnez leur-en.

J'ai vu un beau jardin; il est émaillé de mille belles fleurs.

Ces souliers sont trop étroits; ils me blessent.

Savez vous où est la Bourse?
Il demeure vis-à-vis.

Donnez moi mon livre; je ne saurois m'en passer.

Le sage est maître de soi.

On fait sa félicité soi-même.
Le sage se méfie de lui-même.
Elle a trop bonne opinion d'elle-même.

On ne doit pas se flatter soi-même.

Il n'aime que lui-même.

Falshood

Falshood is odious in *itself*.

La fausseté est odieuse en *elle-même*.

The loadstone attracts iron.
One ought not to speak of
one's self, but with great
modesty.

L'aimant attire le fer à *soi*.
On ne doit parler de *soi*,
qu'avec beaucoup de mo-
destie..

That man speaks of nobody
but *himself*.

Cet homme ne parle que de
lui.

I will do it *myself*.

Je le veux faire *moi-même*.
Elle se fie trop à *elle-même*.

She relies too much on *her-
self*.

Ils se trahissent *eux-mêmes*.
Vous ne faites du tort qu'à
vous-même.

They betray *themselves*.

You hurt nobody but *your-
self*.

S E C T I O N II.

Possessive Pronouns.

1. The conjunctive possessive pronouns come always before the nouns to which they are joined; as, it is my snuff-box, *c'est ma tabatière*. In this case *mon, ton, son*, are used instead of *ma, ta, sa*, before feminine nouns beginning with a vowel, or h mute, for the sweetness of sound; as, my sword, *mon épée*; thy soul, *ton ame*; his friendship, *son amitié*. Absolute possessive pronouns are put after the noun with the definite article *le, la, les*, as, *le mien, la mienne*.

2. When *sake* signifies *amour* in French, the English possessive pronoun is to be rendered into French by the disjunctive personal pronoun; as, for your sake, *pour l'amour de vous*, and not *pour votre amour*.

3. When the verb *être* signifies *to belong to*, the English possessive pronoun is rendered in French by the disjunctive personal pronoun; as, that house is *mine*, *cette maison est à moi*, and not *est la mienne*. But, when the particle *ce* is joined to the verb *être*, the possessive pronoun is commonly used; as, this is my house, *c'est ma maison*; it is his book and not your's, *c'est son livre & non pas le vôtre*.

4. The gender of possessive pronouns does not follow that of the person who speaks, or is spoken of, but agrees with the particular gender of every noun it is joined to; as, *her father* is dead, *son père est mort*.

5. The

5. The possessive conjunctive pronoun is always repeated before a substantive, and after a conjunction; as, my brothers and sisters, *mes frères & mes sœurs*; his father and mother, *son père & sa mère*.

6. *Le mien, le tien, le sien, &c.* in the masculine gender and singular number, sometimes signify one's due; as, we must give every one his due, *il faut rendre à chacun le sien*. In the plural number and masculine gender they sometimes signify one's relations; as, your and his relations, *les vôtres & les siens*.

7. His, it's, their, &c. are commonly rendered into French by *son, sa, ses, leurs*; as plants have their properties, *les plantes ont leurs propriétés*. But, when it, it's, or their, belong to a substantive preceding, they are commonly rendered into French by the supplying pronoun *en*; as, these plants are good, I know their qualities; *ces plantes sont bonnes, j'en connois les qualités*. This happens when the pronoun may be resolved into the substantive which it has a relation to, as in the foregoing example, these plants are good, I know the qualities of these plants.

8. The conjunctive possessive pronoun, with the particle *de* before it, is used instead of the absolute possessive pronoun on all such occasions; as, an acquaintance of his, *une de ses connoissances*; a friend of mine, *un de mes amis*.

9. The conjunctive possessive pronoun is used when we call or answer to friends, relations, &c. as, come daughter, *venez ma fille*; yes, brother, *oui, mon frère*.

10. Conjunctive possessive pronouns coming in English, after some verbs not signifying a distemper, are resolved into the conjunctive personal pronoun, and, instead of the possessive pronoun, we put the definite article; as, I have pared my nails, *je me suis rongé les ongles*; he has cut my hair, *il m'a coupé les cheveux*.*

11. Generally, when in a sentence a noun, or a personal pronoun, sufficiently denotes whose thing it is you are speaking of, the possessive pronoun is omitted as useless, and resolved into the definite article; as, I have a pain in my teeth, in my stomach, in my head, in my eyes, &c. *j'ai mal aux dents, à l'estomac, à la tête, aux yeux, &c.* However, when a pain or distemper continues for some time upon us, we may say, speaking to a person acquainted

* There are some exceptions, which will be taken notice of in the rules exemplified, p. 196.

with it, *ma jambe ne guérit pas*; my leg does not heal; *mon bras me fait toujours mal*; my arm pains me still. This may likewise happen in a few other instances. Generally the two last rules take place, when there is a sort of equivocation, or amphibology.

Possessive Pronouns exemplified for the Scholar's Practice.

Do it for *my* sake.

Faites le pour l'amour de
moi.

I will do it for *your* sake.

Je le ferai pour l'amour de
vous.

For *her* sake.

Pour l'amour d'elle.

For *his* sake.

Pour l'amour de lui.

My house is larger than *his*.

Ma maison est plus grande
que la sienne.

Have you seen *my* garden?

Avez-vous vu mon jardin?

Come and see *my* flowers.

Venez-voir mes fleurs.

Where is *your* book?

Où est votre livre?

Shew me *your* books.

Montrez-moi vos livres.

Lend me *your* penknife.

Prêtez-moi votre canif.

Our school-fellows are playing in the street.

Nos compagnons d'école
jouent dans la rue.

Her apron is quite black.

Son tablier est tout noir.

Her fan is broken.

Son éventail est rompu.

Give me *my* shoes, *my* stockings, *my* handkerchief, *my* shirt, and *my* hat.

Donnez-moi mes souliers, mes
bas, mon mouchoir, ma
chemise, & mon chapeau.

Your stockings have holes in them.

Vos bas sont troués.

What is become of *his* pens?

Quels sont devenus ses plumes?

How does *your* sister do?

Comment se porte votre sœur?

You have *my* needle.

Vous avez mon aiguille.

My father and mother are sick.

Mon père & ma mère sont
malades.

His brother and sister are in the country.

Son frère & sa sœur sont à la
campagne.

Your brother and *my* cousin are very good friends.

Votre frère & mon cousin sont
très bons amis.

Her mother and aunt are against it.

Sa mère & sa tante s'y op-
posent.

Brother, lend me *your* pen.

Mon frère, prêtez-moi votre

plume.

Siller,

Sister, I cannot ; I am writing my exercise.
This pen is not yours ; it is mine.
Whose book is this ? It is not mine ; it is his, or her's.
It is your knife, and not his.
It is my opinion and her's.
It is his brother.
It is his sister.
Is it your hat ?
Is this your needle ?
It is my paper, and not yours.
Put your books in their places again.
Their reasons are bad.
I know your sentiments ; and I am no stranger to yours.
The Thames got out of it's channel.
The horse broke his bridle and halter.
My horse carries his head well.
Your horse has lost his shoes.
I saw the chimney of his chamber ; it's mantle-piece is of marble.
You have bought an elbow-chair ; it's arms are too high.
Your stick is not easy ; it's end is too sharp.
He has bought a sword ; it's hilt is of silver.
Have you read my book ? Is not the letter thereof very beautiful ?

Je ne saurois, ma sœur ; j'écris mon thème.
Cette plume n'est pas à vous ; elle est à moi.
A qui est ce livre ? Il n'est pas à moi ; il est à lui, ou à elle.
C'est votre couteau, & non pas le sien.
C'est mon sentiment & le sien.
C'est son frère.
C'est sa sœur.
Est ce votre chapeau ?
Cette aiguille est-elle à vous ?
Ce papier est à moi, & non pas à vous.
Remettez vos livres dans leurs places.
Leurs raisons sont mauvaises.
Je connois vos sentimens ; & moi, je n'ignore pas les vôtres.
La Tamise est sortie de son lit.
Le cheval a rompu sa bride & son licou.
Mon cheval porte bien sa tête.
Votre cheval a perdu ses fers.
J'ai vu la cheminée de sa chambre ; le manteau en est de marbre.
Vous avez acheté un fauteuil ; les bras en sont trop hauts.
Votre bâton n'est pas commode ; le bout en est trop pointu.
Il a acheté une épée ; la garde en est d'argent.
Avez-vous lu mon livre ? Le caractère n'en est-il pas bien beau ?

He ordered *bis* country-house to be rebuilt; *it's* rooms and situation are very fine.

There is a very large garden behind *bis* house; the trees of *it* are very well planted, *their* fruit is excellent.

Where have you bought this book? *It's* binding is very good.

Every state has *it's* advantages and troubles.

He is pleased in *bis* situation; he knows all *it's* pleasures.

The art of war has *it's* dangers.

He is not pleased in *bis* situation; he sees all *it's* dangers.

It is a small house which has *it's* conveniences.

There is a tree which spreads *it's* branches very far.

He laughs from *bis* teeth outward.

I will not in the least meddle with it.

He does not know which way to turn himself.

The wine flew up into *bis* head.

I would take my oath of it.

He waited on the lady to her coach.

Why do you not speak? Are you dumb?

He cannot stand upon his legs.

She gave me *ber* word for it. I will forfeit *my* head, if . . .

Il a fait rebâtir *sa* maison de campagne; les chambres & la situation *en* sont belles.

Il y a un fort grand jardin derrière *sa* maison; les arbres *en* sont fort bien plantés, les fruits *en* sont excellens.

Où avez-vous acheté ce livre? La reliure *en* est fort bonne

Chaque état a *ses* agréments & *ses* peines.

Il se plaît dans *sa* situation; il *en* connaît tous les plaisirs.

L'art de la guerre a *ses* dangers.

Il ne se plaît pas dans *sa* situation; il *en* voit tous les dangers.

C'est une petite maison qui a *ses* commodités.

Voilà un arbre qui étend *ses* branches bien loin.

Il ne rit que du bout *des* lèvres.

Je ne veux pas y toucher du bout *du* doigt.

Il ne fait où donner *de la* tête.

Le vin lui a donné *à la* tête.

J'en mettrois *la* main au feu.

Il donna *la* main à la dame & la conduisit à son carosse.

Pourquoine parlez-vous pas? Avez-vous perdu *la* voix?

Il ne sauroit se tenir *sur les* jambes.

Elle m'en donna *sa* parole. Je donne *ma* tête à couper, si . . .

She

She gave him *her* hand to kiss.

He stands on tiptoe.

He gave *his* arm to the surgeon who was to bleed him.

The patient lost all *his* blood.

He ran him through.

He raised *his* voice.

She stretched out *her* arms.

He makes a shift to live by hard labour.

You hurted *my* foot.

He got *his* hair cut:

You split *my* head.

You hurt *my* finger.

Have you never had the tooth-ach? No: but I have very often a pain in *my* stomach.

He fell from *his* horse, and broke *his* leg.

They have cut off *his* leg.

He cannot walk out; the gout has swelled *his* feet.

My heart akes.

His mind is undisturbed.

Her mind is agitated with a thousand fears.

Wash *your* hands, mouth, and face.

I pricked *my* finger with *my* needle.

My finger is not yet healed.

Elle lui donna *sa* main à baiser.

Il se tient sur le bout *des* pieds.

Il donna *son* bras au chirurgien qui devoit le saigner,

Le malade perdit tout *son* fang.

Il lui passa l'épée au travers *du* corps.

Il éleva *sa* voix, ou *la* voix.

Elle étendit *ses* bras, ou *les* bras.

Il vit du travail de *ses* mains.

Vousm'avez fait mal *au* pied.
Il s'est fait couper *les* cheveux.

Vous me fendez *la* tête.
Vous me faites mal *au* doigt.
N'avez vous jamais eu mal *aux* dents? Non: mais j'ai fort souvent mal à l'estomac.

Il tomba de *son* cheval & se cassa *la* cuisse.

On lui a coupé *la* cuisse.
Il ne fauroit sortir; la goute lui a enflé *les* pieds.

J'ai mal *au* cœur.

Il a l'esp'it en repos, ou *son* esprit est en repos.

Elle a l'esprit agité de mille craintes, ou *son* esprit est agité de mille craintes.

Lavez *vos* mains, *votre* bouche & *votre* visage.

Je me suis piqué *le* doigt avec mon aiguille.

Mon doigt n'est pas encore guéri.

SECTION III.

Demonstrative Pronouns.

1. *Ce, cet, cette, and ces* are joined to and go before a substantive ; as, this book, this man, this pen, these houses, *ce livre, cet homme, cette plume, ces maisons*. *Celui, celle, ceux, celles*, ought to be followed by a second case ; as, that of you, *celui de vous*, or the relative pronoun *qui* or *que* ; as, he who loves, *celui qui aime* ; he whom you love, *celui que vous aimez*.

2. *Ce* is used before a noun masculine beginning with a consonant ; but if the noun begins with a vowel, or an *h* mute, *cet* must be used. It is likewise used before *qui* or *que* : in this case it is said of inanimate things only, and signifies what, or the thing which ; as, what you look for is not here ; *ce que vous cherchez n'est pas ici* ; or the thing you look for is not here.

3. The particles *ci* and *là*, * are sometimes joined by a hyphen to a substantive ; as, this man, that woman, *cet homme-ci, cette femme-là*. They are likewise joined in the same manner to the demonstrative pronouns.

4. He who, he that, she who, they who, such as, &c. in the sense of that, even governed of the verb substantive to be, are rendered into French by *celui qui, celle qui, ceux qui*, which are never separated, unless the particle *là* be joined to *celui, celle, celles, ceux* ; as, he does not know the human heart, who trusts the vain promises of men ; *celui-là ne connaît pas le cœur humain, qui se fie aux vaines promesses des hommes*. Such as are enemies to virtue do not know it, *ceux-là ne connaissent pas la vertu, qui lui sont ennemis*. This way of speaking is seldom used, at least in common conversation ; we say rather, *celui qui se fie aux vaines promesses des hommes ne connaît pas le cœur humain. Ceux qui, sont ennemis de la vertu ne la connaissent pas*.

5. He who, he that, &c. whether or no they be separated in English, are sometimes elegantly rendered into French by the impersonal *c'est* or *c'est ne pas*, according as the sentence is affirmative or negative, with an infinitive followed by *que de* before a second infinitive ; as in the foregoing example I may likewise say, *C'est ne pas connaître*

* *Ci* denotes an object near, and *là* one at a little distance.

connaitre le cœur humain que de se fier aux vaines promesses des hommes.

I say sometimes, because, first, if one of the English verbs be in the future tense, it is by no means to be used. Secondly, there are many cases in which it is never used; as, *they were punished who did it, ceux qui l'ont fait ont été punis*; to put the two verbs in the infinite mood would be nonsense.

6. The English possessive pronouns, his, her, their, before a substantive in the sense of him, of her, of those, who, or that, are rendered into French, after the substantive to which they relate; by *de celui qui, de celle qui, de ceux qui, de celles qui*; as, every one should praise their endeavours who seek to be useful to the public, *chacun devroit louer les efforts de ceux qui cherchent à être utiles au public.*

7. *Ce qui, ce que*, what, beginning a sentence of two parts, is commonly followed, after the first part, by *ce*, before *être*, and the verb *être* is followed by a substantive; as, what I am saying to you is the truth, *ce que je vous dis, c'est la vérité*. Sometimes the verb *être* is followed by the preposition *de* with an infinitive; as, what grieves him, is not to have succeeded: *ce qui le fâche, c'est de n'avoir pas réussi*. Sometimes by *que*, if it comes before another mood; as, *ce qui le fâche, c'est qu'il n'a pas réussi*. *Ce qui* is used before neuter verbs; as, *ce qui me plaît*, what pleases me; and before active verbs, when it is the nominative of the verb. In other cases *ce que* is used.

8. *Ce* is not repeated in the before mentioned case before an adjective, or participle past; as, what I am saying to you is true, *ce que je vous dis est vrai*.

9. *Ceci, cela, cela*, that, are sometimes relative to a single noun; as, *donnez moi ceci, ou cela*, give me this, or that, speaking of any single thing whatever. Sometimes they are not relative to a single noun, but to an entire action: in this case *cela* generally signifies the action before spoken of; as, we often speak ill of absent people, which is unworthy; *on parle souvent mal des absents, cela est indigne*. *Ceci* generally signifies the action which is going to be mentioned; as, this is like to surprise you, a man who died a hundred and ten years old; *ceci va vous surprendre, un homme qui mourut âgé de cent dix ans.*

Shew me *that* book.

Give me *that* pen.

These houses are very fine.

These ladies have a great deal of wit.

That man is very fantastical.

That child is very amiable.

That man makes himself beloved by all men.

Those people are in the right.

Those women are very capricious.

That man is in the wrong.

Those apples are good for nothing.

Give me some of *those* pears.

Do you know *what* has befallen to him, or to her?

Has she shewn you *what* was given her?

You will never guess *what* was said of you.

Guess *what* they are about.

I know *what* you say.

I know *what* makes you angry.

He knows not *what* you wrote.

He who betrays his friend is unworthy of friendship.

They who despise learning do not know the value of it.

Montrez-moi *ce* livre.

Donnez-moi *cette* plume.

Ces maisons sont fort belles.

Ces dames sont fort spirituelles.

Cet homme est fort fantastique.

Cet enfant est fort aimable.

Cet homme-là se fait aimer de tout le monde.

Ces gens-ci ont raison.

Ces femmes-là sont fort capricieuses.

Cet homme-là a tort.

Ces pommes-là ne valent rien.

Donnez-moi de *ces* poires-là.

Savez-vous *ce* qui lui est arrivé?

Vous a-t-elle montré *ce* qu'on lui a donné?

Vous ne devinerez jamais *ce* qu'on a dit de vous.

Devinez *ce* qu'ils font.

Je fais *ce* que vous dites.

Je fais *ce* qui vous fâche.

Il ne fait pas *ce* que vous avez écrit.

Celui-là est indigne d'amitié qui trahit son ami; ou *ce-lui* qui trahit son ami est indigne d'amitié; ou *c'est* être indigne d'amitié que de trahir son ami.

Ceux qui méprisent la science n'enconnoissent pas le prix; ou *ceux* là ne connoissent pas le prix de la science qui la méprisent; ou *c'est* ne pas connoître le prix de la science que de la mépriser.

He

He who
strains
society

She who
not
friends

Such a
tue,

Such as
the

Such as
their

He who
neve
He was

He who shuns company is a stranger to the charms of society.

Celui qui évite la compagnie ne connoît pas les charmes de la société; ou celui-là ne connoît pas les charmes de la société qui évite la compagnie; ou c'est ne pas connoître les charmes de la société que d'éviter la compagnie.

She who loves nobody does not taste the pleasures of friendship.

Celle qui n'aime personne ne goûte pas les plaisirs de l'amitié; ou celle-là ne goûte pas les plaisirs de l'amitié, qui n'aime personne; ou c'est ne pas goûter les plaisirs de l'amitié, que de n'aimer personne.

Such as are enemies to virtue, are strangers to it.

Ceux qui sont ennemis de la vertu ne la connoissent pas; ou ceux-là ne connoissent pas la vertu qui lui sont ennemis; ou c'est ne pas connoître la vertu que de lui être ennemi.

Such as are idle do not know the value of time.

Ceux qui sont paresseux ne connoissent pas la valeur du temps; ou ceux-là ne connoissent pas la valeur du temps qui sont paresseux; ou c'est ne pas connoître la valeur du temps que d'être paresseux.

Such as are contented with their lot are happy.

Ceux qui sont contens de leur sort sont heureux; ou ceux-là sont heureux qui sont contens de leur sort; ou c'est être heureux que d'être content de son sort.

He who does not study will never be learned.

Celui qui n'étudie pas ne sera jamais savant.*

He was punished who did it

Celui qui a fait cela a été puni.

* See the exception to the fifth rule.

They have been rewarded, who have done their exercises.

They are not always happy who seem to be so.

We should always remember their cares by whom we were brought up.

We ought to encourage their endeavours, who apply themselves to arts and sciences.

What makes him angry is her bad humour.

What an honest man ought to bewail is the loss of time.

What grieves him is not to have succeeded.

What rejoices me is to have seen you and your family in good health.

What I say to you is true.
What she said to you is false.
What you have told is surprising.

Does this please you ?
Does that make you angry ?
That surprises me.

What do you think of it ?
I did never think of it.
Keep this, and give me that.

Did you write that ?
I do not like that.
That is wonderful,

Ceux qui ont fait leur thèmes ont été récompensés.

Ceux qui paraissent être heureux ne le sont pas toujours.

Nous devrions toujours nous souvenir du soin de ceux par qui nous avons été élevés.

On doit encourager les efforts de ceux qui s'appliquent aux arts & aux sciences.

Ce qui le fâche c'est sa mauvaise humeur.

Ce qu'un honnête homme doit regretter c'est la perte du temps.

Ce qui le fâche c'est de n'avoir pas réussi, ou c'est qu'il n'a pas réussi.

Ce qui me réjouit c'est de vous avoir vu & toute votre famille en bonne santé, ou c'est que je vous ai vu & toute votre famille en bonne santé.

Ce que je vous dis est vrai.

Ce qu'elle vous a dit est faux.

Ce que vous avez dit est surprenant.

Ceci vous plaît-il ?

Cela vous fâche-t-il ?

Cela me surprend.

Que pensez vous de cela ?

Je n'ai jamais pensé à cela.

Gardez ceci, & donnez-moi cela.

Avez-vous écrit cela ?

Je n'aime pas cela.

Cela est admirable.

SECTION IV.

Relative Pronouns.

1. The relative pronoun *qui* is the nominative, and *que* the accusative, in speaking of all sorts of objects; as, the stone which is here, *la pierre qui est ici*; the house that you see, *la maison que vous voyez*. Except that *qui* is used even in the accusative instead of *que*, when it signifies what person; as, *je sais qui vous aimez*, I know whom you love, or what person you love; and when it is governed by prepositions; as, *en qui*, *sur qui*, *avec qui*, &c. In this last case *lequel*, &c. may likewise be used.

2. When *qui* is in the second case, or comes after any preposition whatever, it is applied only to persons, or objects used as persons; and therefore it would be a fault to say, *c'est la maison de qui je vous ai parlé*, it is the house which I have spoken to you of. In this case we make use of *duquel*, *de laquelle*, &c. or *dont*, which is used equally for all objects, and often more properly than *de qui*, or *duquel*, *de la quelle*, &c. as, *c'est la maison dont je vous ai parlé*.

3. *A qui* is sometimes used in speaking of animate objects, though they are not persons, or objects used as persons; but, as we can never err by making use of *auquel*, *à laquelle*, &c. I would advise to do so.

4. Whom, which, that, though not expressed in English, must always be expressed in French by *qui*, or *que*; as, the man you see, *l'homme que vous voyez*.

5. *Lequel*, *laquelle*, &c. are to be used instead of *qui*, 1st, when *qui* is equivocal; 2dly, when the relative pronoun is in the second case after a substantive; as, a courier has been sent to court, at whose return . . . *on a envoyé un courrier à la cour, au retour duquel . . .* 3dly, when the relative pronoun expresses a choice; as, which will you see? *lequel*, or *laquelle*, *voulez-vous voir?*

6. Speaking of things, in which, in what, to which, at which, at what, in the sense of where, or wherein, are rendered into French by *où* instead of *dans lequel*, *laquelle*, &c. as, the house in which, or where he lives, *la maison où il demeure*; the end at which, or whereat, he aims, *le but où il tend*. From which, from what, are rendered by *d'où* instead of *duquel*, *de laquelle*, &c. as the country from

which I come, *le pays d'où je viens*. Through which, by which, are rendered by *par où*, or *par lequel*, &c.

7. The relative pronoun *qui* is used only in speaking of inanimate objects. It may be used in the third case instead of *auquel*, *à laquelle*, &c. as, it is a reason which I did not think of, *c'est une raison à quoi je ne pensois pas*.

However, in most circumstances *auquel*, *à laquelle*, &c. may be used equally; of which the ear must be the judge.

8. *A quoi* must always be used when it has for its antecedent *ce* and the verb *être*, or *rien*, and is followed by a noun, or a verb governing the third case; as, it is to that I apply myself, *c'est à quoi je m'applique*; there is nothing which I am not disposed to, *il n'y a rien à quoi je ne sois disposé*.

9. *De quoi* is used when it follows immediately *ce* and the verb *être*, and is followed by a noun, or a verb governing the second case; as, it is that I complain of, *c'est de quoi je me plains*. But, after *rien*, we make use of *dont*; at least it is a great deal better; as, there is nothing in the world which God is not the author of, *il n'y a rien au monde dont Dieu ne soit auteur*.

10. *Quoi* may likewise be used instead of *lequel*, *laquelle*, &c. after prepositions governing it, such as *sur*, *en*, *après*, *avec*, &c. as, the reason I rely upon, *la raison sur quoi je me fonde*.

11. *Que* is used instead of *de qui* and *à qui*. It happens not only when there comes immediately before it the second or third case of a personal pronoun, * but likewise after any other noun, when the sentence begins with *ce* and *être*; as, it is to you that I speak, *c'est à vous que je parle*; it is to happiness that I aspire, *c'est au bonheur que j'aspire*

* It is not true what Chambaud says, " that *que* is used instead of " *de qui* and *à qui*, whenever there comes immediately before it the " second or third relation of a personal pronoun; as, for example, he complains of you, from whom he received so many benefits; of you to whom he should be so indebted; *il se plaint de vous de qui il a reçu tout de bienfaits; de vous, à qui il devoit avoir tant d'obligations*. To put *que* instead of *de qui* would signify quite the contrary, *viz.* he complains of you that he has received so many benefits; and instead of *à qui* it would be downright nonsense.

j'aspire; it is from the public, that I expect the approbation, *c'est de public que j'attends l'approbation*.

The true mark to know it is when *que* has the signification of *that*, as you may see by the foregoing examples; by this rule there is no danger of being mistaken. Hence it may appear, that in such cases *que* is to be looked upon as a conjunction rather than a relative pronoun.

Relative Pronouns exemplified for the Scholar's Practice.

It is the lady *who* spoke to you.

Speak to this gentleman *who* is here.

Is this the new hat *which* you bought?

The book *which* you lent me, is very well written.

I know *whom* you mean.

You do not know *who* it is.

Do you know *whom* I love?

I know *whom* she loves.

It is a friend *in whom* I put my confidence.

It is a person *in whom* one may confide.

It is a lady *against whom* nothing can be said with truth.

I know the person you talked with.

It is the man *of whom* I spoke to you.

It is the horse *of which* he spoke to you.

It is a woman *in whose* behaviour there is nothing to censure.

It is a merchant *of whose* honour and probity there can be no doubt.

C'est la dame *qui* vous a parlé.

Parlez à ce monsieur *qui* est ici.

Est-ce là le chapeau neuf *que* vous avez acheté?

Le livre *que* vous m'avez prêté, est fort bien écrit.

Je fais *qui* vous voulez dire.

Vous ne savez pas *qui* c'est.

Saviez-vous *qui* j'aime?

Je sais *qui* elle aime.

C'est un ami *en qui* je mets ma confiance.

C'est une personne *à qui* on peut se fier.

C'est une demoiselle *contre qui* on ne peut mal parler avec vérité.

Je connois la personne *avec qui* vous avez parlé.

C'est l'homme *de qui*, ou *dont*, je vous ai parlé.

C'est le cheval *duquel*, ou *dont*, il vous a parlé.

C'est une femme *sur la conduite de laquelle* il n'y a rien à redire.

C'est un négociant *sur l'honneur & la probité duquel* il ne fauroit y avoir de doute.

The circumstances *in which* you are.

The danger *in which* he finds himself.

The end *whereat* she aims.

The house *where* she lives in.

He has got the same frame of mind and sentiments *in which* he has always been.

I know the place *whence* you come.

These are the reasons *from which* I conclude.

These are his discourses *by which* he insinuates.

That is the city *through which* I have passed.

I know the means *by which* he gained his point.

That is the matter in question.

It is *to that* I think.

It is *what* he complains of.

It was *that* he applied himself *to*.

It was *to that* she exhorted him.

It is *that* I am sorry for.

It is *that* I assure you.

It is *that* I will think of.

There is nothing *in which* I am not ready to oblige you.

I do not see *upon what* his discourse may be grounded.

It is *that* you may rely upon.

It is an argument *to which* there is no answer.

Les circonstances où vous êtes.

Le danger où il se trouve.

Le but où elle vise.

La maison où elle demeure.

Il est dans la même disposition d'esprit, & dans les mêmes sentimens où il a toujours été.

Je fais la place d'où vous venez.

Voilà les raisons d'où je conclus.

Voilà ses discours par où il insinue.

Voilà la ville par où j'ai passé.

Je fais les moyens par où il parvint à ses fins.

Voilà de quoi il s'agit.

C'est à quoi je pense.

C'est de quoi il se plaint.

C'étoit à quoi il s'appliquoit.

Cétoit à quoi elle l'exhortoit.

C'est de quoi je suis fâché.

C'est de quoi je vous assure.

C'est à quoi je penserai.

Il n'y a rien à quoi je ne sois disposé pour vous obliger.

Je ne vois pas sur quoi son discours puisse être fondé.

C'est sur quoi vous pouvez compter.

C'est un raisonnement à quoi, ou auquel, il n'y a point de réponse.

Death is an evil to which there is no remedy.

Idleness is a vice to which young people are much inclined.

This is the reason upon which I am grounded.

It is the happiness to which I aspire.

These are the reasons by which I convinced him.

There is nothing for which I am more sorry.

There is nothing of which he more complains.

There is nothing that he is not capable of.

It is to you that I shall speak.

It is to her that I had promised it.

It is from his friend that he has received so many favours.

It is his brother that he complains of.

It was by my friend that I was betrayed.

It is to continual study that your brother owes his great learning.

It is to my sister that you have given it.

It is to her that you have spoken.

It is from her that I expect that favour.

It is to trade that he applies himself.

It is to the protection of his friends that he owes his fortune.

La mort est un mal à quoi ou auquel, il n'y a point de remède.

La paresse est un vice à quoi, ou auquel, les jeunes gens sont fort enclins.

C'est la raison sur quoi, ou sur laquelle, je suis fondé.

C'est le bonheur après quoi, ou après lequel, j'aspire,

Ce sont les raisons, avec quoi, ou avec lesquelles, je l'ai convaincu.

Il n'y a rien dont je suis plus fâché.

Il n'y a rien dont il se plaint davantage.

Il n'y a rien dont il ne soit capable.

C'est à vous que je parlerai.

C'est à elle que je l'avois promis.

C'est de son ami qu'il a reçut tant d'amitiés.

C'est de son frère qu'il se plaint.

Ce fut par mon ami que je fus trahi.

C'est à une étude continue que votre frère doit ses grandes connaissances.

C'est à ma sœur que vous l'avez donné.

C'est à elle que vous avez parlé.

C'est d'elle que j'attends cette grâce.

C'est au commerce qu'il s'applique.

C'est à la protection de ses amis qu'il doit sa fortune.

It

It is by the public *that* he is approved of. | C'est du public qu'il est approuvé.

SECTION V.

Interrogative Pronouns.

I. *Que*, as interrogative, is applied only to things, and *qui*, when persons are spoken of ; as, what do you say ? *que dites-vous* ? whom do you look for ? *qui cherchez-vous* ? Both are used in all their cases as above.

2. *Quoi*, interrogative, is used after a preposition, or after the participle *de* or *à*; as, what are you grounded upon? *sur quoi vous fondez vous?* about what do you busy yourself? *de quoi vous mêlez vous?*

3. If *quoi* be not immediately followed by a verb, it may be sometimes used in the first case; as, what is there greater? *quoi de plus grand?* It sometimes expresses only an emotion of the mind; as, how! you are angry? *quoi! vous êtes fâché?*

4. *Quel, quelle, &c.* are said of persons and things. It is to be observed, that *quel* is always followed by its substantive; as, what man is it? *quel homme est-ce?* Except when the noun was expressed before; as, this is my opinion; what is yours? *voilà mon sentiment; quel est le vôtre?*

5. *Lequel*, &c. is also said of persons and things ; it is always followed by a genitive expressed, or understood ; as, which of the two will you have ? *lequel des deux voulez-vous* ?—*Que* answers to what ; *lequel* to which.

6. Whose, signifying to whom a thing belongs, is translated in French by the dative, *à qui*; as, whose house is that? *à qui est cette maison?*

Interrogative Pronouns exemplified for the Scholar's Practice.

What do you mutter there? Que marmotez-vous là?
What do you want? Que souhaitez-vous?*

What

* Observe here, that instead of *que*, we often make use of *qu'est ce que*, or *qu'est ce que c'est que*. In both cases the pronoun comes before the verb.

* In
equally w
in the ad
verb.

<i>What</i> do you ask for?	<i>Que</i> demandez-vous?
<i>What</i> do you fear?	<i>Que</i> craignez-vous?
<i>What</i> is the matter?	<i>Qu'est ce que</i> c'est?
<i>What</i> do riches avail without health?	<i>Que</i> servent les richesses sans la santé?
<i>What</i> shall we do?	<i>Que</i> ferons nous?
Do you remember <i>what</i> you talked of to me?	<i>Vous</i> souvenez-vous de ce que vous m'avez parlé?
Is that like <i>what</i> you have been told of?	<i>Cela</i> est-il conforme à ce que vous avez entendu dire?
<i>Whom</i> do you look for?	<i>Qui</i> * cherchez-vous?
<i>Who</i> has done that?	<i>Qui</i> a fait cela?
<i>Who</i> spoke to you?	<i>Qui</i> est-ce qui vous a parlé?
<i>Whom</i> do you suspect?	<i>Qui</i> est-ce que vous soupçonnez?
<i>Whom</i> have you that news from?	<i>De qui</i> tenez-vous cette nouvelle?
<i>Who</i> is come?	<i>Qui</i> est-ce qui est venu?
To <i>whom</i> do you give the preference?	<i>A qui</i> donnez-vous la préférence?
<i>What</i> do you meddle with?	<i>De quoi</i> vous mêlez-vous?
<i>What</i> does she complain of?	<i>De quoi</i> se plaint-elle?
<i>What</i> is the matter?	<i>De quoi</i> s'agit-il?
<i>Why</i> so much ado?	<i>A quoi</i> bon tant de façons?
<i>What</i> do you apply yourself to?	<i>A quoi</i> vous appliquez-vous?
<i>How</i> do you spend your time?	<i>A quoi</i> passez-vous le temps?
<i>What</i> can she expect?	<i>A quoi</i> peut elle s'attendre?
<i>What</i> does he talk of?	<i>De quoi</i> parle-t-il?
<i>What</i> is she so angry for?	<i>De quoi</i> est-elle si fâchée?
<i>What</i> are they so jealous of?	<i>De quoi</i> sont-ils si jaloux?
<i>What</i> do you impute the fault to?	<i>A quoi</i> attribuez-vous la faute?
<i>How</i> shall we spend our time?	<i>A quoi</i> nous amuserons-nous?
<i>What</i> man spoke to you?	<i>Quel</i> homme vous a parlé?
<i>What</i> woman have you seen?	<i>Quelle</i> femme avez-vous vue?
<i>What</i> lace has she bought?	<i>Quelle</i> dentelle a-t-elle achetée?

What

* Instead of *qui*, in such or the like interrogations, we make equally well use of *qui est-ce qui* in the nominative, and *qui est-ce que* in the accusative; in this case the personal pronoun is put before the verb.

What books have you read?
What sort of shirts does he
wear?

That is my opinion; what
is his?

That is your advice; what
is her's?

It was her sentiment; what
was your's?

What grammar do you read?

Of all the grammars which
have been printed, to
which do you give the
preference?

There are apples and pears;
which do you like best?

Which of these two oranges
will you have?

Which of these two ladies do
you think the handsomest?

Which of all the grammari-
ans has written most
clearly and precisely?

Which of the books you
have read, do you think
the most useful?

Whose penknife is this?

Whose pen is this?

Whose hat is this?

Whose garden is this?

Quels livres avez-vous lus?
Quelles chemises porte-t-il?

Voilà mon opinion; quelle
est la sienne?

Voilà votre avis; quel est le
sien?

C'étoit son sentiment; quel
étoit le vôtre?

Quelle grammaire lisez-
vous?

De toutes les grammaires
qui ont été imprimées, à
laquelle donnez-vous la
préférence?

Voilà des pommes & des
poires; lesquelles aimez-
vous le mieux?

Laquelle de ces deux oran-
ges voulez-vous?

Laquelle de ces deux dames
trouvez-vous la plus belle?

Lequel de tous les grammai-
riens a écrit le plus clai-
rement, & avec le plus de
précision?

Des livres que vous avez
lus, lesquels trouvez-vous
les plus utiles?

A qui est ce canif?

A qui est cette plume?

A qui est ce chapeau?

A qui est ce jardin?

SECTION VI.

Indefinite or Indeterminate Pronouns.

1. *Pas un, aucun, nul*, are three negative pronouns, having the signification of no person or thing, and require the particle *ne* before the verb; as, nobody spoke of it, *aucun*, or *pas un*, or *nul*, *n'en a pas parlé*; nobody knows it, *aucun*, or *pas un*, or *nul*, *ne le sait*. *Nul* is never used

used in an interrogation, or with a negation before it ; for we do not say, *nul ne le fait-il ?*

2. *Aucun* is sometimes used without a negation in phrases of interrogation or doubt. In such a case it may be rendered by *quelqu'un* ; as, of all those who know my reasons, is there any one who has blamed me ? *de tous ceux qui savent mes raisons, y en a-t-il aucun qui m'ait blâmé ?*

3. When *aucun* and *nul* are followed by a second case, or a substantive either expressed or understood, they must be in the same gender as that second case or substantive, but not in the same number ; as, none of them has been there, *aucun d'eux*, speaking of men, or *aucune d'elles*, speaking of women, *n'y a été*. These three pronouns, used as pronouns, have no plural.

4. *Nul* and *aucun* are sometimes to be looked upon as adjectives ; this happens, when they are joined to a substantive ; as, he yields to no reason, *il ne se rend à aucune raison* ; she has no pleasure, *elle n'a aucun plaisir*. *Aucun* in such a case is a great deal better.

5. *Nul* sometimes signifies void, that does not stand good in law ; in such a case it has a plural, if the noun be in the plural ; as, the proceedings are void, *les procédures sont nulles*.

6. *Chacun* signifies every person or thing, each, has no plural, is indifferently applied to persons and things, and follows the gender of the noun to which it is joined, or relates ; as, each of these women has seen it, *chacune de ces deux femmes l'a vu*. If the noun be a collective one, and cannot be divided by one or two, *chacun* is put in the masculine gender, though the collective noun be feminine ; as, the commons withdrew, each of them to their own home ; *les communes se retirèrent, chacun chez soi*.

N. B. Custom now-a-days, does not allow to say *un chacun* instead of *chacun*.

7. *Personne* signifies nobody, has no plural, is always of the masculine gender, and attended by the particle *ne*, before the verb ; as, nobody saw it, *personne ne l'a vu*.

8. When *personne* signifies any body, and is not preceded by an adverb of denial, such as not, never, &c. the particle *ne* must be omitted ; as, did ever any body find the philosopher's stone ? *personne a-t-il jamais trouvé la pierre philosophale ?* This way of speaking insinuates, that you do not believe the thing concerning which you inquire.

Take

Take notice not to confound this pronoun with the noun-substantive, a person, *une personne*, the person, *la personne*, which is always feminine.

9. *Tout* has many significations: it sometimes signifies all, every, or the whole. When it is joined to a substantive, it requires the definite article before the following noun, notwithstanding it's having before it *de* or *à*; as, *the whole house*, *toute la maison*; of the whole house, *de toute la maison*; to the whole house, *à toute la maison*.

10. The pronoun *tout*, used by itself, is always put in the masculine singular; as, every thing almost is uncertain in the world, *persque tout est incertain dans le monde*. Sometimes it has the signification of *chaque*; as, every day, *tous les jours*; every moment, *à tout moment*, &c. But we say, *à chaque instant*, *à chaque minute*, every instant, every minute.

11. *Tout* sometimes signifies although, followed by a word denoting the quality, office, dignity, trade, calling, circumstance, &c. of the subject; in such a case, the word denoting such quality, &c. which is placed after the verb in English, must be placed in French immediately after *tout*, and the word denoting such quality must be followed by *que*; as, though he be learned, he mistakes sometimes; *tout savant qu'il est, il se trompe quelquefois*. When *tout* is rendered by *bien que*, or *quoique*, the verb must be put in the subjunctive; as, *bien que*, or *quoiqu'il soit savant*, &c.

12. When the word which is after the verb does not denote the quality of the subject, then for all, or although, must be rendered into French by *bien que*, or *quoique*; as although you make use of his physician, *bien que*, or *quoique*, *vous vous serviez de son médecin*.

13. *Tout*, in the sense of although, is indeclinable, except before a noun feminine beginning with a consonant.

14. *Tout* sometimes signifies quite, entirely; as, she is quite lovely, *elle est tout aimable*. In this sense it is likewise declinable only before a noun feminine beginning with a consonant.

15. When *rien* signifies nothing, or not any thing, the particle *ne* must be placed before the verb; as, I have seen nothing prettier; *je n'ai rien vu de plus beau*.

But, when it signifies any thing not preceded by an adverb of denial, the particle *ne* is omitted; as, have you ever

ever seen any thing so beautiful? *avez-vous jamais rien vu de si beau?*

16. *Plusieurs* signifies many, or several. It is always plural; as, several have believed that the world was eternal, *plusieurs ont cru le monde éternel*. It is sometimes an adjective; as, many friends, *plusieurs amis*. It is declined with the indefinite articles *de* and *à*.

17. *Autre*, other, is sometimes an adjective; as, another book, *un autre livre*: Sometimes a substantive, when it is preceded by *en*, to which it hath a relation; as, *j'en connois un autre*, I know another: Sometimes a pronoun; as, another than you, *un autre que vous*.—*Autrui*, one's neighbour, others, or other people, is used only in the second and third cases; as, of others, to others, *d'autrui*, *à autrui*.—*Ni l'un ni l'autre*, neither the one or the other, will have the verb in the singular, if the verb comes after it; as, *ni l'un ni l'autre n'en fait la raison*, neither the one, nor the other, knows the reason of it; and in the plural, if it comes before; as, *ils n'en savent la raison ni l'un ni l'autre*.—*L'un*, *l'autre*, one, the other, one another, is used to express the mutual action of two objects on each other, and consequently it is always reciprocal; as, they love one another, *il s'aiment l'un l'autre*. The first is always in the first case.—*L'un & l'autre*, one and the other, or both, has a different meaning; it signifies the union of two objects already mentioned; as, both are in the wrong, *ils ont tort l'un & l'autre*, or *l'un & l'autre ont tort*; it governs always the plural. Both of these two words are declined with the definite article.

Take notice, that *l'un l'autre*, comes always after the verb; *ni l'un ni l'autre*, and *l'un & l'autre*, in the first case, go indifferently before or after with this difference, that, when they are put after, the personal pronoun goes always before the verb, though not expressed in English; and, when they are before the verb, the personal pronoun is omitted, though expressed in English; as, they are both in the wrong, or both are in the wrong, *ils ont tort l'un & l'autre*, & *l'un & l'autre ont tort*.

18. *Quelque*, some, signifies in the singular, that the object is taken indeterminately; as, he is always reading some good book, *il lit toujours quelque bon livre*. In the plural, it expresses an indeterminate number of objects; as, he is addicted to some vices, *il est adonné à quelques vices*.

19. Some-

19. Sometimes *quelque* signifies not the indeterminate number, but the indeterminate quality or quantity of things, and answers the English expressions, whatever, whatsoever, although, with ever so much, &c. as, although they are learned, *quelque savans qu'ils soient*. *Quelque*, taken in this sense, has no plural before adjectives, unless they be immediately followed by their substantives; as, though they seem ever so rich, *quelque, riches qu'ils paroissent*; though he has done ever so fine actions, *quelques belles actions, qu'il ait faites*. Hence it appears, how much an author mistakes who says, that *quelque* can never happen to come before an adjective but with *être*.

Observe, that *quelque* in this case is always followed by *que*, or *qui*, which govern the following verb in the subjunctive mood.

20. When whatever, &c. signifying *quelque* in French, is followed immediately by a verb, or by a first case of a personal pronoun, it must be separated into two words, and then *quel* has both numbers and genders, and *que* or *qui* are not repeated in the following part of the sentence; as, whatever his intentions are, *quelles que soient ses intentions*; whatever I am, *quel que je sois*; whatever they may be, (speaking of women) *quelles qu'elles puissent être*.

21. *Quelqu'un*, in the sense of somebody, or any body, is used in all its cases, in the singular masculine only; as, somebody has told it to me, *quelqu'un me l'a dit*; I know it from somebody, *je le sais de quelqu'un*; I have given it to somebody, *je l'ai donné à quelqu'un*. However, *quelques-uns* is used as the nominative of the verb; as, some persons have said it, *quelques uns l'ont dit*. In the other cases we make use of *quelques personnes*, and not *quelques uns*.

22. *Quelqu'un* sometimes signifies an indeterminate part of a number, and is then joined with the second case of some other noun expressed, or sufficiently understood; or with the particle *en*, instead of the second case; in this sense, *quelqu'un* is used in all genders, numbers, and cases; as, has any of these gentlemen heard any thing of it? *quelqu'un*, or *quelques-uns*, *de ces messieurs en auroit-il*, or, *auroient-ils, entendu parler*? There are fine flowers, give me some; *voilà de belles fleurs, donnez m'en quelques-unes*.

23. When

23.
either
quois
quois
plaire
sout
serve,
be)
may
He
this
verb
be see

24.
the
as, he
ce soi

24.
is used
learne
ever h
s'adre
where
ever;
parler
que ce
person

25.
or wh
elle, &
it may
décou
qui qu
quiconc
trompe

26.
thor,
Englis
has a
as, eve

* See

23. When whatever, or whatsoever, has no relation, either to an adjective or substantive, it must be rendered by *quois que*, *tout ce qui*, *tout ce que*; as, whatever happens, *quois qu'il arrive*; whatever you please, *tout ce qu'il vous plaira*. — *Quoi que* is used only in the first case, whereas *tout ce qui*, *tout ce que*, are used in all their cases. Observe, that *quois que ce soit* (whatever, or whatsoever it may be) is likewise used in all its cases; as, of whatever he may speak, *de quoi que ce soit qu'il parle*; to whatsoever he may apply himself, *à quoi que ce soit qu'il s'applique*: this last pronoun, when followed by a verb, requires that verb in the subjunctive mood with *que* before it, as may be seen in the foregoing example.

Quoi que ce soit in a sentence with the particle *ne*, before the verb, signifies nothing at all, or, nothing whatever; as, he talks of nothing whatever, *il ne parle de quoi que ce soit*.

24. *Qui que ce soit*, whoever, or what person soever, is used in all its cases; as, from whomsoever he may have learned it, *de qui que ce soit qu'il l'ait appris*: whomsoever he may address himself to, *à qui que ce soit qu'il s'adresse*. When this pronoun belongs to a sentence wherein *ne* precedes the verb, it stands for nobody whatever; as, I shall speak of it to nobody whatever, *je n'en parlerai à qui que ce soit*. Hence it appears, that *quois que ce soit* is used for things only, and *qui que ce soit* for persons.

25. *Qui que ce soit* in the sense of *quiconque*, whoever, or what person soever, must always be followed by *il*, *elle*, &c. or *qui*, and sometimes by both; as, whosoever it may be, he will be discovered, *qui que ce soit, il sera découvert*: whosoever deceives me, shall be discovered, *qui qui ce soit, qui me trompe, il sera découvert*: but after *quiconque*, *il* and *qui* are omitted; as, *quiconque me trompera, sera découvert*, and not, *il sera découvert*.

26. *Même* is sometimes an adjective; as, the same author, *le même auteur*: sometimes it answers to self in English; as, myself, *moi-même*: in these two senses it has a plural: sometimes it answers to even in English; as, even this book, *ce livre même*.

27. *Je.*

* See rule 22, of the personal pronouns, at the end of page 187.

27. *Je ne sais qui*, I do not know who, is used in all its cases in the singular only for persons. *Je ne sais quoi*, I do not know what, is used in all its cases for things only in the singular. *Je ne sais quel* is used in all its numbers, cases, and genders, speaking of persons or things, and is always followed by a substantive.

28. One, they, we, people, men, a body, &c. are oftentimes rendered by *on*; as, they, or people, talk, on *parle*; may a body know; *peut on savoir?* Sometimes *on* signifies *it*: in this case, the verb, which is in English in the passive voice, must be changed in French into the active; as, it is hoped, *on espère*; it was said, *on disoit*. Moreover, as the passive voice is seldom used in French, in such a case the noun, or pronoun, which is the subject of the passive verb in English, must be made the object of the verb in French, and the passive verb must be changed into the active, and put in the same tense, as in English; as, great rejoicings have been made this week, on *a fait cette semaine de grandes réjouissances*, instead of *de grandes réjouissances ont été faites*.

Indeterminate Pronouns exemplified for the Scholar's Practice.

Nobody spoke to him.

Aucun, pas un, ou nul ne lui a parlé.

Nobody knows it.

Aucun, pas un, ou nul ne le fait.

Nobody has seen it.

Aucun, pas un, ou nul ne l'a vu.

Nobody can boast of it.

Aucun, pas un, ou nul ne peut s'en vanter.

Of all the grammars, I am a slave to none.

De toutes les grammaires, je ne m'attache à aucune, and not à nulle.

Did *any body* ask for me?

Personne ne m'a-t-il demandé?

I never saw *any* of them.

Je n'en ai jamais vu un, ou aucun, and not nul.

Did you ever see *any one* who . . . ?

En avez-vous jamais vu un, ou aucun qui . . . ? and not nul.

Is

Is there *any one* who can
blame me?

Is there *any one* who has
seen it?

I have not read *any* of the
books you lent me.

I did not see *any* of the la-
dies you spoke of.

I know none of those mer-
chants.

I saw *none* of them.

He has *no* rest.

She has *no* uneasiness of
mind.

I have *no* interest in it.

The sentence was annulled.

All their privileges are an-
nulled.

Every one lives after his
own manner.

All men are faulty.

All men desire to be happy.

Every one of them was sur-
prised.

I know two ladies; they
have, *each of them*, two
thousand pounds a year.
The two clerks have, *each of*
them, written four letters.
The commons withdrew,
each of them to his own
home.

Each of the shires sends two
representatives to parlia-
ment.

Put the books in order and set
each of them in it's place.

Y en a-t-il *aucun* qui puisse
me blâmer?

Y en a-t il *aucun* qui l'ait
vu?

Je n'ai lu *aucun* des livres
que vous m'avez prêtés.

Je n'ai vu *aucune* des dames,
dont vous avez parlé

Je ne connois *aucun* de ces
commerçans.

Je n'ai vu *aucun* d'eux, *for*
the masculine: *aucune*
d'elles, *for the feminine*.

Il n'a *nul*, ou *aucun*, repos.

Elle n'a *nulle*, ou *aucune*, in-
quiétude d'esprit.

Je n'ai *nul*, ou *aucun*, in-
téret en cela.

La sentence fut déclarée
nulle.

Tous leurs privilèges sont
nuls.

Chacun vit à sa mode.

Chacun fait des fautes.

Chacun veut être heureux.

Chacun d'eux fut surpris,
for the masculine: *chacune*
d'elles fut surprise, *for*
the feminine.

Je connois deux demoiselles,
elles ont *chacune* deux mil-
le livres sterlings par an.

Les deux commis ont écrit
chacun quatre lettres.

Les communes se retirèrent
chacun chez soi.

Les provinces envoyent *cha-
cune* deux députés au par-
lement.

Arrangez les livres, & les
mettez *chacun* en sa place

Nobod'y

Nobody talks of it.

Nobody has seen you.

Nobody has guessed the meaning of the riddle.

Nobody knows it.

Nobody suspected her.

She told it to *nobody*.

He mistrusts *nobody*.

She trusts *nobody*.

Did ever *any body* know all the properties of matter?

Did ever *any body* seriously doubt of the existence of God?

Did ever *any man* comprehend the mysteries of religion?

All is lost.

All is quiet now.

Every thing in nature is liable to change.

He mistrusts *every thing*.

She is frightened at *every shadow*.

He is capable of *every thing*.

Can one be sure of *every thing*?

I am compliant to *every thing* you please.

He is fit for *any thing*.

They are against *every thing*.

I see her, and speak to her *every day*.

She goes to the play almost *every evening*.

He flies in a passion *every moment*.

Although he be rich, he is not more contented, for all his riches.

Although he seems angry, he is not really so.

Personne n'en parle.

Personne ne vous a vu.

Personne n'a deviné l'éénigme.

Personne ne le fait.

Personne ne la soupçonne.

Elle ne l'a dit à *personne*.

Il ne se méfie de *personne*.

Elle ne se fie à *personne*.

Personne a-t-il jamais connu toutes les propriétés de la matière?

Personne a-t-il jamais douté sérieusement de l'existence de Dieu?

Personne a-t-il jamais compris les mystères de la religion?

Tout est perdu.

Tout est tranquille à présent.

Tout dans la nature est sujet aux changemens.

Il se méfie de *tout*.

Elle est épouvantée de *tout*.

Il est capable de *tout*.

Peut-on être sûr de *tout*?

Je suis prêt à *tout* ce qu'il vous plaira.

Il est propre à *tout*.

Il s'opposent à *tout*.

Je la vois, & lui parle *tous les jours*.

Elle va à la comédie presque *tous les soirs*.

Il s'emporte à *tout* moment.

Tout riche qu'il est, ou quoi qu'il soit riche, il n'en est pas plus content.

Tout fâché qu'il paroît, ou quoi qu'il paroisse fâché, il ne l'est pas.

Thought

Though she be rich, she is not the more charitable for her riches.

Though she be young and handsome, she is virtuous.

Though these ladies be young, they are malicious and witty.

Though the rich be covetous, they spend money to gratify their passions.

She was *quite* frightened.
She is *intirely* retired.
Those ladies are *quite* surprised.
You look *quite* sick.

Your sister is *quite* young.
His sister is *quite* lovely.
I saw *nothing* more extraordinary.

He applies himself to *nothing*.
Nothing is more surprising.
I do not suspect you of *any* thing.

Is there *any* thing more wonderful?

I doubt whether *any* thing is more useful.

Many are not of your opinion.

Many are of this opinion.
It is the lot of many.
It is the vice of many.
She told it to many.

Toute riche qu'elle est, ou quoiqu'elle soit riche, elle n'en est pas plus charitable.

Toute jeune & belle qu'elle est, ou quoiqu'elle soit jeune & belle, elle a de la vertu.

Toutes jeunes que sont ces demoiselles, ou quoique ces demoiselles soient jeunes, elle ont de la malice & de l'esprit.

Tout avares que sont les riches, ou quoique les riches soient avares, ils dépensent de l'argent pour satisfaire leurs passions.

Elle fut tout épouvantée.

Elle est toute retirée.

Ces dames sont tout étonnées, ou toutes surprises.

Vous paraîssez tout malade,
for the masculine : toute malade, for the feminine.

Votre sœur est toute jeune.
Sa sœur est tout aimable.

Je n'ai rien vu de plus extraordinaire.

Il ne s'applique à rien.

Rien n'est plus surprenant.

Je ne vous soupçonne de rien.

Y a-t-il rien de plus admirable?

Je doute que rien soit plus utile.

Plusieurs ne sont pas de votre opinion.

Plusieurs sont de ce sentiment.
C'est le partage de plusieurs.
C'est le défaut de plusieurs.
Elle l'a dit à plusieurs.

Have you read the book ?
Will you have another ?
If you do not like that pen,
I shall give you another.

Another would be more
grateful.
Another would have married
him.
Another would have been de-
ceived.
I gave it to another.
I know neither of them.

Neither of them spoke to him.

Neither of them does study.

They hate one another,
We know one another.

They cheat one another.
They mistrust one another.
It is uncommon for two au-
thors to speak well of one
another.

We trust one another.

You wrong one another.

Let us not hurt one another.

Each of them are good.
Both are bad.
Both shall be punished.

Each of them shall be re-
warded.

I do not care for either.

She complains of both.

Avez-vous lu le livre ? en
voulez-vous un autre ?
Si vous n'aimez pas cette
plume, je vous en donne-
rai une autre.

Un autre seroit plus recon-
noissant.

Une autre l'auroit épousé.

Un autre auroit été trompé.

Je l'ai donné à un autre.

Je ne connois ni l'un ni l'autre.

Ni l'un ni l'autre ne lui a
parlé, ou, ils ne lui ont
parlé, ni l'un, ni l'autre.
Ni l'un ni l'autre n'étudie ;
ou, ils n'étudient ni l'un
ni l'autre.

Ils se haïssent l'un l'autre.

Nous nous connoissons l'un
l'autre.

Ils se trompent l'un l'autre.

Ils se méfient l'un de l'autre.

Il est rare à deux auteurs
de dire du bien l'un de
l'autre.

Nous nous fions l'un à l'autre.

Vous vous faites du tort
l'un à l'autre.

Ne nous nuisons pas l'un &
l'autre.

L'un & l'autre sont bons.

L'un & l'autre sont mauvais.

Ils feront punir l'un & l'autre.

Ils feront récompensés l'un
& l'autre.

Je ne me soucie ni de l'un
ni de l'autre.

Elle se plaint de l'un & de
l'autre .

He

He has been cheated by
both.

I trust to both.

Give to both.

She speaks to both.

Though you pretend to be
ever so bold.

Though he be ever so rich,
he is very covetous.

Whatever happy talents a
man may have, he ought
to cultivate them.

Let me be ever so far from
you, I shall not forget
you.

However rich you saw them,
they are now very poor.

How cunning soever they
appear, they are some-
times deceived.

Though they pretend to ever
so much honestly, they
sometimes cheat.

What friends soever he may
have, he will never suc-
ceed.

Whatever small rewards you
may give him, he will be
grateful for them.

Whatever riches you have.

Send me some news, what-
ever it may be.

He shall be punished who-
soever he may be.

Whoever you be, they will
render you justice.

Whatever his sister be, I
will never marry her.

Whatever her sisters be, they
are not so lovely as the is.

Il a été trompé de l'un &
de l'autre.

Je me fie à l'un & à l'autre.

Donnez à l'un & à l'autre.

Elle parle à l'un & à l'autre.
Que'que hardi que vous affec-
tiez d'être.

Quelque riche qu'il soit, il
est fort avare.

Quelques heureux talens qu'-
un homme puisse avoir, il
faut qu'il les cultive.

Quelque éloigné que je sois de
vous, je ne vous oublierai
pas.

Quelque riches que vous les
ayez vus, ils sont à pré-
sent fort pauvres.

Quelque rusés qu'ils paroif-
sent, ils sont quelquefois
trompés.

Quelque honnêtes qu'ils pré-
tendent être, ils trompent
quelquefois.

Quelques amis qu'il ait, il ne
réussira jamais.

Quelques petites récompen-
se, que vous lui donniez,
il en sera reconnoissant.

Quelques richesses que vous
ayez.

Envoyez-moi des nouvelles
quelles qu'elles soient.

Il sera puni quel qu'il soit.

Quel que vous soyez, on vous
rendra justice.

Quelle que soit sa sœur, je ne
l'épouserai jamais.

Quelles que soient ses sœurs,
elles ne sont pas si aimables
qu'elle.

Whatever these conditions be, I will never submit to them.

Whatever these goods are, send them to me.

Do not rely upon the promises of men, *whatever* they be.

He will not hear of any accommodation, *whatever* it may be.

I do not care for him *whoever* he be.

Is *any body* come?

Somebody told it you.

Did *any body* speak to him or to her?

Did you see *any body* there? She knows it from *somebody*.

He took it from *somebody*.

She mistrusts *somebody*.

Give this to *somebody*.

They spoke to *somebody*.

He wrote to *somebody*.

Some persons say.

Some believe.

I have this news *from some persons*.

I told this news *to some persons*.

Some of the prisoners made their escape.

I know it *from some* of those who were present.

He has given bread *to some* of those who were in need of it.

Some of the robbers have been taken.

Some of them will be hanged.

Do you know *some* of those ladies?

Quelles que soient ces conditions, je ne m'y soumettrai jamais.

Quelles que soient ces marchandises, envoyez-les-moi Ne vous fiez pas aux promesses des hommes, *quelles qu'elles soient*.

Il ne veut pas entendre parler d'aucun accommodement *quel qu'il* puisse être.

Je ne me soucie pas de lui, *quel qu'il* soit.

Quelqu'un est il venu?

Quelqu'un vous l'a dit.

Quelqu'un lui a-t-il parlé?

Y avez-vous vu *quelqu'un*? Elle le fait de *quelqu'un*.

Il l'a pris de *quelqu'un*.

Elle se méfie de *quelqu'un*.

Donnez cela à *quelqu'un*.

Ils ont parlé à *quelqu'un*.

Il a écrit à *quelqu'un*.

Quelques-uns disent.

Quelques-uns croient.

Je tiens cette nouvelle *de quelques personnes*.

J'ai dit cette nouvelle *à quelques personnes*.

Quelques-uns des prisonniers se sont évadés.

Je le fais de *quelques-uns* de ceux qui étoient présens.

Il a donné du pain à *quelques-uns* de ceux qui en avoient besoin.

Quelques uns des voleurs ont été pris.

Quelque-uns d'eux feront pendus.

Connoissez vous *quelques-unes* de ces dames?

I know

I know *some* of them. J'en connois quelques-unes.

Will you have *some* of these oranges ? Voulez-vous quelques-unes de ces oranges ?

Give me *some*. Donnez m'en quelques unes.

Buy *some* of those apples. Achetez quelques unes de ces pommes.

Will you taste *some* of them ? En voulez-vous goûter quelques-unes ?

Whatever may happen, he is always the same. Quoi qu'il puisse arriver, il est toujours le même.

Whatever you say, it shall be so. Quoi que vous disiez, il en sera ainsi.

Whatever he may undertake, he will never succeed. Quoi qu'il puisse entreprendre, il ne réussira jamais.

I knew *whatever* he is able to do. Je fais tout ce qu'il peut faire.

Do *whatever* you please. Faites tout ce que vous voudrez.

I do not care for *whatever* he may do. Je ne me soucie pas de tout ce qu'il peut faire.

Take *whatever* you like best. Prenez de tout ce que vous aimez le mieux.

I am ready for *whatever* you please. Je suis prêt à tout ce que vous voudrez.

She applies herself to *every* thing that may be useful to her. Elle s'applique à tout ce qui peut lui être utile.

Any thing he writes to you, tell it me. Quoi que ce soit qu'il vous écrive, dites-le-moi.

Do not talk of *any* thing. Ne parlez de quoi que ce soit.

He succeeds in *whatever* he applies himself to. Il réussit à quoi que ce soit qu'il s'applique.

They will tell him the same thing to *whomsoever* he may address himself. On lui dira la même chose, à qui que ce soit qu'il s'adresse.

He does not care for *any* person *whatsoever*. Il ne se soucie de qui que ce soit.

I saw *nobody* at all. Je n'ai vu qui que ce soit.

He knows *nobody* at all. Il ne connoît qui que ce soit.

I spoke to *nobody* *whatever*. Je n'ai parlé à qui que ce soit.

Do not talk to *any* body. Ne parlez à qui que ce soit.

Whosoever he be who speaks to you, give him an answer. Qui que ce soit qui vous parle répondez lui.

*Who*soever *be* *be*, *he* *is* *in* *the* *wrong*.

*Who*soever *speaks* *English* *shall* *be* *fined*.

*Who*soever *knows* *not* *his* *lesson*, *shall* *be* *marked*.

The same *author* *has* *made* *other* *books*.

I *shall* *speak* *to* *him*, *or* *to* *her* *myself*.

Write *your* *letter* *yourself*.

'They *wrong* *themselves*.

People *say*, *people* *talk*, *people* *believe*, *people* *fancy*, *people* *do* *not* *know*, &c.

May any one *know*?

Has any one *spoken* *to* *you*?

May any one *ask* *you*?

Has any one *seen* *you*?

May we *go* *along* *this* *street*?

May one *see* *the* *queen's* *apartments*?

It is *said*, *it is* *reported*, *it is* *assured*, *it is* *doubted*, *it has* *been* *proposed*, *it has* *been* *resolved*, &c.

The letters *have* *not* *yet* *been* *received*.

Great *preparations* *have* *been* *made* *for* *the* *reception* *of* . . .

A bill *has* *passed* *in* *parliament*.

Great rejoicings *have* *been* *made* *at* *St. James's* *on* *the* *queen's* *birth-day*.

The street *has* *been* *widened*.

Great news *has* *been* *received* *by* *the* *last* *mail*.

A courier *has* *been* *dispatched* *to* *the* *French* *court*.

Qui que ce soit, *il a tort*.

Quiconque *parlera* *Anglois*, *sera* *mis* *à* *l'amende*.

Quiconque *ne* *faura* *pas* *sa* *leçon*, *sera* *marqué*.

Le même *auteur* *a* *fait* *d'autres* *livres*.

Je lui *parlerai* *moi-même*.

Ecrivez *votre* *lettre* *vous* *même*.

Il se font tort à eux-mêmes.

On dit, *on parle*, *on croit*, *on s'imagine*, *on ne fait pas*, &c.

Peut-on *savoir*?

Vous a-t-on *parlé*?

Peut-on *vous demander*?

Vous a-t-on *vu*?

Peut-on *passer* *par* *cette* *rue*?

Peut-on *voir* *les* *appartemens* *de* *la* *reine*?

On dit, *on rapporte*, *on assure*, *on doute*, *on a proposé*, *on a résolu*, &c.

On n'a pas *encore* *reçu* *les* *lettres*.

On a fait *de* *grands* *préparatifs* *pour* *la* *réception* *de* . . .

On a passé *un* *bil* *dans* *le* *parlement*.

On a fait *de* *grandes* *réjouissances* *à* *St. James* *le* *jour* *de* *la* *naissance* *de* *la* *reine*.

On a élargi *la* *rue*.

On a reçu *de* *grandes* *nouvelles* *par* *le* *dernier* *ordinaire*.

On a dépêché *un* *courier* *à* *la* *cour* *de* *France*.

It

It is believed that war will be declared against France
It was said so, but contrary news has been received this week.

On croit, qu'on déclarera la guerre à la France.
On le disoit, mais on a reçu des nouvelles contraires cette semaine-ci.

SECTION VII.

The Supplying Pronouns le, en, y.

1. *It, or so, are sometimes rendered by le ; as, give it to me, donnez-le-moi ; I shall give it to you, je vous le donnerai.* Of, from, with, by, about, &c. him, her, it, them, some, any, thence, from thence, &c. by *en* ; and to it, there, therein, in it, in them, about it, or them, &c. by *y* ; as, do not speak of it to me, *ne m'en parlez pas* ; I will not be against it, *je ne m'y opposerai pas*. These pronouns are called supplying, because they stand not only for one preceding word, but sometimes for whole sentences, and are chiefly used instead of the pronouns *lui, elle, eux, elles*.

2. *Le and en are applied either to persons or things, and y to things only ; except in a very few instances and in an answer to a question ; as, do you think of me ? Yes, I do. Pensez-vous à moi ? Oui, j'y pense.*

3. *Le, put after ce, when we speak of things, is declinable ; as, are these your horses ? Yes, they are, sont-
ce là vos chevaux ? Oui, ce les sont.* I say when we speak of things ; because, when we speak of persons, we make use of the personal pronouns ; as, are these your brothers ? Yes, they are ; *sont-ce là vos frères ? Oui ce sont eux, and not, ce les sont.*

4. *It is the opinion of several that le is declinable after an adjective, in the feminine singular only, in the following and such like expressions spoken by women ; I was frightened, and am so still ; je fus effrayée & je la suis encore : of others, that it would be more proper to say, & je le suis encore. Vaugelas, the Abbé Girard, Restaud, the FRENCH ACADEMY, &c. are for the last : so that there can be no doubt.*

5. *An author, in a book not long since printed, saying that where le supplies the place of a substantive, it agrees*

with it in gender and number, mistakes when he gives this instance, which is quite out of his rule ; could you act in the place of that physician ; Yes, I could, *pourriez vous remplir la place de ce médecin ? Oui, je le pourrois.* Every one may see, at the first view, that *le* has no relation to *médecin* taken separately, but to *place*, or rather to the whole sentence, *oui je la pourrois remplir*, meaning the place, or *oui je pourrois remplir la place de ce médecin.*

The best way in such cases would be, to leave out both the verb and the supplying pronoun, and give the following answer in French ; as, are you milliners, ladies ? Yes; we are, *êtes vous coiffeuses, mesdemoiselles ? Oui, monsieur, oui, madame, oui, mademoiselle*, according to the quality of the person you speak to, instead of saying, *oui nous les sommes.* This may be done likewise in English by answering, yes, sir, yes, madam. But some grammarians, like *Don Quixote*, delight in fighting against wind-mills.

Supplying Pronouns exemplified for the Scholar's Practice.

Will you give <i>it</i> him, or <i>her</i> ?	<i>Le lui donnerez-vous ?</i>
Have you given <i>it</i> him, or <i>her</i> ?	<i>Le lui avez-vous donné ?</i>
I have promised <i>it</i> him, or <i>her</i> .	<i>Je le lui ai promis.</i>
I have not promised <i>it</i> him, or <i>her</i> .	<i>Je ne le lui ai pas promis.</i>
Have you sent <i>it</i> to them ?	<i>Le leur avez-vous envoyé ?</i>
I have not sent <i>it</i> to them.	<i>Je ne le leur ai pas envoyé ?</i>
Have you told <i>it</i> him, or <i>her</i> ?	<i>Le lui avez-vous dit ?</i>
I have not told <i>it</i> him, or <i>her</i> .	<i>Je ne le lui ai pas dit.</i>
Do not tell <i>it</i> him, or <i>her</i> .	<i>Ne le lui dites pas.</i>
Do you know <i>it</i> ?	<i>Le savez-vous ?</i>
She does not know <i>it</i> .	<i>Elle ne le fait pas.</i>
I do not know <i>it</i> .	<i>Je ne le fais pas.</i>
He told me something, will you know <i>it</i> ?	<i>Il m'a dit quelque chose, le voulez-vous savoir ?</i>
Ask <i>it</i> him, I will not tell <i>it</i> you.	<i>Demandez le lui, je ne veux pas vous le dire.</i>
Why will you not tell <i>it</i> me ?	<i>Pourquoi ne voulez-vous pas me le dire ?</i>
Because he forbad <i>it</i> me.	<i>Parce qu'il me l'a défendu.</i>

Tell
I sha
Do y
I do
She
Give
Do n
to
Will
or
Do n
or
Did y
or
I did
Will
Take
Give
Will j
I will
I am
I am
She w
She c
He is
I will
abo
What
I won
She sh
I am f
Have
have
She ha
Will y
I come
Do yo
it ?
I know
He sha
Have j
Have y
Have y

Tell <i>it</i> me.	Dites- <i>le</i> -moi.
I shall never tell <i>it</i> you.	Je ne vous <i>le</i> dirai jamais.
Do you believe <i>it</i> ?	Le croyez-vous?
I do not believe <i>it</i> .	Je ne <i>le</i> crois pas.
She believes <i>it</i> .	Elle <i>le</i> croit.
Give me <i>some</i> .	Donnez- <i>m'en</i> .
Do not give <i>any</i> to him, or to her.	Ne lui <i>en</i> donnez pas.
Will you give <i>any</i> to him, or to her?	Lui <i>en</i> donnerez-vous?
Do not speak <i>of</i> <i>it</i> to him, or to her.	Ne lui <i>en</i> parlez pas.
Did you talk <i>of</i> <i>it</i> to him, or to her?	Lui <i>en</i> avez-vous parlé?
I did not say a word <i>of</i> <i>it</i> .	Je n' <i>en</i> ai pas dit un mot.
Will you have <i>any</i> ?	En voulez-vous?
Take <i>some</i> .	Prenez- <i>en</i> .
Give <i>some</i> to him, or to her.	Donnez-lui- <i>en</i> .
Will you be satisfied <i>with</i> <i>it</i> ?	En serez-vous content?
I will not meddle <i>with</i> <i>it</i> .	Je ne veux pas m' <i>en</i> mêler.
I am sorry <i>for</i> <i>it</i> .	J' <i>en</i> suis fâché.
I am very glad <i>of</i> <i>it</i> .	J' <i>en</i> suis bien aise.
She wonders <i>at</i> <i>it</i> .	Elle s' <i>en</i> étonne.
She complains <i>of</i> <i>it</i> .	Elle s' <i>en</i> plaint.
He is overjoyed <i>at</i> <i>it</i> .	Il s' <i>en</i> réjouit.
I will not hear any more <i>about</i> <i>it</i> .	Je n' <i>en</i> veux plus entendre parler.
What do you say <i>to</i> <i>it</i> ?	Qu' <i>en</i> dites-vous?
I wonder <i>at</i> <i>it</i> .	J' <i>en</i> suis surpris.
She shall repent <i>it</i> .	Elle s' <i>en</i> repentira.
I am sure <i>of</i> <i>it</i> .	J' <i>en</i> suis sûr.
Have you money? Yes, I have <i>some</i> .	Avez-vous de l'argent? Oui, j' <i>en</i> ai.
She has <i>none</i> .	Elle n' <i>en</i> a point.
Will you join <i>with</i> us?	En voulez-vous être?
I come <i>from</i> thence.	J' <i>en</i> viens.
Do you know any thing <i>of</i> <i>it</i> ?	En savez-vous quelque chose?
I know nothing <i>of</i> <i>it</i> .	Je n' <i>en</i> sais rien.
He shall know nothing <i>of</i> <i>it</i> .	Il n' <i>en</i> saura rien.
Have you <i>any</i> ?	En avez-vous?
Have you been <i>there</i> ?	Y avez-vous été?
Have you thought <i>of</i> <i>it</i> ?	Y avez-vous songé?

I have not yet been *there*.
 She was forced *to it*.
 Has he consented *to it*?
 I shall never consent *to it*.
 They have been against *it*.
 Do not think *of it* any more.
 The government have wisely provided *for it*.
 The king will not be against *it*.
 I am provided *for it*.
 Will you go *thither*?
 You do not look *to it*.
 Mind *it*.
 I shall mind *it*.
 I have added many new observations *to it*.
 You have hit the nail on the head.
 You have not hit *it* right.
 You go the wrong way to work.
 Are these your books? Yes, *they* are.
 Are these your pens? Yes, *they* are.
 Are these your father's horses? Yes, *they* are.
 Are these your favours? Yes, *they* are.
 Are these your sentiments? Yes, *they* are.
 Are these your reasons? Yes, *they* are.
 Is that your penknife? Yes, *it* is.
 Are they your sisters? Yes, *they* are.
 Are these his brothers? Yes, *they* are.
 Are these her cousins? Yes, *they* are.

Je n'y ai pas encore été.
 Elle y a été forcée.
 Y a-t-il consenti?
 Je n'y consentirai jamais.
 Ils s'y sont opposés.
 N'y pensez plus.
 Le gouvernement y a sage-ment pourvu.
 Le roi ne s'y opposera pas.
 J'y suis préparé.
 Y voulez-vous aller?
 Vous n'y prenez pas garde.
 Prenez-y garde.
 J'y prendrai garde.
 J'y ai ajouté plusieurs nou-velles remarques.
 Vous y êtes.
 Vous n'y êtes pas.
 Vous vous y prenez mal.
 Sont-ce là vos livres? Oui, ce *les* sont.
 Sont-ce là vos plumes? Oui, ce *les* sont.
 Sont-ce là les chevaux de votre père? Oui, ce *les* sont.
 Sont-ce là vos amities? Oui, ce *les* sont.
 Sont-ce là vos sentimens? Oui, ce *les* sont.
 Sont-ce là vos raisons? Oui, ce *les* sont.
 Est-ce là votre canif? Oui, ce *l'est*.
 Sont ce là vos sœurs? Oui, ce *sont elles*.
 Sont ce là ses frères? Oui, ce *sont eux*.
 Sont ce là ses cousines? Oui, ce *sont elles*.

Are

Are
 Ye
 Is it y
 I have
 fo
 Was
 ha
 Is the
 tha

Rule

1.

tive
 a rel
 with
 state
 this
 no c
 rison
 of so
 tive,
 2.
 or
 rison
 moin

3.
 ticle
 the
 was

E
 follo
 conj
 turb
 tran
 s'il
 mar

Are these your brothers ?

Yes, *they* are.

Is it your cousin ? Yes, it is.

I have been sick, and I am
so still.

Was there ever a girl more
happy than I am ?

Is there a girl more dutiful
than I am ?

Sont ce là vos frères ? Oui,
ce sont *eux*.

Est ce votre cousin ? Oui,
c'est *lui*.

J'ai été malade, & je *le* suis
encore.

Fut-il jamais une fille plus
heureuse que je *le* suis ?

Y a-t-il une fille plus obéis-
ante que je *le* suis ?

C H A P. III.

Rules and Observations upon the Degrees of Comparison

1. GRAMMARIANS seem to be in a mistake about the degrees of comparison, in assigning the positive for a degree of comparison : For comparison implies a relation to another thing, which the comparison is made with ; whereas the positive is the adjective in it's natural state, without a relation to another thing ; as, when I say, this house is pretty, *cette est maison est belle*, there is indeed no comparison at all ; however, if by degrees of comparison we mean different manners of expressing the quality of something, there are three ; the positive, the comparative, and the superlative.

2. When the adjective is compared in an equal, higher, or less degree, it is called comparative, which comparison is made in French by placing before it *plus*, more ; *moins*, less ; *si*, so ; *aussi*, as ; &c.

3. *Plus* and *moins* are commonly followed by the particle *que*, and, when a verb comes after it, that verb has the negative particle *ne* before it ; as, he was richer than was believed, *il étoit plus riche qu'on ne croyoit*.

Except, 1st, when *que* signifies as ; 2dly, when the following verb is in the infinitive mood or preceded by a conjunction, *ne* must be left out ; as, he is more undisturbed in the country than to live in town, *il est plus tranquille à la campagne, que de vivre à la ville*, or *que s'il vivoit à la ville*.

The last exception is very nice in practice ; many grammarians leave it out, and even one of them gives false no-
tions

tions contrary to theory and practice. He says in a N. B. " When *que* signifies *than* in the comparative degree, the verb which follows takes the negative *ne* before it in French."

4. *Si, so ; tant*, so much, as much, as many, so many, comparatively used, are always used negatively ; as, you are not so rich as he, *vous n'êtes pas si riche que lui* ; he has not as many friends as you, *il n'a pas tant d'amis que vous*. In other cases *aussi*, or *autant*, are to be used. Except in an interrogation, where *si* and *tant* may be used, either with or without a negation, according to the interrogation's being affirmative or negative.

5. When *plus, moins, autant, tant*, are immediately followed by a substantive, that substantive must be preceded by the preposition *de* ; as, more money, *plus d'argent* ; less credit, *moins de crédit* ; so much pain, *autant de peine* ; so many rings, *tant de bagues*.

6. When the verb *avoir*, or *être*, are before *plus, moins, autant, &c.* and the same verbs follow *que*, the second verb *avoir* or *être*, is more properly left out in the French, though expressed in the English ; and we are contented with *que*, and the pronoun only, or any other noun ; as, you have more money than I, or we have, *vous avez plus d'argent que moi* or *nous* ; and not *vous avez plus d'argent que je n'en ai*, or *que nous n'en avons* ; Miss A is as sensible as she is, *Mademoiselle A est aussi sensible qu'elle*, and not *qu'elle est*. Except when *que* is followed by a conjunction, or by the same verb in the infinitive mood, with a government after it, or a preposition ; as, you have more pleasure than if you had many riches, *vous avez plus de plaisir que si vous aviez beaucoup de richesses*, or *que d'avoir beaucoup de richesses* ; you are more happy than to be married, *vous êtes plus heureux que si vous étiez marié*, or *que d'être marié*.

7. When *plus* and *moins* are adverbs of quantity, or meet with a noun of number, the word *than*, which immediately follows *more* or *less*, is expressed by the preposition *de* ; as, he has more than ten guineas, *il a plus de dix guinées*.

8. When the quality is raised to the highest degree, or depressed to the lowest, it is called superlative.

9. The definite articles *le*, *la*, &c. are put before *plus*, *moins*, *meilleur*, *pire*, &c. in the superlative degree, and, when the superlative is followed by the noun with which the comparison is made, this noun must be in the second-ease; as, he is the best of my friends, *il est le meilleur de mes amis*.

10. When the superlative is followed by a verb, that verb must be in the subjunctive mood, preceded by *qui*, *dont*, or *que*; as, the most happy woman alive; *la femme la plus heureuse qui soit*; the most happy man that I know, *l'homme le plus heureux que je connoisse*.

11. Sometimes a quality is mentioned in the highest degree without comparison, and this is done in French by placing adverbs of exaggeration before it; as, very rich, *très riche*; very polite, *fort poli*; infinitely obliged, *infiniment obligé*.

The Deg

London
than F
France i
land, l
The stre
wider
My fnu
than
My book
yours.
He is id

Your fa
his.
His ho
yours
They ar
I thou
He gav
than
You ha
more
I have
I for
They ha
you b
He has
wen.
You ha
was
She has
her t
I did n
was
You h
more
perf

E X C E P T I O N S.

The following adjectives form their degrees of comparison in this manner:

POSITIVE.

M. bon,	<i>good.</i>	M. méchant,	<i>bad.</i>	M. petit,	<i>little.</i>
F. bonne,	<i>good.</i>	F. méchante,	<i>bad.</i>	F. petite,	<i>little.</i>

COMPARATIVE.

SUPERLATIVE.

N. B. Adverbs form their degrees of comparison in the same manner as adjectives, except those following:

POSITIVE.

bien, <i>well.</i>	<i>meilleur,</i>	le meilleur,	le meilleur,	the best.
mal, <i>ill.</i>	<i>pire, or plus méchant,</i>	plus méchant,	le plus méchant,	the worst.
peu, <i>little, few.</i>	<i>pire, or plus mauvais,</i>	plus mauvais,	le plus mauvais,	the worst.
	<i>moindre, or plus petit,</i>	le moindre,	le plus petit,	the least.

COMPARATIVE.

SUPERLATIVE.

The Degrees of Comparison exemplified for the Scholar's Practice.

London is *more* populous than Paris.

France is larger than England, Ireland, and Scotland.

The streets of London are wider than those of Paris.

My snuff box is prettier than yours.

My books are dearer than yours.

He is idler than his brother.

Your father is richer than his.

His house is greater than yours.

They are *more* forward than I thought.

He gave me *more* money than I asked for.

You have met there with *more* obstacles than you thought.

I have found it easier than I foresaw.

They have *more* friends than you believe.

He has lost *more* than he has won.

You have asked for *less* than was your due.

She has worked *more* than her task.

I did not ask for *more* than was my due.

You have not undertaken *more* than you was able to perform.

Londre est *plus* peuplé que Paris.

La France est *plus* étendue que l'Angleterre, l'Irlande & l'Ecosse.

Les rues de Londres sont *plus* larges que celles de Paris. Ma tabatière est *plus* belle que la vôtre.

Mes livres sont *plus* chers que les vôtres.

Il est *plus* paresseux que son frère.

Votre père est *plus* riche que le mien.

Sa maison est *plus* grande que la vôtre.

Ils sont *plus* avancés que je ne croyois.

Il m'a donné *plus* d'argent que je ne demandois.

Vous avez trouvé *plus* d'obstacles que vous ne pensiez.

J'y a trouvé *plus* de facilité que je ne prévoyois.

Ils ont plus d'amis que vous ne croyez.

Il a perdu *plus* qu'il n'a gagné.

Vous avez demandé *moins* qu'il ne vous étoit du.

Elle a fait *plus* d'ouvrage qu'on ne lui avoit prescrit.

Je n'ai pas demandé *plus* qu'il ne m'étoit du.

Vous n'avez pas entrepris *plus* que vous ne pouviez exécuter.

She

She is happier *than if she was married.*

He is *more* contented with her, than if he had all the gold of Peru.

I am quieter in my room *than if I was in company.*

You look *more* sickly *than whilst you was in the country.*

They are *less* troubled in the country, *than if they were in town.*

He is not *so* rich as it is said.

She is not *so* old as you believe.

I am not *so* idle as my brother.

We are not *so* much surprised as you think.

You are not *so* brave as you pretend to be.

They are not *so* learned as they would make us believe.

They are not *so* proud as to despise your praises.

She is not *so* vain as to listen to your flatteries.

I have not won *so much* as I thought.

He has not lost *so much* as you.

She has not *so much* money as you think.

We have not *so much* self-love as to prefer ourselves to you.

You have not *so much* business, as to hinder you

Elle est plus heureuse *que d'être mariée, ou que si elle étoit mariée.*

Il est *plus* content avec elle *que s'il avoit tout l'or du Pérou.*

Je suis *plus* tranquille dans ma chambre *que si j'étois en compagnie.*

Vous paroissez *plus* malade *que lorsque vous étiez à la campagne.*

Ils sont *moins* troublés à la campagne, *que s'ils étoient à la ville.*

Il n'est pas *si* riche qu'on le dit.

Elle n'est pas *si* vieille que vous croyez.

Je ne suis pas *si* paresseux que mon frère.

Nous ne sommes pas *si* surpris que vous pensez.

Nous n'êtes pas *si* braves que vous dites.

Ils ne font pas *si* savans qu'ils voudroient nous faire accroire.

Elles ne sont pas *si* fières que de mépriser vos louanges.

Elle ne s'est pas *si* vaine que d'écouter vos flatteries.

Je n'ai pas *tant* gagné que je pensois.

Il n'a pas *tant* perdu que vous.

Elle n'a pas *tant* d'argent que vous pensez.

Nous n'avons pas *tant* d'amour propre que de nous préférer à vous.

Vous n'avez pas *tant* d'occupations, que vous ne pu-
from

from ap
the stud
languag

They have
rage as

They have
sure in
town.

I am as
you.

He is as
brother.

She is as

We are a

You are a
They are
father.

They are
sisters.

I have as
He is as

She has
former

We have
you.

You have
I have

They ha
as you

They ha
the sci
thers.

Your fu
than

Her apr
her fi

You are
I am.

from applying yourself to the study of the French language.	issiez vous appliquer à l'étude de la langue Françoise.
They have not <i>so much</i> courage as they pretend to.	Ils n'ont pas <i>tant de</i> courage qu'ils se flattent d'enavoir.
They have not <i>so much</i> pleasure in the country as in town.	Elles n'ont pas <i>tant de</i> plaisir à la campagne qu'à la ville.
I am <i>as much</i> surprised as you.	Je suis <i>aussi</i> surpris que vous.*
He is <i>as learned</i> as his elder brother.	Il est <i>aussi</i> savant que son frère ainé.
She is <i>as lovely</i> as her sister.	Elle est <i>aussi</i> aimable que sa sœur.
We are <i>as quiet</i> as you.	Nous sommes <i>aussi</i> tranquilles que vous.
You are <i>as brisk</i> as he.	Vous êtes <i>aussi</i> vif que lui.
They are <i>as rich</i> as your father.	Il sont <i>aussi</i> riches que votre père.
They are <i>as witty</i> as his sisters.	Elles sont <i>aussi</i> spirituelles que ses sœurs.
I have <i>as many</i> friends as you.	J'ai <i>autant d'amis</i> que vous.
He is <i>as covetous</i> as ever.	Il a <i>autant d'avarice</i> que jamais.
She has <i>as much</i> beauty as formerly.	Elle a <i>autant de beauté</i> qu'autrefois.
We have <i>as much</i> trouble as you.	Nous avons <i>autant de peine</i> que vous.
You have <i>as many</i> books as I have.	Vous avez <i>autant de livres</i> que moi.
They have <i>as much</i> honour as your countrymen.	Ils ont <i>autant d'honneur</i> que vos compatriotes.
They have <i>as much</i> love for the sciences as their brothers.	Elles ont <i>autant d'amour</i> pour les sciences que leurs frères.
Your suit is <i>more</i> worn out than mine.	Votre habit est <i>plus usé</i> que le mien.
Her apron is cleaner than her sister's.	Son tablier est <i>plus blanc</i> que celui de sa sœur.
You are <i>more learned</i> than I am.	Vous êtes <i>plus savant</i> que moi.

He

* And not *que vous êtes*, &c. See rule 3.

He is older than you.
 She is *more* lovely than he.
 You are older than she is.
 My brother has *more* books than you.
 We have *more* pleasure than they.
 She has *more* lovers than her sister.
 I have lost *more than* ten guineas.
 She has brought him for her portion *more than* ten thousand pounds.
 She has *less* vivacity than her sister.
 We have *less* trouble than you.
 They have spent *more than* a thousand pounds a year.
 He owes *more than* four thousand pounds.
 He has written *more than* ten letters to-day.
 I am *more than* half persuaded of it.
 My brother is *more than* twenty years old.
 I am no *more than* twelve years old.
 I have *more* friendship for him than he has for me.
 She has *more* money than I have.
 I have not *more* cunning than they.
 I take *more* pains than you.
 You have *less* pride than he.
 He is *the most* skilful physician in the whole city.

Il est *plus* âgé que vous.
 Elle est *plus* aimable que lui.
 Vous êtes *plus* vieux qu'elle.
 Mon frère a *plus de* livres que vous.
 Nous avons *plus de* plaisir qu'eux.
 Elle a *plus d'*amans que sa sœur.
 J'ai perdu *plus de* dix guinées.
 Elle lui a apporté *en mariage* *plus de* dix mille livres sterlings.
 Elle a *moins de* vivacité que sa sœur.
 Nous avons *moins de* peine que vous.
 Ils ont dépensé *plus de* mille livres sterlings par an.
 Il doit *plus de* quatre mille livres sterlings.
 Il a écrit *plus de* dix lettres aujourd'hui.
 J'en suis *plus d'à moitié* persuadé.
 Mon frère a *plus de* vingt ans.
 Je n'ai pas *plus de* douze ans.
 J'ai *plus d'*amitié pour lui qu'il n'en a pour moi.
 Elle a *plus d'*argent que moi.
 Je n'ai pas *plus de* finesse qu'eux.
 Je prends *plus de* peine que vous.
 Vous avez *moins d'*orgueil que lui.
 C'est *le plus habile* médecin de toute la ville.

He

He is *the* id
 She is *the* lov
 England ha
 the most
 phers in
 She is *the* m
 know.
 It is the gre
 ly you ca
 He is the g
 can see.
 The French
 language
 learn.
 I am *very* g
 I am *very*
 at it.
 He is a ve
 He is *very*
 She is *very*
 I am much i
 I am infinit
 His father i
 We are *ver*
 of it.
 I am your
 vant.
 Your most
 He is *the*
 world.
 Your pen i
 French fr
 English
 It is *the* be
 tell him.
 They are *a*
 the worl

He is *the idlest* of them all.

She is *the loveliest* of them all.
England has given birth to
the most skilful philosophers in Europe.

She is *the most lovely* lady I
know.

It is the greatest piece of fol-
ly you *can* ever commit.

He is the greatest ninny you
can see.

The French is the smoothest
language one *can* possibly
learn.

I am *very* glad of it.

I am *very much* concerned
at it.

He is a *very* polite man.

He is *very* diligent.

She is *very* lovely.

I am *much* indebted to you.

I am *infinitely* obliged to you.

His father is *very* rich.

We are *very much* persuaded
of it.

I am your *most* humble ser-
vant,

Your *most* obedient servant.

He is *the best* man in the
world.

Your pen is *better* than mine.

French fruit is *better* than
English ones.

It is *the best* reason you can
tell him.

They are *the best* people in
the world.

C'est *le plus* paresseux de
tous.

C'est *la plus* aimable de toutes
L'Angleterre a donné naïf-
fance aux *plus habiles* phi-
losophes de l'Europe.

C'est *la plus* aimable demoiselle que je connoisse.

C'est *la plus* grande sottise
que vous *puissiez* jamais
faire.

C'est l'homme *le plus* fol que
vous *puissiez* voir.

Le François est la langue *la*
plus douce qu'on *puisse*
apprendre.

J'en suis *bien* aise.

J'en suis *très*-mortifié.

C'est un homme *fort* poli.

Il est *fort* diligent.

Elle est *fort* aimable.

Je vous suis *très*-redevable.

Je vous suis *infiniment* obligé.

Son père est *fort* riche.

Nous en sommes *très*-per-
suadés.

Je suis votre *très*-humble
serviteur.

Votre *très*-obéissant servi-
teur.

C'est *le meilleur* homme du
monde.

Votre plume est *meilleure* que
la mienne.

Les fruits de France sont
meilleurs que ceux d'An-
gleterre.

C'est *la meilleure* raison que
vous *puissiez* lui dire.

Ce sont *les meilleures* gens
du monde.

His exercise is better done than yours.

The least thing makes me catch cold.

His writing is very bad ; but yours is worse.

Let the worst come to the worst.

I shall do it to the best of my power.

He obliged me the least of any.

It is the least thing you can do.

Son thème est mieux fait que le vôtre.

La moindre chose m'enrume.

Son écriture est fort mauvaise ; mais la vôtre est pire.

Au pis aller.

Je le ferai le mieux qu'il me sera possible.

Il m'a obligé le moins de tous.

C'est le moins que vous puissiez faire.

Except v
junction ou
last case, w
or noun, is
put in the
moi nous ire

3. The
plural, wh
receive the
nor force c
l'émouvoir.
ni M. le d
duke nor t
to be only

4. If m
separated
the verb a
pronoun
estate and
it; non seu
tation en a

5. Coll
plupart, q
noun in th
most part
mes sont a
selves, the
they have
derilord.
DEMY, a
whether t
not.

N. B.
in the sing

* They
some parts
seems to
9th Edition
and, page 1
collective n
the plural,
people, arm

† Excep
govern the

C H A P. V.

Rules and Observations upon Verbs.

1. THE verb agrees in person and number with its subject or nominative case. All nouns whatever, in grammatical construction, are of the third person ; as, the air prepossesses, the behaviour engages ; *l'air prévient, les manières engagent.*

Except when an address is made to a person or thing ; then the noun (answering to what is called the vocative case in Latin) is of the second person ; as, vain promises of men, you have deceived me ! *vaines promesses des hommes, vous m'avez trompé !*

2. Two or more nouns in the singular number have verbs agreeing with them in the plural number ;* as, the father and mother have consented to it, *le père & la mère y ont consenti.*

Except

* Sometimes, after an enumeration of particulars, the verb follows in the singular number, and is understood as applied to each of the preceding terms ; as, supper was delicious ; sprightliness, good humour, were spread round the table : *le souper fut délicieux ; l'enjouement, la belle humeur se répandit autour de la table.* Marmontel.

Except when they are joined by the disjunctive conjunction *ou*; as, *ou le père ou la mère y a consenti*; in this last case, when a personal pronoun, with another pronoun or noun, is the nominative case of the verb, the latter is put in the plural; as, either you or I will go, *ou vous ou moi nous irons*.

3. The verb following the conjunction *ni* is put in the plural, when the two nominative cases of the verb do or receive the action in the same time; as, neither mildness nor force can move him, *ni la douceur ni la force ne peuvent l'émouvoir*. The singular is used in such-like cases; as, *ni M. le duc ni M. le comte sera ambassadeur*, neither the duke nor the earl will be ambassador; because there was to be only one ambassador.

4. If many nouns or pronouns, singular or plural, are separated by *mais*, *rien*, *tout jusqu'à*, *& même*, &c. then the verb agrees, in number and person, with the noun or pronoun which follows those words; as, not only his estate and health, but also his reputation has suffered by it; *non seulement ses biens & sa santé, mais encore sa réputation en a souffert*.

5. Collective* partitive nouns, as, *infinité*, *nombre*, *la plupart*, *quantité*, *troupe*, *multitude*, &c. followed by a noun in the plural, require the verb in the plural; as, most part of men are of that sentiment, *la plupart des hommes sont de ce sentiment*. When they are used by themselves, they generally govern the verb in the plural, if they have a relation to a noun in the plural which is understood. *La plupart*, according to the FRENCH ACADEMY, almost always governs the verb in the plural, whether the noun to which it relates be in the plural, or not.

N. B. All those collective nouns, followed by a noun in the singular, require the verb in the singular.

6. When

* They are called *partitive*, and not *general*, because they denote some parts of a whole. For want of making this distinction, *Restaut* seems to contradict himself, for page 34 of his *French Grammar*, 9th Edition, he says that, *forêt*, *peuple*, *armée*, are collective nouns, and, page 174, he says, that when the verb has for its nominative a collective noun in the singular, used by itself, or followed by a noun in the plural, the verb is put in the plural, which is false; because *forêt*, *peuple*, *armée*, always govern the verb in the singular.

† Except from these, *le quart*, *la moitié*, *le tiers*, which always govern the verb in the singular.

6. When *ce* is the nominative to the verb *être*, it is generally put in the singular; as, it is *we*, *c'est nous*; it is *you*, *c'est vous*: except the verb be followed by a third person in simple tenses; as, it is *they*, *ce sont eux*. In an interrogative sentence the verb is commonly put in the singular; as, *is it they?* *est-ce eux?*

7. After the determining pronoun *qui*, the verb is put in the same number and person to which it relates; as, *you who speak*, *vous qui parlez*; *we who study*, *nous qui étudions*.

8. The verb is commonly repeated in French, 1st, when the first number of the sentence is affirmative, and the second negative; or the first negative, and the second affirmative; as, *one ought to expect every thing of God, and nothing of one's self*, *on doit attendre tout de Dieu, & ne rien attendre de soi-même*; *our reputation does not depend on the caprice of men, but on the praise-worthy actions which we do*, *notre réputation ne dépend pas du caprice des hommes, mais elle dépend des actions louables que nous faisons*.

2dly. When the verb is active in the first member, and passive or reflected in the second; as, *lazy men are not esteemed because they do not deserve it*; *on n'estime pas les fainéans, parce qu'ils ne méritent pas d'être estimés*.

N. B. Three things are chiefly to be considered in verbs, *viz.* the use of tenses, the use of moods, and the government of verbs.

SECTION I.

The Use of Tenses.

1. The present denotes the actual or habitual action or passion of the subject; as, *j'écris*, which answers to the English, *I write*, *I do write*, *I am writing*. This tense is often used in familiar discourse instead of the future, but then it must be joined to some words which denote futurity; as, *I shall be with you in a moment*, *je suis à vous dans un moment*. It is also used as in all other tongues, particularly in the French, in orations, poetry, or set discourses, instead of some other tenses, to represent an action past in a more lively and emphatical manner.

2. The imperfect is used, when we speak of an action intirely past, reiterated several times; as, *when I was at*

Paris,

Paris, I
ris, j'alloi

zdly, I
ment; as
deffin de

3dly, V
and the ve
word; as,
ed, j'étois

4thly,
dead crea
loved war
But when
is mention
the king e
a fait de g

5thly,
George II
avoit 77 a

6thly, V
as, this m
changeoit

7thly,
mood, exp
as, if you
should reig
did write,

3. The
a time also
month, la
passé, l'an
make use
was happy
reux cette
terperfect
once or ve
ward III.
III. prit C
specified, w
the compo
Calais, or

4. We
present ter

Paris, I went very often to the opera, *quand j'étois à Paris, j'allois fort souvent à l'opéra.*

2dly, It is used when an action meets with an impediment ; as, I had a design to speak to him, but . . . *j'avois deffein de lui parler, mais . . .*

3dly, When we have been witnesses of some action, and the verb is followed by *quand, lorsque*, or a such like word ; as, I was at London when **GEORGE III.** was crowned, *j'étois à Londres quand GEORGE III. fut couronné.*

4thly, When we speak of the good or bad qualities of dead creatures, rational or irrational ; as, *Lewis XIV.* loved war too much, *Louis XIV. aimoit trop la guerre.* But when we speak of persons still living, where no time is mentioned, we use the compound of the present ; as, the king of *Prusſia* made great conquests, *le roi de Prusſe a fait de grandes conquêtes.*

5thly, When we speak of the age of a dead body ; as, *George II.* was 77 years old when he died, *George II. avoit 77 ans quand il mourut.*

6thly, When we speak of the inconstancy of somebody ; as, this man did alter every day his design, *cet homme changeoit tous les jours de deffein.*

7thly, It is used after *si* instead of the subjunctive mood, expressed by should, could, would, in English ; as, if you would come, *si vous vouliez venir* ; if virtue should reign, *si la vertu régnroit* ; this tense answers to I did write, I used to write, *j'écrivois.*

3. The preterperfect denotes an action intirely past, in a time also intirely past ; as, he was happy last week, last month, last year, *il fut heureux la semaine passée, le mois passé, l'année passée.* If the time be not intirely past, we make use of the compound of the present tense ; as, he was happy this week, this month, this year, *il a été heureux cette semaine-ci, ce mois-ci, cette année-ci.* The preterperfect is used when we speak of an action done but once or very seldom, and the time is specified ; as, *Edouard III. took Calais the 3d of August 1347,* *Edouard III. prit Calais le 3^e Août 1347.* If the time be not specified, we may indifferently use the preterperfect, or the compound of the present ; as, *Edouard III. a pris Calais, or prit Calais.*

4. We commonly make use of the compound of the present tense before *depuis, since* ; as, there has been a

great battle, since I saw you ; *il y a eu une grande bataille, depuis que je ne vous ai vu.* Sometimes we make use of this tense instead of the compound of the future ; as, will you have done soon ? *avez-vous bientôt fait*, instead of *aurez-vous bientôt fait* ? The future is used as in other languages.

The Tenses of Verbs exemplified for the Scholar's Practice.

The sun *shines*.

The summer is a very agreeable season.

Winter does not *please* me.

The stars *begin* to appear.

The days *are* very much lengthened.

These meadows *are* very beautiful.

The brother and sister *were* against it.

The father and mother *have* consented to it.

Neither he nor she *have* spoken to him, or to her.

Either your brother, or your sister, *has* told it you.

A world of people *are* duped by one another.

A great number of ships *are* ready to sail.

Most part of the goods *have* been sold.

It is I who have seen it.

It is we who *have* hindered him.

It is you who *have* made the noise.

It is they who *have* heard it.

Le soleil *luit*.

L'été *est* une saison fort agréable.

L'hiver ne me *plaît* pas.

Les étoiles *commencent* à paraître.

Les jours *sont* fort allongés.

Ces prairies *sont* fort belles.

Le frère & la sœur *s'y sont* opposé.

Le père & la mère *y ont* consenti.

Ni lui ni elle ne lui *ont* parlé.

Ou votre frère, ou votre sœur, vous *l'a* dit.

Une infinité de gens *sont* les dupes les uns des autres.

Un grand nombre de vaisseaux *sont* prêts à faire voile.

La plupart des marchandises *ont été vendues*.

C'est moi qui *l'ai vu*.

C'est nous qui *l'avons empêché*.

C'est vous qui *avez fait* le bruit.

Ce sont eux qui *l'ont entendu*.

When

When I

loved

She had

mers in

I had a m

He had

see yo

When I

used t

the pl

You scar

he arr

I expected

He was

you.

She was

seemed

I was in

spoke

I was in

duke of

He seemed

that ne

Where w

king w

in Fran

He was

his you

He had a g

in Lond

He was

what he

My father

old, wh

His moth

old when

If you wo

or to her

If you wo

or to he

When I was young, I much loved play.

She had a great many adorers in her time.

I had a mind to write to him.
He had a mind to come and see you.

When I was in London, I used to go very often to the play.

You scarce was gone, when he arrived.

I expected nothing else.

He was afraid to interrupt you.

She was not so angry as she seemed to be.

I was in the Park, when he spoke to you.

I was in London when the duke of Cumberland died.

He seemed much surprised at that news.

Where was you, when the king was crowned? I was in France.

He was very sprightly in his youth.

He had a great many friends in London.

He was not persuaded of what he said.

My father was seventy years old, when he died.

His mother was forty years old when she married again

If you would speak to him, or to her.

If you would write to him, or to her.

Quand j'étois jeune, j'aimois beaucoup le jeu.

Elle avoit beaucoup d'adorateurs dans son temps.

J'avois envie de lui écrire.
Il avoit envie de venir vous voir.

Quand j'étois à Londres, j'allais fort souvent à la comédie.

A peine étiez vous parti, qu'il arriva.

Je ne m'attendois à rien autre chose.

Il avoit peur de vous interrompre.

Elle n'étoit pas si fâchée, qu'elle le paroissoit.

J'étois au Parc, quand il vous parla.

J'étois à Londres, quand le duc de Cumberland mourut.

Il paroissit fort surpris de cette nouvelle.

Où étiez-vous, quand le roi fut couronné? J'étois en France.

Il étoit fort vif dans sa jeunesse.

Il avoit beaucoup d'amis à Londres.

Il n'étoit pas persuadé de ce qu'il disoit.

Mon père avoit soixante & dix ans, quand il mourut.

Sa mère avoit quarante ans, quand elle se remaria.

Si vous lui parliez.

Si vous lui écriviez.

If she would be angry at it.

If I would go and see him.

If he would employ the half of his time.

If she would apply herself to music.

If we could know.

If they would apply to something useful.

If they would listen to flatteries.

I have written six letters to-day.

Have you seen him to-day? I did not speak to him, or to her, to-day.

Where have you been to-day?

I have been in the Park.

I saw him to-day.

She went to the play this week.

He has not studied this week.

I went into the country this week.

You have lost your time this week.

What have you done this week?

We have spent a great deal of money this week.

You have done more work than I this week.

This month has not been very sharp.

It was very hot this month.

It has rained all this month.

It did not snow this month.

It was exceeding cold this month.

Si elle s'en fâchoit.

Si je l'allois voir.

S'il employoit la moitié de son temps.

Si elle s'appliquoit à la musique.

Si nous savions.

S'ils s'appliquoient à quelque chose d'utile.

Si elles prêtoient l'oreille aux flatteries.

J'ai écrit six lettres aujourd'hui.

L'avez-vous vu aujourd'hui? Je ne lui ai pas parlé aujourd'hui.

Où avez-vous été aujourd'hui?

J'ai été au Parc.

Je l'ai vu aujourd'hui.

Elle a été à la comédie cette semaine-ci.

Il n'a pas étudié cette semaine-ci.

J'ai été à la campagne cette semaine-ci.

Vous avez perdu votre temps cette semaine-ci.

Qu'avez vous fait cette semaine-ci?

Nousavons dépensé beaucoup d'argent cette semaine-ci.

Vous avez fait plus d'ouvrage que moi cette semaine-ci.

Ce mois ci n'a pas été fort rude.

Il a fait fort chaud ce mois-ci.

Il a plu tout ce mois-ci.

Il n'a pas neigé ce mois-ci.

Il a fait fort froid ce mois-ci.

They

They

harv

This y

favo

You ba

this

They b

of m

I have

year

She die

He has

year.

He is a

Indie

I wrote

Did yo

I did no

her,

Where

I we

I saw h

I met w

the fl

She wa

week

He did

I went i

week

You lof

What d

We spen

ney la

You dia

last w

Last mo

sharp.

** I repre*

uses of

<i>They have had a plentiful harvest this year.</i>	On a eu une moisson abondante cette année-ci.
<i>This year has not been very favourable to me.</i>	Cette année-ci ne m'a pas été fort favorable.
<i>You have been very lucky this year.</i>	Vous avez été fort heureux cette année-ci.
<i>They have lost a great deal of money this year.</i>	Ils ont perdu beaucoup d'argent cette année-ci.
<i>I have been in France this year.</i>	J'ai été en France cette année-ci.
<i>She died this year.</i>	Elle est morte cette année-ci.
<i>He has been very sick this year.</i>	Il a été fort malade cette année-ci.
<i>He is arrived from the West-Indies this year.</i>	Il est revenu des Indes Occidentales cette année-ci.
<i>I wrote six letters yesterday *</i>	J'écrivis six lettres hier.
<i>Did you see him yesterday?</i>	Le vîtes-vous hier?
<i>I did not speak to him, or to her, yesterday.</i>	Je ne lui parlai pas hier.
<i>Where did you go yesterday?</i>	Où fûtes-vous hier? Je fus au Parc.
<i>I went to the Park.</i>	Je le vis hier.
<i>I saw him yesterday.</i>	Je la rencontraî hier dans la rue.
<i>I met with her yesterday in the street.</i>	Elle fut à la comédie la semaine passée.
<i>She went to the play last week.</i>	Il n'étudia pas la semaine passée.
<i>He did not study last week.</i>	Je fus à la campagne la semaine passée.
<i>I went into the country last week.</i>	Vous perdîtes votre temps la semaine passée.
<i>You lost your time last week.</i>	Que fis-vez-vous la semaine passée?
<i>What did you do last week?</i>	Nous dépensâmes beaucoup d'argent la semaine passée.
<i>We spent a great deal of money last week.</i>	Vous fis-vez plus d'ouvrage que moi la semaine passée.
<i>You did more work than I last week.</i>	Le mois passée ne fut pas fort rude.
<i>Last month was not very sharp.</i>	

* I repeat, purposely, the foregoing examples, to render the differences of the tenses more intelligible to the learner.

It *was* exceeding hot last month.

It *rained* all last month.

It *did not snow* last month.

It *was* exceeding cold last month.

They *had* a plentiful harvest last year.

Last year *was* not very favourable to me.

You *was* very lucky last year.

They *lost* a great deal of money last year.

I *went* to France last year.

She *died* last year.

He *was* very sick last year.

He *arrived* from the West Indies last year.

How *have you done* since I had the pleasure of seeing you?

I *have been* very sick, since I arrived from the East Indies.

I *have received* no tidings of him, since he went away.

Have you *seen* him, since he arrived from France?

Where *have you been*, since you went out?

Il *fit* fort chaud le mois passé.

Il *plut* tout le mois passé.

Il *ne neigea* pas le mois passé.

Il *fit* fort froid le mois passé.

On *eut* une moisson abondante l'année passée.

L'année passée ne me fut pas fort favorable.

Vous *fûtes* fort heureux l'année passée.

Ils *perdirent* beaucoup d'argent l'année passée.

Je *fus* en France l'année passée.

Elle *mourut* l'année passée.

Il *fut* fort malade l'année passée.

Il *arriva* des Indes Occidentales l'année passée.

Comment vous êtes - vous porté, depuis que je n'ai eu le plaisir de vous voir?

J'ai été fort malade, depuis que je suis arrivé des Indes Orientales.

Je n'ai pas *reçu* de ses nouvelles, depuis qu'il est parti.

L'avez-vous *vu*, depuis qu'il est arrivé de France?

Où *avez-vous été*, depuis que vous êtes sorti?

SECTION II.

The Use of the Subjunctive Mood.

1. The subjunctive mood is used after *que*, or *qui*, preceded by a verb denoting doubt, wish, fear, command, prohibition, &c. such are *croire*, *prier*, *douter*, *souhaiter*, *permettre*, *commander*, *défendre*, &c. as, his father has forbidden

bidden him to go thither, *son père a défendu qu'il y allât*. But, when any of those verbs govern a noun or pronoun, the verb following is put in the infinitive mood, commonly with the preposition *de* before it; as in the foregoing example, *son père lui a défendu d'y aller*.

2. The subjunctive mood is likewise used after *que*, preceded by some impersonal verbs; as, I must go thither, *il faut que j'y alle*. See the 9th observation upon impersonal verbs.

3. There are some impersonal verbs which govern the indicative mood, such are *il paraît*, *il y a apparence*, &c. and those which denote any thing more positively. But, when the same impersonal verbs are used negatively or interrogatively, they govern the subjunctive mood; as, it is true that you are married, *il est vrai que vous êtes marié*; is it true that you are married? *est-il vrai que vous soyez marié?*

4. The subjunctive mood is used after verbs preceded by *ne* or *si*, used in a doubtful manner, and followed by *que* or *qui*; as, I do not believe that he has done it, *je ne crois pas qu'il l'ait fait*; if you think I am an honest man, *si vous croyez que je sois honnête homme*. Some grammarians pretend, that, speaking in the last instance positively, the verb following *que* is put in the indicative mood; as, *si vous croyez que je suis honnête homme*.

5. The indicative mood is more properly used in the foregoing case, after the verbs *dire*, *énoncer*, *affirmer*, and such-like; as, if you say that he is an honest man, *si vous dites qu'il est honnête homme*: Except when the verb *dire* is followed by *que*, and a verb implying a command or prohibition; as, tell him to come, *dites lui qu'il vienne*.

6. The subjunctive mood is used after the verb *il semble*, it seems; as, it seems that you are angry, *il semble que vous soyez fâché*. But, if that verb has before it a pronoun, or a governed word after it, the indicative mood is to be used; as, *il me semble*, or *il semble à la compagnie que vous êtes fâché*.

7. A verb following another, which is in the subjunctive mood, must also be put in the same mood after *que* or *qui*; as, do you believe that he expects I shall come? *croyez-vous qu'il s'attende que je vienne?*

8. The subjunctive mood is used, 1st, after *quoique*, *quelque*, *quel que*, &c. signifying whomsoever, whatso-

ever, &c. as, though you are rich, *quoique vous foyez riche*; though you be ever so rich, *quelque riche que vous foyez*. See the 19th and 20th observations upon indeterminate pronouns, page 214.

2dly, After *que* used instead of repeating the conjunction *si* in the second member of a sentence; as, if you study and take pains, *si vous étudiez & que vous preniez de la peine*. See the 5th observation upon conjunctions, page 310.

3dly, After the pronoun *qui* or *que* preceded immediately by a superlative; as, it is the best news you can tell me, *c'est la meilleure nouvelle que vous puissiez me dire*.

4thly, After *que* used instead of *de ce que*, which governs the indicative mood; as, I am sorry he is not come, *je suis fâché qu'il ne soit pas venu*, or *de ce qu'il n'est pas venu*.

5thly, After the relative pronoun *qui* or *que* between two verbs, so as to express some desire, need, or necessity; as, I seek a woman who is handsome, rich, and wise, *je cherche une femme qui soit belle, riche, & sage*.

6thly, We elegantly make use of the compound of the preterperfect of the subjunctive mood after *si*, instead of the compound of the imperfect of the indicative; as, if I had been informed of it sooner, that would not have happened, *si j'en eusse été averti plutôt, cela ne seroit pas arrivé*.

9. The verb which is in the future in English, is put in the present in French, whenever it ought to be in the subjunctive mood; as, do you think that he will come? *croyez-vous qu'il vienne*? I do not believe that he will write, *je ne crois qu'il écrive*. Except after the verbs *savoir*, *assurer*, &c. where *si*, signifying whether, must be used instead of *que*; as, do you know, if, or whether, he will come? *savez-vous s'il viendra*?

10. The verb which, according to the aforesaid rules, is put in the subjunctive mood, must be put in the present tense of that mood, if it be preceded by a verb in the present or future tense; as, do you believe that he will guess it? *croyez-vous qu'il le devine*? will you believe now, that he has written? *croirez-vous à présent, qu'il ait écrit*? If the first verb be in any other tense, or in a compounded one, the preterperfect of the subjunctive mood is to be used; as, what would you have him do? *Que voudriez vous qu'il fît*.

This

This te
the subjun
and a ver
pression, t
you believ
him? *croye*
I doubt w
help of his
de ses amis

N. B.
the subjun
will not be
with them

Conju

Afin que, j
avant que,
sans que,
quoique, bi
soit que,
suppose, ou
au, ou en c
à la bonne
non que,
non pas qu
ce n'est pas
pourvu que
à moins qu
pour peu q
de peur qu
de crainte
loin que,
bien loin q
malgré que
non obstan
Dieu veuill
plaise ou pl
à Dieu ne p
finon que,
si ce n'est q

This tense is likewise used when the verb which is in the subjunctive mood, is followed by the conjunction *si*, and a verb in the imperfect tense, or a conditional expression, though the first verb be in the present; as, do you believe that he could guess it, if you would not tell him? *croyez-vous qu'il le devinât, si vous ne lui disiez pas?* I doubt whether he would have succeeded without the help of his friends, *je doute qu'il eût réussi sans le secours de ses amis.*

N. B. As there are some conjunctions which require the subjunctive mood, and are every where the same, it will not be amiss to lay them down here, as I have met with them in other grammars.

Conjunctions governing the Subjunctive Mood.

Afin que, pour que, —	that, to the end that.
avant que, — — —	before.
sans que, — — —	without that.
quoique, bien que, encore que	though.
soit que, — — —	whether and or.
suppose, ou supposons que,	suppose that.
au, ou en cas que, — —	in case that, or if.
à la bonne heure que, —	I grant that.
non que, { — — —	not that.
non pas que, { — — —	it is not that.
ce n'est pas que, — — —	provided.
à moins que, — — —	unless.
pour peu que, — — —	if ever so little.
de peur que,	for fear that.
de crainte que, — — —	left.
loin que, — — —	far.
bien loin que, — — —	very far from.
malgré que, — — —	for all that, though.
non obstant que, — — —	notwithstanding that.
Dieu veuille que,	God grant.
plaise ou plût a Dieu que,	would to God.
à Dieu ne plaise, que,	God forbid.
sinon que, { — — —	save, but.
si ce n'est que, { — — —	

N. B. These two last govern the subjunctive mood when they are preceded by a verb expressing a command, desire, uncertainty. In other cases they govern the indicative mood; as, *I want nothing else of you but to do your duty; je ne veux rien autre chose de vous* sinon que ou si ce n'est que, *vous fassiez votre devoir*; *I have answered him nothing, but that I had executed his orders, je ne lui répondre rien autre chose, sinon que, ou si ce n'est que, j'avois exécut ses ordres.*

The Subjunctive Mood exemplified for the Scholar's Practice.

I was afraid he *would come*.
I doubted he *would write* to you.

I did not doubt but he *would be* very glad to see you.
Her mother commanded her to *marry* him.

His father has forbidden him *to play*.

Her husband permitted her *to go* to the play.

I must *write* to him.
It is convenient for you *to speak* to her.
It is of consequence for him *to keep* good company.

There is no way for her *to escape*.
It is surprising that she *has succeeded*.
It is just that he *should be rewarded*.
It is unjust that he *should be punished*.

Je craignois qu'il ne *vînt*.
Je doutais qu'il vous *écrivît*.

Je ne doutais pas qu'il ne *fût* bien aise de vous voir.
Sa mère a commandé qu'elle *l'épousât*, ou *lui* a commandé de *l'épouser*.

Son père a défendu qu'il *jouât*, ou *lui* a défendu de *jouer*.

Son mari a permis, qu'elle *allât* à la comédie, ou *lui* a permis d'*aller* à la comédie.

Il faut que je *lui écrive*.
Il convient que vous *lui parliez*.

Il est de conséquence qu'il *fréquente* de bonnes compagnies.

Il n'y a pas moyen qu'elle *échape*.

Il est surprenant qu'elle *ait réussi*.

Il est juste qu'il *soit récompensé*.

Il est injuste qu'il *soit puni*.

It is fit

warn

It is nec

thithe

It is n

should

It is asto

nothing

It is luc

dead.

It is imp

recover

It is next

she sho

It seems t

It seems t

man.

It seems t

It seems

It is likel

It is likely

It is likel

her.

It is like

him.

It is true t

It is true

It is true

him.

It is true

knows h

It is certai

from F

It is certai

know h

It is sure

that nev

It is sure th

It is fit that you <i>give</i> him <i>warning</i> .	Il est à propos que vous l' <i>avertissez</i> .
It is necessary for him to go <i>thither</i> .	Il est nécessaire qu'il y <i>aille</i> .
It is unfeemly that you <i>should go</i> alone.	Il est indécent que vous <i>allez</i> seul.
It is astonishing that he <i>knew</i> nothing of it.	Il est étonnant qu'il n'en <i>sût</i> rien.
It is lucky that she <i>is not</i> dead.	Il est heureux qu'elle ne <i>s'ait</i> pas morte.
It is impossible for him <i>to recover</i> .	Il est impossible qu'il en <i>revienne</i> .
It is next to impossible that she <i>should be ignorant</i> of it.	Il est presque impossible qu'elle ne le <i>sache</i> .
It seems that you <i>know</i> him.	Il paraît que vous le <i>connoissez</i> .
It seems that he <i>speaks</i> truth.	Il paraît qu'il <i>dit</i> vrai.
It seems that he <i>is an honest man</i> .	Il paraît qu'il <i>est</i> honnête homme.
It seems that she <i>is surprised</i> .	Il paraît qu'elle <i>est</i> surprise.
It seems that he <i>is angry</i> .	Il paraît qu'il <i>est</i> fâché.
It is likely that he <i>knew</i> her.	Il y a apparence qu'il l' <i>a connue</i> .
It is likely that you <i>saw</i> him.	Il y a apparence que vous l' <i>avez vu</i> .
It is likely that he <i>wrote to</i> her.	Il y a apparence qu'il lui a <i>écrit</i> .
It is likely that she <i>loved</i> him.	Il y a apparence qu'elle l' <i>a aimé</i> .
It is true that I <i>spoke</i> to him.	Il est vrai que je lui <i>ai parlé</i> .
It is true that he <i>saw</i> her.	Il est vrai qu'il l' <i>a vue</i> .
It is true that she <i>wrote to</i> him.	Il est vrai qu'elle lui a <i>écrit</i> .
It is true that my father <i>knows</i> him.	Il est vrai que mon père le <i>connoît</i> .
It is certain that he <i>is dead</i> .	Il est certain qu'il <i>est</i> mort.
It is certain that he <i>is come from</i> Flanders.	Il est certain qu'il <i>est</i> revenu de Flandre.
It is certain that he <i>does not know</i> him.	Il est certain qu'il ne le <i>connaît</i> pas.
It is sure that he <i>told</i> him that news.	Il est sûr qu'il lui a <i>dit</i> cette nouvelle.
It is sure that he <i>wrote to</i> her.	Il est sûr qu'il lui a <i>écrit</i> .

It is sure that he *knows* his lesson.

It is said that the king of Spain *is* dead.

It is thought that he *has* made his fortune.

* It does not seem that you *know* him.

It does not seem that he *speaks* truth.

It does not seem that he *is* an honest man.

It does not seem that she *is* surprised.

It does not seem that she *is* angry.

It is not likely that he *knew* her.

It is not likely that you *saw* him.

It is not likely that he *wrote* to her.

It is not likely that she *loved* him.

It is not true that I *spoke* to him.

It is not true that he *saw* her.

It is not true that she *wrote* to him.

It is not true that my father *knows* him.

It is not certain that he *is* dead.

It is not certain that he *is* come from Flanders.

It is not certain that he *does* not know him.

Il est sûr qu'il *sait* sa leçon.

On dit que le roi d'Espagne *est* mort.

On croit qu'il *a* fait sa fortune.

Il ne paraît pas que vous le *connoissiez*.

Il ne paraît pas qu'il *disse* vrai.

Il ne paraît pas qu'il *soit* honnête homme.

Il ne paraît pas qu'elle *soit* surprise.

Il ne paraît pas qu'elle *soit* fâchée.

Il n'y a point d'apparence qu'il *l'ait* connue.

Il n'y a point d'apparence que vous *l'ayez* vu.

Il n'y a point d'apparence qu'il *lui ait* écrit.

Il n'y a point d'apparence qu'elle *l'ait* aimé.

Il n'est pas vrai que je lui *aye* parlé.

Il n'est pas vrai qu'il *l'ait* vue.

Il n'est pas vrai qu'elle *lui ait* écrit.

Il n'est pas vrai que mon père le *connoisse*.

Il n'est pas certain qu'il *soit* mort.

Il n'est pas certain qu'il *soit* venu de Flandre.

Il n'est pas certain qu'il ne le *connoisse* pas.

* The twenty-one preceding examples are varied here purposely, to render the third rule, and the exception thereof, more intelligible to the learner.

It is not sure that he <i>told</i> him that news.	Il n'est pas sûr qu'il lui <i>ait</i> dit cette nouvelle.
It is not sure that he <i>wrote</i> to her.	Il n'est pas sûr qu'il lui <i>ait</i> écrit.
It is not sure that he <i>knows</i> his lesson.	Il n'est pas sûr qu'il <i>sache</i> sa leçon.
It is not said that the king of Spain is dead.	On ne dit pas que le roi d'Espagne <i>soit</i> mort.
It is not thought that he <i>has</i> made his fortune.	On ne pense pas qu'il <i>ait</i> fait sa fortune.
He told me that he <i>will write</i> to you.	Il m'a dit qu'il vous <i>écrira</i> .
I shall tell him that you <i>are</i> come to see him.	Je lui dirai que vous <i>êtes</i> venu pour le voir.
Tell him I <i>will come</i> and see him.	Dites-lui que je <i>viendrai</i> le voir.
Did you tell him that I <i>saw</i> you?	Lui avez-vous dit que je vous <i>ai vu</i> ?
Do not tell him that I <i>will go</i> to the play.	Ne lui dites pas que j' <i>irai</i> à la comédie.
Do not tell him that you <i>saw</i> me.	Ne lui dites pas que vous m' <i>avez vu</i> .
Tell him that I <i>went</i> out.	Dites-lui que je <i>suis</i> sorti.
Tell him that I <i>came</i> to speak to him.	Dites-lui que je <i>suis</i> venu pour lui parler.
I shall tell him that you <i>spoke</i> to me.	Je lui dirai que vous m' <i>avez parlé</i> .
I shall tell him that you <i>knew</i> your lesson.	Je lui dirai que vous <i>saviez</i> votre leçon.
Tell him <i>to come</i> and see me.	Dites lui qu'il <i>vienne</i> me voir.
Tell him not to <i>call</i> to-day.	Dites-lui qu'il ne <i>vienne</i> pas aujourd'hui.
Tell him <i>to write</i> his exercise fair.	Dites-lui qu'il <i>écrive</i> son thème au net.
Tell her <i>to hold</i> her tongue.	Dites-lui qu'elle se <i>taise</i> .
Tell him <i>to bring</i> his books.	Dites-lui qu'il <i>apporte</i> ses livres.
Tell him <i>to learn</i> his lesson.	Dites-lui qu'il <i>apprenne</i> sa leçon.
Tell him <i>to give</i> you my penknife back again.	Dites-lui qu'il vous <i>rende</i> mon canif.

Tell

Tell him to give you paper.

Dites-lui qu'il vous donne du papier.

I shall tell him to write to you.

Jelui dirai qu'il vous écrive.

I shall tell him to take care of you.

Jelui dirai qu'il ait soin de vous.

Do not tell him to come.

Ne lui dites pas qu'il vienne.

Do not tell her to write to me.

Ne lui dites pas qu'elle m'écrive.

Will you tell him to bring his bill?

Lui direz-vous qu'il apporte son mémoire?

Will you tell him not to be angry?

Lui direz-vous qu'il ne soit pas fâché?

I shall tell him not to be uneasy.

Je lui dirai qu'il soit tranquille.

I shall tell her to send you your book.

Je lui dirai qu'elle vous envoie votre livre.

I shall tell them to make you an answer.

Je leur dirai qu'ils vous fassent réponse.

I shall tell him to be moderate.

Je lui dirai qu'il soit modéré.

She seems to be angry.

Il semble qu'elle soit fâchée.

It seems that you know him.

Il semble que vous le connaissez.

It seems that he is in the right.

Il semble qu'il ait raison.

It seems that she is in the wrong.

Il semble qu'elle ait tort.

It does not seem that you are so aged.

Il ne semble pas que vous soyez si âgé.

It does not seem that she is sick.

Il ne semble pas qu'elle soit malade.

It seems to me that you are sorry.

Il me semble que vous êtes fâché.

It seems to me that he is very learned.

Il me semble qu'il est fort savant.

It seems to him that she is very pretty.

Il lui semble qu'elle est fort belle.

It seems to a covetous man that he has never enough.

Il semble à un avare qu'il n'a jamais assez.

It seems to your brother that he is rich enough.

Il semble à votre frère qu'il est assez riche.

If he comes and asks for me, tell him I am not at home.

S'il vient & qu'il demande après moi, dites-lui que je ne suis pas au logis.

If

If you st
pains,

French
short

If you v
speak

do his

He is
man

She is
you

I am so

I am g

I am su
com

I am o
won

I am s
man

She is
her

I am
ma
sho

Give
tha

I loo
ma

He le
is

She
is

Is it
to

If you study and *if* you take pains, you will learn the French language in a short time.

If you would go there and speak to him, you would do him a pleasure.

He is the most conceited man I *know*.

She is the handsomest lady you ever *saw*.

I am sorry he is sick.

I am glad she *is* better.

I am surprised that he *is* not come.

I am overjoyed that he *has* won his law-suit.

I am surprised that she *has* married him.

She is grieved that you *send* her no news.

I am surprised at his having made his fortune in *so* short a time.

Give me a handkerchief *that* is clean.

I look for a servant *whom* I may trust.

He looks for a woman *who* is rich.

She looks for a husband *who* is handsome.

Is it sure that he *will* come to day?

Si vous étudiez & que vous preniez de la peine, vous apprendrez le François en peu de temps.

Si vous y alliez & que vous lui parlassiez, vous lui feriez plaisir.

C'est l'homme le plus suffisant que je *connoisse*.

C'est la plus belle demoiselle que vous *ayez* jamais vue.

Je suis fâché qu'il *soit* malade, ou de ce qu'il *est* malade.

Je suis bien aise qu'elle *se porte* mieux.

Je suis surpris qu'il *ne soit* pas venu, ou de ce qu'il *n'est* pas venu.

Je suis ravi qu'il *ait* gagné son procès, ou de ce qu'il *a gagné* son procès.

Je suis surpris qu'elle *l'ait* épousé, ou de ce qu'elle *l'a épousé*.

Elle est chagrine que vous *ne* lui *donniez* point de nouvelles, ou de ce que vous *ne* lui *donnez* pas de nouvelles.

Je suis surpris qu'il *ait* fait sa fortune en si peu de temps, ou de ce qu'il *a fait* sa fortune en si peu de temps.

Donnez-moi un mouchoir qui *soit* net.

Je cherche un domestique à qui je me *puisse* fier.

Il cherche une femme qui *soit* riche.

Elle cherche un mari qui *soit* beau.

Est-il sûr qu'il vienne aujourd'hui?

Do you believe that she *will go* to the play?

I do not believe that she *will be* angry with you.

I doubt that he *will write to* you.

Is it sure that he *will go to* France next spring?

It is not sure that he *will come back* this summer.

Do you think that he *will learn* French in four months?

Do you think that he *will be in* the country next week?

Croyez-vous qu'elle *aille à* la comédie?

Je ne crois pas qu'elle *soit fâchée* contre vous.

Je doute qu'il vous *écrive*.

Est-il sûr qu'il *aille en* France au printemps prochain?

Il n'est pas sûr qu'il *revienne* cet été.

Croyez-vous qu'il *apprenne* le François en quatre mois?

Pensez-vous qu'il *soit à* la campagne la semaine prochaine?

S E C T I O N III.

The Government of Verbs.

1. Active verbs govern the first case; as, I read the books, *je lis les livres*. Passive verbs govern the second case; as, he is esteemed by all men, *il est estimé de tout le monde*. It also governs the first case with the preposition *par*, speaking of some action of the body; as, he was killed by robbers, *il a été tué par des voleurs*. In speaking of actions, which partake both of the sentiments of the mind, and motion of the body, we commonly make use of *par*, though we say, *il est entouré de gens ennuyeux*, he is surrounded by troublesome people; here *entouré* expresses only, that troublesome people are round about him.

2. Verbs that signify to give, or take away, govern the first case of the thing, and the third case of the person; as, I have given him the book, *je lui ai donné le livre*; they have taken his sword from him, *ils lui ont été son épée*.

3. Many verbs govern the infinitive of a verb with the preposition *de* before it; it happens, when *to* in English may be changed into of, from, by, or with; as, he hindered me from working, *il m'empêcha de travailler*.

4. Many

4. Ma
tion a be
may be
or in do

5. So
finitives,
or reason
to can b
the end t
design to

6. Th
ently use
nuer, dif

The v
engage,
nitive; a
faire: v
prépositi
de le fai

When
prepositi
me, il ta
sition de
de vous

When
to strain
prepositi
used in t
industry
run, il s
il s'effor

* Mr.
to do a
according
ACADEM
when it is
use of si,
will be pl
m'excuser
loir bien
is very e
the verb
as, do me
cuer aupr

4. Many verbs govern the infinitive with the preposition *à* before it: in this case, *to* in English almost always may be changed into *in*, or *for*; as, *help me to do it*, or *in doing it*; *aidez-moi à le faire*.

5. Some verbs have the preposition *pour* before their infinitives, which happens, when *to* denotes the design, end, or reason of the passion or action of the verb. Therefore, *to* can be changed into *in order to*, with a design to, *to* the end that; as, *I came in order to see you*, or with a design *to see you*, *je suis venu pour vous voir*.

6. There are five verbs after which *de* or *à* are indifferently used before the infinitive; as, *contraindre*, *continuer*, *discontinuer*, *essayer*, *forcer*.

The verb *obliger** in the sense of *to force*, *to excite*, *to engage*, is followed by the preposition *à* before the infinitive; as, *I will oblige him to do it*, *je l'obligerai à le faire*: when it is used passively, it is followed by the preposition *de*; as, *he was obliged to do it*, *il fut obligé de le faire*.

When the verb *tâcher* signifies *to aim*, it requires the preposition *à* before the infinitive; as, *he aims to hurt me*, *il tâche à me nuire*: otherwise it requires the preposition *de*; as, *I will endeavour to please you*, *je tâcherai de vous plaire*.

When the verb *s'efforcer* is used in the sense of *to strive*, *to strain*, *to make use of all one's strength*, it requires the preposition *à* before the next infinitive; but, when it is used in the sense of *to endeavour*, *to make use of one's industry*, it requires the preposition *de*; as, *he strove to run*, *il s'est efforcé à courir*; *he endeavours to please her*, *il s'efforce de lui plaire*.

When

* Mr. Chambaud, page 252, says, that this verb, when it signifies *to do a kindness*, or *favour*, requires *de* before the infinitive; but, according to the FRENCH ACADEMY, (see DICTIONNAIRE de l'ACADEMIE FRANCOISE, page 232) it never takes either *de* or *à*, when it is used in that signification; therefore I would advise to make use of *si*, if it be followed by a verb; as, *you will oblige me, if you will be pleased to excuse me to her*, *vous m'obligeerez si vous voulez bien m'excuser auprès d'elle*; and not as Chambaud, *vous m'obligeerez de vouloir bien m'excuser auprès d'elle*; which is not French, or at least, it is very equivocal. In such a case, we more commonly make use of the verb *faire la grâce*, with the preposition *de* before the infinitive; as, *do me the favour to excuse me to her*, *faites-moi la grâce de m'excuser auprès d'elle*.

When the verb *tarder* is used personally, it requires the preposition *à*; if impersonally, the preposition *de*; as, do not tarry to come back, *ne tardez pas à revenir*; I long to see her, *il me tarde de la voir*. In this sense it is always joined to a third case, and may be followed by *que*, with the verb in the subjunctive mood; as, *il me tarde que je ne la voie*.

The verb *commencer* is sometimes followed by *de*, according to the FRENCH ACADEMY; the ear is the judge in such a case. When it signifies to begin by, it is followed by *par*; as, he began by reading *Æsop's Fables*, *il commença par lire les Fables d'Esopo*.

The verb *manquer* requires the preposition *de* before the infinitive, when it is used negatively; as, I will not fail to do what you please, *je ne manquerai pas de faire ce que vous voulez*; or, when it signifies, to be near, to have like; as, I had like to fall, *j'ai manqué de tomber*. In this sense it is always used affirmatively, and in familiar discourse.

But, when it is used affirmatively in the sense of not to do what one ought, it is followed by the preposition *à*; as, he has failed to do his duty, *il a manqué à faire son devoir*.

7. *De* is used before the infinitive of verbs, to which are joined certain nouns without an article; such are *avoir*, *congé*, *permission*, *envie*, *coutume*, *besoin*, *sujet*, *raison*, *droit*, *tort*, *occasion*, &c. *de*.

8. Infinitive moods governed by the verb *être*, followed by a noun governing the second case, take also *de* before them; as, I am glad to see you, *je suis bien aise de vous voir*. But if the verb *être* be followed by an adjective which governs the third case, the verb which is in the infinitive takes before it the preposition *à*; as, he is ready to go thither, *il est prêt à y aller*.

9. When *être*, signifying to be, is followed by a noun, and preceded by *ce*, the following verb, in the infinitive mood, is preceded by *que de*; as, it is a folly to forget one's self, *c'est une folie que de se méconnoître*.

10. *De* is put before the infinitive after *venir* and *ne faire que*, signifying to have just, or to be just; as, I left him just now, *je viens de le quitter*, or *je ne fais que de le quitter*. These two verbs are frequently used thus in the present and imperfect tense, but in no other.

11. *A*
or to set
sat about
used in a
conjunction
and is a
that, qu

12. *A*
governed
of to be
is your t

13. *T*
quires th
enough t
Sometime
ficient to
sometim
too much
Hence it
wrong, i
prepositi

14. *In*
ed; as,
au prince
prince; b
son, and

Theref
& on a e
sent & o
the first c

15. *T*
after the
voyeur, sa
prétendre,

Govern

I like Pop
You like

11. *A* is put after the verb *venir*, signifying to begin, or to set about doing something; as, when I began or sat about, to speak, *quand je vins à parler*. This verb is used in all its tenses, and is commonly placed after some conjunctions. Sometimes it signifies nothing in English, and is added to French verbs; as, when he will know that, *quand il viendra à savoir cela*.

12. *A* is put before infinitive moods or verbal nouns governed by *être*, preceded by *ce*, and used in the sense of to be one's turn, one's business, or one's duty; as, it is your turn to drink, *c'est à vous à boire*.

13. The verb coming after *assez* or *trop* very often requires the preposition *pour* before it; as, he has vanity enough to believe it, *il a assez de vanité pour le croire*. Sometimes it takes the preposition *de*; as, it was not sufficient to outrage him, *ce n'étoit pas assez de l'outrager*: sometimes no preposition at all; as, it is enough, or it is too much, to insult me, *c'est assez*, ou *c'est trop m'insulter*. Hence it appears, how much grammarians are in the wrong, in saying that *assez* or *trop* always requires the preposition *pour* before the next infinitive mood.

14. In all governed words, false cases are to be avoided; as, that pleased and charmed the prince, *cela plut au prince & le charma*; and not *cela plut & charma le prince*; because *plaire* governs the third case of the person, and *charmer* the first.

Therefore do not say, with the Abbé Girard,* *on veut & on a envie d'un objet présent*; but *on veut un objet présent & on en a envie*; because the verb *vouloir* governs the first case, and *avoir envie* the second.

15. There are some verbs which take no preposition after them before the infinitive mood, as, *aller*, *venir*, *envoyer*, *savoir*, *faire*, *osier*, *voir*, *pouvoir*, *vouloir*, *croire*, *prétendre*, *devoir*, *écouter*, *entendre*, *daigner*, &c.

Government of Verbs exemplified for the Scholar's Practice.

I like Pope's works.

You like apples and pears.

J'aime les œuvres de Pope.

Vous aimez les pommes & les poires.

He

* *Synonymes François*, page 239.

He is beloved *by* all his relations.
 He is respected *by* all his pupils.
 He was robbed *by* two rogues.
 He is surrounded *with* flatterers.
 I gave *it to him*.
 When will you give *me my book*.
 Will you give *it to him*?
 I did not give *it to him*.
 She took *it from him*.
 Take this *knife from him*.
 Do not take *it from her*.
 Make an *end of playing*.
 I have not blamed you *for having kept him company*.
 He has censured him *for having written*.
 Cease to reproach me *with my foible*.
 Warn her *to take care of her reputation*.
 I advised him to ask her *pardon*.
 Why do you defer *to pay him*?
 I wrote to him *to send me my books*.
 I was frightened *to see him*.
 Excuse me *from learning my lesson to-day*.
 Do not undertake *to undeceive her*.
 Try *to persuade her*.
 He was constrained *to pay*.
 He deserves *to be punished*.
 He has neglected *to study*.
 I forgot *to bring my books*.

Il est aimé *de tous ses parents*.
 Il est estimé *de tous ses élèves*.
 Il fut volé *par deux coquins*.
 Il est entouré *de flatteurs*.
 Je le lui ai donné.
 Quand me donnerez vous *mon livre*?
 Le lui donnerez vous?
 Je ne le lui ai pas donné.
 Elle le lui a ôté.
 Otez lui ce couteau.
 Ne le lui ôtez pas.
 Finissez de jouer.
 Je ne vous ai point blâme *de l'avoir fréquenté*.
 Il l'a censuré *d'avoir écrit*.
 Cessez de me reprocher *mon foible*.
 Avertissez la *de prendre soin de sa réputation*.
 Je lui ai conseillé *de lui demander pardon*.
 Pourquoi avez vous différé *de le payer*?
 Je lui ai écrit *de m'envoyer mes livres*.
 Je fus effrayé *de le voir*.
 Dispensez-moi *d'apprendre ma leçon aujourd'hui*.
 N'entreprenez pas *de la déabusser*.
 Essayez *de la persuader*.
 Il fut contraint *de payer*.
 Il mérite *d'être puni*.
 Il a négligé *d'étudier*.
 J'ai oublié *d'apporter mes livres*.

He

He pressin
dine wi
Did you p
ther?
I advised l

She refuse
I intend
next ye
Endeavou
Take car
you kno
I repent
book.
She canno

Make has
Make ha
letter.
He flatter
knows
which h
I take up
of speak
He learns
You love
He seeks
Give me
I am dispe
He has e
underta
She has e
You have

I have ex
wise an
Help me

Think of
You expo
sick.
He prepar
departu

He pressingly invited me *to* dine with him.

Did you promise *to* go thither?

I advised him *to* be diligent.

She refused *to* speak to him.

I intend *to* go to France next year.

Endeavour *to* please her.

Take care *to* tell her that you know me.

I repent *of* having sold my book.

She cannot forbear lying.

Make haste *to* prevent him.

Make haste *to* write your letter.

He flatters himself that he knows almost every thing which happens in the city.

I take upon myself the care *of* speaking to him of it.

He learns fencing.

You love to play.

He seeks *to* wrong me.

Give me some drink.

I am disposed *to* obey you.

He has encouraged him *to* undertake that work.

She has engaged him *to play*.

You have excited me *to eat*.

I have exhorted him *to be* wife and dutiful.

Help me *to* write my letters.

Think *of* paying me.

You expose yourself *to fall sick*.

He prepares himself *for* his departure.

Il m'a pressé *de* dîner avec lui.

Avez-vous promis *d'y* aller?

Je lui ai recommandé *d'être* diligent.

Elle refusa *de* lui parler.

Je me propose *d'aller* en France l'année prochaine.

Tâchez *de* lui plaire.

Gardez-vous *de* lui dire que vous me connoissez.

Je me repens *d'avoir* vendu mon livre.

Elle ne peut s'empêcher *de* mentir.

Hâtez-vous *de* le prévenir.

Dépêchez-vous *d'écrire* votre lettre.

Il se flatte *de* savoir presque tout ce qui se passe dans la ville.

Je me charge *de* lui en parler.

Il apprend à faire des armes.

Vous aimez à jouer.

Il cherche à me faire du tort.

Donnez-moi à boire.

Je suis disposé à vous obéir.

Il l'a encouragé à entreprendre cet ouvrage.

Elle l'a engagé à jouer.

Vous m'avez excité à manger.

Je l'ai exhorté à être sage & obéissant.

Aidez-moi à écrire mes lettres.

Songez à ne payer.

Vous vous exposez à tomber malade.

Il se prépare à partir.

She delights *in* tormenting me.

I did not do it *to* make you uneasy.

I told it him *to* inspire him with emulation.

He came *to* see you.

In order to be happy, one must be contented.

I shall do every thing *to* please you.

I shall oblige him *to* do it.

You will never oblige him *to* submit to her.

Oblige him *to* see her.

He was obliged *to* do it.

I was obliged *to* go out.

He will be obliged *to* see her.

You will oblige me, if you will be pleased to excuse me *to* her.

He aims *to* hurt me.

They aim *to* deceive you.

I shall endeavour to bring him *to* his duty.

Do not tarry *to* come back.

Do not tarry *to* speak to her.

Why do you tarry *to* go thither?

I long *to* see her.

I long *to* go to France.

I long *to* know the French language.

I shall begin *to* apply myself to the French language.

I begin *to* understand French a little.

He began *to* have more care.

Elle se plait *à* me tourmenter.

Je ne l'ai pas fait *pour* vous faire de la peine.

Je le lui ai dit *pour* lui donner de l'émulation.

Il vint *pour* vous voir.

Pour être heureux, il faut être content.

Je ferai tout *pour* vous plaire.

Je l'obligerai *à* le faire.

Vous ne l'obligeriez jamais *à* se soumettre *à* elle.

Obligez-le *à* la voir.

Il fut obligé *de* le faire.

Je fus obligé *de* sortir.

Il sera obligé *de* la voir.

Vous m'obligeriez, *si** vous voulez bien m'excuser auprès d'elle.

Il tâche *à* me nuire.

Ils tâchent *à* vous tromper.

Je tâcherai *de* le ramener *à* son devoir.

Ne tardez pas *à* revenir.

Ne tardez pas *à* lui parler.

Pourquoi tardez-vous *à* y aller?

Il me tarde *de* la voir.

Il me tarde *d'*aller en France.

Il me tarde *de* savoir le François.

Je commencerai *à* m'appliquer au François.

Je commence *à* comprendre un peu le François.

Il commença *d'*avoir plus de soin.

We

* See the note to the sixth rule, page 257.

We began before

I shall not you place. Do not fa

I had like He has fa

You are compla

You are angry w

Have you a little

I have lea

I want to to him

You have plain o

Take care cise.

I am very good he

I am overj all your

I am sorry

He is very

He is very ing mat

He is incap any bod

She is wor

I am tired Are you a

Are you sun

It is easy to

This fruit

We began *by* breakfasting before we went out.

I shall not fail *to* do what you please.

Do not fail *to* be in such a place.

I had like *to* fall.

He has failed *to* do his duty.

You are in the wrong *to* complain.

You are in the right *to* be angry with him.

Have you not a mind *to* take a little walk?

I have leave *to* go out.

I want *to* see him and speak *to* him.

You have no occasion *to* complain of me.

Take care *to* do your exercise.

I am very glad *to* see you in good health.

I am overjoyed *to* hear, that all your family is well.

I am sorry *to* see you sick.

He is very near his death.

He is very capable *of* teaching mathematics.

He is incapable *of* wronging any body.

She is worthy *to* be loved.

I am tired *with* writing.

Are you able *to* walk?

Are you sure *of* pleasing her?

It is easy *to* guess.

This fruit is good *to* eat.

Nous commençâmes *par* de-jeûner avant que de sortir.

Je ne manquerai pas *de* faire ce qu'il vous plaît.

Ne manquez pas *de* vous trouver en tel lieu.

J'ai manqué *de* tomber.

Il a manqué *à* faire son devoir.

Vous avez tort *de* vous plaindre.

Vous avez raison *de* vous fâcher contre lui.

N'avez-vous pas envie *de* faire un petit tour de promenade?

J'ai permission *de* sortir.

J'ai besoin *de* le voir & *de* lui parler.

Vous n'avez pas sujet *de* vous plaindre de moi.

Ayez soin *de* faire votre thème.

Je suis bien aise *de* vous voir en bonne santé.

Je suis ravi d'entendre, que toute votre famille se porte bien.

Je suis fâché *de* vous voir malade.

Il est sur le point *de* mourir.

Il est fort capable *d'*enseigner les mathématiques.

Il est incapable *de* faire tort à qui que ce soit.

Elle est digne *d'*être aimée.

Je suis las *d'*écrire.

Etes-vous en état *d'*emarcher?

Etes-vous sûr *de* lui plaire?

Il est aisé à deviner.

Ce fruit est bon *à* manger.

He

He is much inclined to flander.

You are not exact *in* learning your lesson.

Are you ready *to* go?

She is skilful *in* playing upon the harpsichord.

I am assiduous *in* reading Telemachus.

He is the first *in* prattling.

It is to no purpose *to* speak to him about it.

It is a misfortune *to* have no friends.

It is a folly *to* despise others.

I have *just* breakfasted.

I *just* wrote my letter.

I *just* left him.

He had *just* dined.

She was *just* arrived.

We had *just* got out of the coach.

They had *just* finished their play.

When I began *to* write my letter.

He began *to* speak of his riches.

As soon as she began *to* speak of her misfortunes.

She was very much surprised when we began *to* relate to her that story.

Il est fort enclin à médire.

Vous n'êtes pas exact à apprendre votre leçon.

Etes-vous prêt à partir?

Elle est habile à toucher du clavessin.

Je suis assidu à lire Télémaque.

Il est le premier à babiller.

C'est temps perdu que de lui en parler.

C'est un malheur que de n'avoir point d'amis.

C'est une folie que de mépriser les autres.

Je viens de déjeuner, ou je ne fais que de déjeuner.

Je viens d'écrire ma lettre, ou je ne fais que d'écrire ma lettre.

Je viens de le quitter, ou je ne fais que de le quitter.

Il venoit de dîner, ou il ne fesoit que de dîner.

Elle venoit d'arriver, ou elle ne fesoit que d'arriver.

Nous venions de sortir du carrosse, ou nous ne fisions que de sortir du carrosse.

Ils venoient de finir leur jeu, ou ils ne fesoient que de finir leur jeu.

Quand je vins à écrire ma lettre.

Il vint à parler de ses richesses.

Dès qu'elle vint à parler de ses malheurs.

Elle fut fort surprise quand nous vinmes à lui raconter cette histoire.

When

When he
of it.

If his
libert

If you
about
am no

It is you

It is you

It is my

Whose

It is his

It is her

It is you

It is not

rect h

It is no

meddi

It is not

fault

It is not

you fr

He was

fult y

He has t

own h

She has

to plea

You have

to bear

He is to
pardon

It will be

to me

It would

it him

It is suffic

It is too

me.

It was to

him.

When his father shall know of it.	Quand son père viendra à savoir cela.
If his wife should know his libertinism.	Si sa femme venoit à savoir son libertinage.
If you should speak to her about it, tell her that I am not ignorant of it.	Si vous veniez à lui en parler dites-lui, que je n'en suis pas ignorant.
It is your part <i>to obey</i> me.	C'est à vous à m'obéir.
It is your part <i>to play</i> .	C'est à vous à jouer.
It is my turn <i>to walk out</i> .	C'est à moi à me promener.
Whose turn is it <i>to drink</i> ?	A qui est-ce à boire.
It is his turn <i>to stay at home</i> .	C'est à lui à rester au logis.
It is her turn <i>to write</i> .	C'est à elle à écrire.
It is your turn <i>to read</i> .	C'est à vous à lire.
It is not my business to correct him.	Ce n'est pas à moi à le corriger.
It is not your business <i>to meddle with it</i> .	Ce n'est pas à vous à vous en mêler.
It is not her business <i>to find fault with it</i> .	Ce n'est pas elle à y trouver à redire.
It is not their business <i>to take you from your work</i> .	Ce n'est pas à eux à vous distraire de votre ouvrage.
He was bold enough <i>to insult your sister</i> .	Il fut assez hardi pour insulter votre sœur.
He has too much self-love <i>to own his faults</i> .	Il a trop d'amour propre pour avouer ses fautes.
She has still beauty enough <i>to please</i> .	Elle a encore assez de beauté pour plaire.
You have not money enough <i>to bear great expences</i> .	Vous n'avez pas assez d'argent pour faire de grandes dépenses.
He is too proud <i>to ask her pardon</i> .	Il est trop orgueilleux pour lui demander pardon.
It will be sufficient <i>to write to me about it</i> .	Ce sera assez de m'en écrire.
It would be sufficient to tell it him in two words.	Ce seroit assez de le lui dire en deux mots.
It is sufficient <i>to warn her</i> .	C'est assez de l'avertir.
It is too much <i>to ask of me</i> .	C'est trop me demander.
It was too much <i>to insult him</i> .	C'étoit trop l'outrager.

It is too much <i>to deplore</i> your misfortune.	C'est trop déplorer votre malheur.
Cease from conversing with him ; it is <i>to do</i> him too much honour.	Cessez de lui parler ; c'est trop lui faire d'honneur.
I saw <i>her</i> and spoke <i>to her</i> . That play pleased and charmed the <i>queen</i> . She pleases and charms him.	Je l'ai vue & lui ai parlé. Cette comédie plut à la reine & la charma. Elle lui plaît & l'enchante.

C H A P. VI.

Rules and Observations upon Impersonal Verbs.

1. IMPERSONAL verbs are used only in the third person singular ; they are two-fold : some are impersonal by their nature ; such are never used but in the third person singular ; as, *il neige*, *il pleut* : others are sometimes impersonal, sometimes personal. They are personal when *il*, in French, has a relation to some foregoing noun : as, drawing is an honest amusement, it becomes young ladies, *le dessin est un honnête amusement*, *il convient aux jeunes demoiselles* : *il* has a relation to *dessin*. They are impersonal when it has no relation to a foregoing noun ; as, *le dessin est un amusement honnête*, *il convient que les jeunes demoiselles s'y appliquent*.

2. The verb *il pleut*, besides the use made of speaking of rain, may be used impersonally in a figurative sense, speaking of several other things which may be supposed to fall like rain ; as, *il pleut des pierres*, *il plut de la manne dans le désert*. And, in a familiar discourse, to express the eagerness of departing, we sometimes say proverbially, *je partirai demain quand il pluvra t des hallebardes*. In this case, when it follows the substantive, it agrees with it in number, according to the FRENCH ACADEMY : so speaking of a bloody battle, we may say, *les batailles y pleuvoient* ; so spoke cardinal Mazarine's relations who used to send them a great quantity of money, *il faut croire que l'or & l'argent pleuvent en France*.

3. Some personal verbs are used impersonally in the third personal singular, though their following nominative

be

be in the plural; as, many occasions are found, *il se trouve bien des occasions*, or *il y a bien des occasions*.

4. *Il y a*, there is, there are, some are, many are, may be followed by a noun in the plural; as, there are few people who apply themselves to their own tongue, *il y a peu de gens qui s'appliquent à leur propre langue*. Sometimes *en* is added to it; in this case, it has a relation to some preceding noun; as, *il y a des gens qui apprennent le Latin*; *il y en a qui négligent leur propre langue*: there are people who learn Latin; there are some who neglect their own tongue.

When we speak of something present, as if pointed with the finger, *there is* is rendered into French by *voilà*; as, there is a handsome lady, *voilà une belle dame*.

N. B. *Vaugelas*, and, after him, the Abbé *Girard*, will not allow that *il est* might be used instead of *il y a*. However, they agree that *il n'est* may sometimes be used instead of *il n'y a*, and sometimes not; as, it may be used in this following example, there is nothing which pleases me more, *il n'est rien qui me plaise davantage*: it is not used in the following; there is but honour in serving one's country, *il n'y a que de l'honneur à servir sa patrie*, and not *il n'est que*; but, as grammarians are divided here among themselves, I advise the learner to make use of *il y a* instead of *il est*, and particularly of *il n'y a* instead of *il n'est*, until he is perfect enough in the French tongue to know in what circumstance the one may be used instead of the other; and even *Vaugelas*, *Corneille*, and the Abbé *Girard*, do not agree about such circumstances.

5. The impersonal *il y a* is likewise used to denote a quantity of time. In this case, ago, since, these, and for, are rendered into French by *il y a* beginning the sentence; afterwards comes the number followed by *que*; as, I have been in London these three years, *il y a trois ans que je suis à Londres*. If the impersonal be transposed, *que* is omitted; as, *je suis à Londres il y a trois ans*. In an interrogation, *combien y a-t-il que* is commonly used.

6. Verbs, construed with the indeterminate pronoun *on*, are not properly impersonal, though used only in the third person singular; because *on* may be resolved into a substantive; as, *on parle*, or *les hommes parlent*. It may even be resolved into a pronoun; as, I will see you to-morrow, *on vous verra demain*, or *je vous verrai demain*:

consequently all verbs may be preceded by *on*, except those which are impersonal by their nature; as, for example, we never say, *on neige*.

7. The auxiliary verb to be, followed by the adjectives necessary or requisite, when it may be resolved into one must, is commonly rendered into French by *il faut*, with the following verb in the infinitive mood; as, it is necessary to, or one must, love one's neighbour; *il faut aimer son prochain*.

8. *Il faut*, signifying one's want, is followed by a substantive, preceded by one of these articles, *un*, *de*, *des*, *du*, *de la*; as, to write well, one must have good paper, ink, and pens, *pour bien écrire*, *il faut de bon papier, de bonne encre, & de bonnes plumes*. In this case, when a personal pronoun is expressed in English, it is put, in French, in the third case, between *il* and *faut*; as, he wants books, *il lui faut des livres*.

When a noun is expressed in English, signifying the subject who wants, it is likewise put in the third case, but after the noun which is the object; as, my brother wants books, *il faut des livres à mon frère*.

9. The verbs, to be necessary, must, and should, signifying duty and preceded by a personal pronoun, or any other noun, are rendered into French by the verbs *il faut*, *il faudroit*, *il faudra*, &c. according to the corresponding tense in English; in this case, *il faut* is followed by *que*, then comes the pronoun, or the noun; and the verb, following both, is put in the subjunctive mood; as, I must go, *il faut que j'aille*; my brother must go, *il faut que mon frère aille*.

10. It is, followed by with, is expressed in French by *il en est*, and the two following nouns are put in the second case, and separated by *comme*; as, it is with you, as with me, *il en est de vous comme de moi*.

Rules and Observations upon Impersonal Verbs exemplified for the Scholar's Practice.

It is very fine weather to-day.

How *is* the weather?

It rains, it snows, it freezes, it thaws, it thunders, it hails.

Il fait fort beau temps aujourd'hui,

Quel temps fait il?

Il pleut, il neige, il gèle, il dégèle, il tonne, il grêle.

It

<i>It is hot, it is cold.</i>	<i>Il fait chaud, il fait froid.</i>
<i>It is bad weather.</i>	<i>Il fait mauvais temps.</i>
<i>It is very clear weather.</i>	<i>Il fait un temps fort clair.</i>
<i>It is dark weather.</i>	<i>Il fait un temps fort obscur.</i>
<i>The wind blows.</i>	<i>Il fait du vent.</i>
<i>It has rained to-day as fast as it could pour.</i>	<i>Il a plu à verse aujourd'hui.</i>
<i>It snows in great flakes.</i>	<i>Il neige à gros flocons.</i>
<i>The moon shines.</i>	<i>Il fait clair de lune.</i>
<i>It is dirty.</i>	<i>Il fait sale.</i>
<i>What o'clock is it?</i>	<i>Quelle heure est-il?</i>
<i>Tell me, if you please, what o'clock it is?</i>	<i>Dites-moi, s'il vous plaît, quelle heure il est.</i>
<i>It is twelve o'clock (at noon).</i>	<i>Il est midi.</i>
<i>It is a quarter past twelve.</i>	<i>Il est midi & un quart.</i>
<i>It is half an hour past twelve.</i>	<i>Il est midi & demi.</i>
<i>It is three quarters past twelve.</i>	<i>Il est une heure moins un quart.</i>
<i>It is one o'clock.</i>	<i>Il est une heure.</i>
<i>It is a quarter past one.</i>	<i>Il est une heure & un quart.</i>
<i>It is half an hour past one.</i>	<i>Il est une heure & demie.</i>
<i>It is three quarters past one, &c.</i>	<i>Il est deux heures moins un quart, &c.</i>
<i>It is not late.</i>	<i>Il n'est pas tard.</i>
<i>It is early.</i>	<i>Il est de bonne heure.</i>
<i>It is time to go.</i>	<i>Il est temps de partir.</i>
<i>Reports are spread in the city that . . .</i>	<i>Il se répand des bruits dans la ville, que . . .</i>
<i>Many opportunities are to be met with.</i>	<i>Il se trouve bien des occasions.</i>
<i>They eat good fruit in France.</i>	<i>Il se mange de bons fruits en France.</i>
<i>Many sad accidents are to be seen in the world.</i>	<i>Il se voit bien des tristes accidents dans le monde.</i>
<i>Contrary news arrives every day.</i>	<i>Il arrive tous les jours des nouvelles contraires.</i>
<i>There are occasions, where delay is of the utmost consequence.</i>	<i>Il y a des occasions, où le délai est de la dernière conséquence.</i>
<i>There are few people who know themselves.</i>	<i>Il y a peu de gens qui se connaissent eux-mêmes.</i>
<i>There are handsome ladies in London.</i>	<i>Il y a de belles demoiselles dans Londres.</i>

270 A GRAMMAR OF THE

There is some danger in it.

Il y a du danger.

There is no doubt of it.

Il n'y a point de doute.

There is some profit to be hoped.

Il y a du profit à espérer.

Some books are very useful, many are very dangerous for youth.

Il y a des livres fort utiles ; il y en a beaucoup de dangereux pour la jeunesse.

Some women are very capricious.

Il y a des femmes fort capricieuses.

Many men are whimsical.

Il y a bien des hommes bizarre.

There is a handsome lady.

Voilà une belle demoiselle.

There are fine oranges.

Voilà de belles oranges.

There are strange reasons.

Voilà d'étranges raisons.

There is a very rich shop.

Voilà une boutique fort riche

How long have you been in England?

Combien y a-t-il que vous êtes en Angleterre ?

How long is it since you saw him?

Combien y a-t-il que vous ne l'avez vu ?

How long has he been dead?

Combien y a-t-il qu'il est mort ?

I have been in England *these* three years.

Il y a trois ans que je suis en Angleterre.

He has been dead *these* two years.

Il y a deux ans qu'il est mort.

I have not seen him *these* four years.

Il y a quatre ans que je ne l'ai vu.

She has been married *for* *these* ten years.

Il y a dix ans qu'elle est mariée.

Her husband has been sick *for* *these* five years.

Il y a cinq ans que son mari est malade.

My brother has made his fortune twenty years *ago* in the Indies.

Il y a vingt ans que mon frère fit sa fortune dans les Indes.

Where was you ten years *ago*? Every man *should* love his neighbour.

Où étiez-vous *il y a* dix ans ? *Il faut* aimer son prochain.

I want pens.

Il me faut des plumes.

He wants books.

Il lui faut des livres.

Do not you want a penknife?

Ne vous faut-il pas un canif ?

My brother *wants* good paper.

Il faut de bon papier à mon frère.

Tell me what *you want*.

Dites-moi ce qu'*il vous faut*.
I want

I want nothing now.
If you want any thing, you shall have it.
They want good friends.
He wants time to learn his lesson.
You must go thither.
She must speak to him.
He must know it.
She must learn French.

They must study.
Are you not obliged to go out?
Is he not obliged to accompany you?
He must not go out.
You must not hold your tongue.
You should go and see him.

It would be necessary for you to know him.
Would it not be necessary for her to go thither?
Would it not be necessary for us to know your reasons?
It will be necessary for you to speak to his father.
It will be necessary for her to apply herself to history.
Will it not be necessary for her to prevent him?
My brother must go to France

My sister must stay at home.
It is with poets as with painters.
It is with you as with me.

Il ne me faut rien à présent.
Si vous faut quelque chose, vous l'aurez.
Il leur faut de bons amis.
Il lui faut du temps pour apprendre sa leçon.
Il faut que vous y alliez.
Il faut qu'elle lui parle.
Il faut qu'il le sache.
Il faut qu'elle apprenne le François.
Il faut qu'ils étudient.
Ne faut il pas que vous sortiez?
Ne faut il pas qu'il vous accompagne?
Il ne faut pas qu'il sorte.
Il ne faut pas que vous vous taisiez.
Il faudroit que vous allassiez le voir.
Il faudroit que vous le connaîtiez.
Ne faudroit il pas qu'elle y allât?
Ne faudroit il pas que nous suffisions vos raisons?
Il faudra que vous parliez à son père.
Il faudra qu'elle s'applique à l'histoire.
Ne faudra-t-il pas qu'elle le prévienne?
Il faut que mon frère aille en France.
Il faut que ma sœur reste au logis.
Il en est de poètes comme des peintres.
Il en est de vous comme de moi.

C H A P. VII.

Rules and Observations upon the Participles.

PARTICIPLES are either active or passive; therefore I shall take notice of them separately in the two following sections.

S E C T I O N I.

The active or present Participle

1. The participle active or present is always indeclinable; as, a woman fearing God, and loving her husband, *une femme craignant Dieu, & aimant son mari.* Except in a very few law terms.

2. Now-a-days we seldom make use of a participle active. Except *étant* and *ayant*, which are by some used before a participle passive; as, having met with his brother, he spoke to him, *ayant rencontré son frère, il lui parla.* Except again when it is preceded by *en*; as, in going, *or* whilst I was going, *en allant*; in eating, *or* whilst I was eating, *en mangeant.* Some call it a gerund, and they are in the right. However, it matters very little how it is called.

En, in this case, may be resolved into English by whilst, or when, which may likewise be rendered into French by *comme*, *lorsque*, or *quand*: the first requires the following verb in the imperfect; the two others in the present, or in any other tense; as, I never speak in eating, or whilst, or when, I eat, *Je ne parle jamais, lorsque, ou quand, je mange*, and not *comme je mange*; but we say, as I was eating, he came to see me, *comme je mangeois, il vint me voir.*

3. Some participles are, by use, become adjectives, and some substantives; as, a detracting man, a detracting woman, *un homme médisant, une femme médisante*, or *un médisant, une médisante.* In such a case they are declinable.

4. Participles which are become adjectives by use, take sometimes after them the second or third case; thus we may

may say with *Vaugelas*, in his remarks on the French tongue, these stuffs are not at all like those I saw yesterday, *ces étoffes ne sont pas approchantes de celles, que je vis hier*; his, or her, temper is so repugnant to mine, that . . . *son humeur est tellement répugnante * à la mienne, que . . .* But they never take the first case, therefore we do not say, these are reasons concluding the same thing, *ce sont des raisons concluantes la même chose*, though we say, *ce sont des raisons concluantes*.

In the last and in all doubtful cases, it is better to resolve the participle into a verb, with the pronoun relative preceding it; as, *ce sont des raisons qui concluent la même chose*: or without a pronoun, as in other examples cited by *Vaugelas*; *ces étoffes n'approchent pas de celles que je vis hier*; *son humeur repugne tellement à la mienne, que . . .* Therefore do not say with old *Boyer*, I have seen them eating and drinking, *je les ai vu mangeant & buvant*; or with *Vaugelas*, *mangeants & buvants*, but *je les ai vus qui mangeoient & buvoient*.

SECTION. II.

The Participle Passive or Past.

To shew exactly, in what instances the participle passive or past is declinable or not, makes one of the greatest difficulties of the French tongue. The following observations will set this nicely, hitherto so perplexed, in a clear light.

1. The participle passive is declinable, 1st, when it is used adjectively; as, men despised, *des hommes méprisés*; they are loved, *ils sont aimés, ou elles sont aimées*.

2dly, It is declinable, when it is preceded by a noun or pronoun which it governs in the first case; as, the letters which I have received, *les lettres que j'ai reçues*.

* *Vaugelas* seems to be inconsistent with himself. He says, page 312, that *approchantes* and *répugnantes*, in these examples, are *verbal adjectives* having the same government as the verbs which they are derived from; and in the same page, a little below, he says, that, when a case follows the adjective, it can be nothing but a *participle*, because it governs the same case as the verb, which is, says he here, the infallible token of the participle.

3dly, When, with the auxiliary verb *être*, it forms a neuter, reciprocal, or reflected verb, not governing a first case, or followed by any other word making but one sense with it; as, they have addicted themselves to trade, *il se sont adonnés au négoce*. But we do not say, she put herself to death, *elle s'est donnée la mort*; because *la mort* is a first case. If the verb has no governed word after it, the practice of the rule is still more certain.

The difficulty is to know whether the participle, followed by an infinitive mood, ought to agree with the foregoing noun or pronoun. As no grammarian explains this matter in a clear and intelligible manner, * and it is besides of great use, I shall give some observations about it in the following rule:

2. The participle, followed by an infinitive mood, is declinable if it governs the foregoing noun or pronoun; if the noun or pronoun be governed by the infinitive mood, the participle is indeclinable: this rule is plain and certain. Now, to know whether the participle, or the infinitive mood, governs the foregoing noun or pronoun, mind these following observations:

1st. If the infinitive be preceded by a preposition, the participle governs the noun or pronoun, if they may be put, without altering the sense, between the participle and the infinitive; as, the soldiers whom they have constrained to march, *les soldats qu'on a contraints de marcher*: we may say, they have constrained the soldiers to march, *on a constraint les soldats de marcher*. Again, the history which I gave you to read, *l'histoire que je vous ai donnée à lire*:

* Grammarians give false and inadequate rules about this matter: they say commonly, that the participle passive is indeclinable, when a pure infinitive follows it: by a pure infinitive they understand an infinitive used without a preposition or any other word. How much they are in the wrong appears by the examples of the second rule.

Chambaud says, that "the participle is indeclinable, when the pronoun is governed of a verb coming after the tense compound, and not of the tense compound." This rule is not clear, and leaves a learner in darkness: neither is he able to know when the pronoun is thus governed; consequently this rule is very inadequate.

According to Beyer, the participle is indeclinable when there follows immediately a verb in the infinitive. This rule is false in many cases.

à lire : we may likewise say, I gave you the history to read, *je vous ai donné l'histoire à lire*.

On the contrary, the infinite governs the foregoing noun or pronoun, if they cannot be put before the participle and the infinitive; as, we never ought to swerve from the good way which we began to follow, *il ne faut jamais s'écartez de la bonne route que l'on a commencé à suivre*: we cannot say, we began the good way to follow, *on a commencé la bonne route à suivre*.

2dly, If the infinitive be not preceded by a preposition, the participle governs the foregoing noun or pronoun, if the infinitive may be turned into the participle present in English, or rendered into French by *qui*, and the imperfect of the indicative mood, without altering the sense; as, I saw her painting; *je l'ai vue peindre*; I heard her sing, *je l'ai entendue chanter*; the ladies whom I saw passing, *les dames que j'ai vues passer*; the soldiers whom I saw going, *les soldats que j'ai vus partir*. In all the foregoing examples I may say, without altering the sense, *je l'ai vue qui peignoit*, *je l'ai entendu qui chantoit*, &c.

On the contrary, the infinitive governs the noun or pronoun, when the infinitive cannot be turned into the participle present, or rendered by *qui* and the imperfect tense; thus, speaking of a lady whose picture was drawn, we say, I saw her picture drawn, *je l'ai vu peindre*; of a song, I heard it sung, *je l'ai entendu chanter*; several ladies came to the door, I let them pass, *plusieurs dames se sont présentées à la porte*, *je les ai laissé passer*.

3. The participle passive is indeclinable. 1st, When followed immediately by another participle past; as, his disobedience had mounted to the highest pitch of insolence, *sa désobéissance s'est trouvé montée au plus haut point de l'insolence*.

2dly, When it is immediately followed by *que* or *qui*; as, the consequence which I intended, that you should draw from it, *la conséquence*, *que j'ai prétendu que vous en tirassiez*.

3dly, When the participle and the auxiliary verb are used impersonally; as, the hot weather we have had, *les chaleurs qu'il a fait*.

4thly, When it cannot be joined to a substantive, as it's adjective; therefore the participles *parlé*, *agi*, *été*, *croint*, *plaint*, &c. are never declined.

5thly, When it is followed by its case governed; as, I have received the letters, *j'ai reçu les lettres*.

6thly, The participles *pu* from *pouvoir*, *voulu* from *vouloir*, either because they are not used adjectively, or because an infinitive is understood, which governs the preceding noun; as, I made all endeavours I could, *j'ai fait tous les efforts que j'ai pu*: *faire* is understood after *pu*.

4. It is the opinion of some grammarians, that, when the subject or nominative case of the verb comes after it, the participle is indeclinable; but good authors, such as the Abbé Girard and *d'Olivet*, Messieurs *Duclos*, *Marmontel*, &c. make it declinable; as, there is a good lesson which our misanthrope has received, *voilà une bonne leçon qu'a reçue notre misanthrope*, *Marmontel*; the impression which the recital of your misfortunes made on me, *l'impression que m'a faite le récit de vos malheurs*, *ibid.*

The participles in the foregoing examples are declinable, because, according to the second observation, the foregoing nouns are governed by the participles. However, it is, generally speaking, better to put the nominative before the verb, particularly in reflected verbs.

5. The participle is commonly indeclinable, when it is followed by an adjective which it governs, and which has a relation to a preceding noun, and makes a part of it; as, *Amasis is the only one of the Egyptian kings who conquered the isle of Cyprus and rendered it tributary*, *Amasis est le seul des rois Egyptiens qui ait conquis l'île de Cypre & qui l'ait rendu tributaire*. *Rollin.*

6. According to the second observation we write, the ladies whom you came to see, *les dames que vous êtes venu voir*, because the foregoing noun is governed by the infinitive.

The same is to be said, if a personal conjunctive pronoun be put before *allé* and *venu*, followed by a verb in the infinitive mood; thus we write, she came to see you, *elle vous est venu voir*. Whereas, in transposing the pronoun, and putting it immediately before the word that governs it, which is more generally and better used, the participle is declinable, according to the third observation of the first rule; thus we write, *elle est venue vous voir*.

N. B. In some cases of the last rules custom is divided; grammarians on this head are far from agreeing with one another, and sometimes with themselves. The second rule and the observations may resolve many doubtful cases.

*Rules and Observations upon Particles exemplified for
the Scholar's Practice.*

A man fearing God.

A woman loving her husband.

A lady applying herself to study.

He died in eating his breakfast.

Why do you speak *whilst* you are eating?

I saw him *whilst* I walked in the Park.

Fortune is fickle.

She is a charming lady.

She is a slandering woman. These oranges are inferior to those I bought yesterday.

His or her temper is so repugnant to mine, that . . .

These are reasons concluding the same thing.

The idle are despised.

She was endowed in her youth with wit and beauty.

Unpolite men are hated by all.

He is cherished by the king.

Have you seen the stockings I bought?

I have seen the shirts you bought.

I shall speak to him of the affair you communicated to me.

I have read the letter you wrote to me.

Have you read the books I lent you?

Un homme qui craint Dieu.

Une femme qui aime son mari.

Une demoiselle qui s'applique à l'étude.

Il mourut en déjeunant.

Pourquoi parlez-vous *en* mangeant?

Je le vis *en* me promenant au Parc.

La fortune est changeante.

C'est une demoiselle charmante.

C'est une femme médisante.

Ces oranges n'approchent pas de celles que j'achetai hier.

Son humeur répugne tellement à la mienne, que . . .

Ce sont des raisons qui concourent la même chose.

Les paresseux sont méprisés.

Elle étoit douée dans sa jeunesse d'esprit & de beauté.

Les impolis sont hâïs de tout le monde.

Il est chéri du roi.

Avez-vous vu les bas que j'ai achetés?

J'ai vu les chemises que vous avez achetées.

Je lui parlerai de l'affaire que vous m'avez communiquée.

J'ai lu la lettre que vous m'avez écrite.

Avez-vous lu les livres que je vous ai prêtés?

It

It is a piece of news I have not *read* in any news-paper.

I have not yet *read* the papers you *sent* me.

I had no time to give you an answer to the letters you *wrote* to me.

These are not the same hats I *saw*.

You do not know the pain I *had* to persuade her.

Do you know the reasons he *told* me?

The lace you *bought* is very fine.

I have not learned the lesson you *gave* me.

You speak to him of sciences which he has never *learned*.

You speak of a woman I *knew*.

These are things I never *fore-saw*.

You talk of an affair I have not *forgotten*.

These are as good fruit as you ever have *ea-ten*.

This is the best liquor I ever *drank*.

These are the most honest people you ever *knew*.

The jewels you *shewed* me are very rich.

The woman he has *married* has brought him a handsome fortune.

There are the books you *lent* me.

C'est une nouvelle que je n'ai *lue* dans aucun papier de nouvelles.

Je n'ai pas encore lu les papiers que vous m'avez *en-voyés*.

Je n'ai pas eu le temps de faire réponse aux lettres que vous m'avez *écrites*.

Ce ne sont pas les mêmes chapeaux que j'ai *vus*.

Vous ne savez pas la peine que j'ai *eu* de la persuader.

Savez-vous les raisons qu'il m'a *dites*?

La dentelle que vous avez *ac-betée* est fort belle.

Je n'ai point appris la leçon que vous m'avez *donnée*.

Vous lui parlez de sciences qu'il n'a jamais *apprises*.

Vous parlez d'une femme que j'ai *connue*.

Ce sont des choses que je n'ai jamais *pré-vues*.

Vous parlez d'une affaire que je n'ai pas *oubliée*.

Ce sont d'aussi bons fruits que vous ayez jamais *ma-n-gés*.

C'est la meilleure liqueur que j'aye jamais *bu-e*.

Ce sont les plus honnêtes gens que vous ayez jamais *con-nus*.

Les bijoux que vous m'avez *mon-rés* sont fort riches.

La femme qu'il a *épousée*, lui a apporté un bien considérable,

Voilà les livres que vous m'avez *prêtées*.

I have

I have found my gloves again which I had *lost*.
It is a thought I have *read* somewhere.

She has *applied* herself to the French tongue.

They have *addicted* themselves to trade.

They have *ruined* themselves by foolish expences.

They have *drowned* themselves.

The garrison has *surrendered* at discretion.

She *gave* herself up to despair.

She *presented* herself to me with all the charms of beauty.

The soldiers whom they have *constrained* to submit.

What is become of the books which I *gave* you to read?

The lesson which I *gave* you to learn is not difficult.

Where are the letters which I *gave* you to write?

I expect the ladies whom I *invited* to dinner to-day.

We ought not to swerve from the good way which we *began* to follow.

The tongue which you *began* to learn is very useful.

The lady whom you *left off* seeing is very witty.

The history which I *began* to read is very entertaining.

J'ai retrouvé mes gants que j'avois *perdus*.

C'est une pensée que j'ai *lue* quelque part.

Elle s'est *appliquée* à la langue Française.

Ils se sont *adonnés* au commerce.

Ils se sont *ruinés* par de folles dépenses.

Ils se sont *noyés*.

La garnison s'est *rendue* à discretion.

Elle s'est *abandonnée* au désespoir.

Elle s'est *présentée* à moi avec tous les charmes de la beauté.

Les soldats qu'on a *constraints* de se soumettre.

Que sont devenus les *livres* que je vous ai *donnés* à lire?

La leçon que je vous ai *donnée* à apprendre, n'est pas difficile.

Où sont les lettres que je vous ai *données* à écrire?

J'attends les dames que j'ai *priées* de venir dîner aujourd'hui.

Il ne faut jamais s'écartez de la bonne route que l'on a *commencé* à suivre,

La langue que vous avez *commencé* d'apprendre, est fort utile.

La demoiselle que vous avez *cessé* de voir est fort spirituelle.

L'histoire que j'ai *commencé* à lire est fort amusante.

I saw

I *saw* her painting.

I *heard* her sing.

The ladies whom I *saw* passing.

The soldiers whom I *saw* going.

I *saw* them arriving.

I *saw* her picture drawn.

It is a song which I *heard* sung this week.

Several ladies came at the door, I *let* them pass.

The house which he *ordered* to be built, is very fine and well situated.

What news have you *heard*?

This is the news I have *heard*.

It is a thing that I have *seen* done.

Have you *seen* the new suit of cloaths which he *ordered* to be made for him?

She has *seen* herself betrayed by her own relations.

They have *found* themselves surrounded by their enemies.

His vanity had *mounted* to the highest pitch of insolence.

The books I have *ordered* to be sent to me.

The lesson which I *commanded* that you should learn.

The consequence which I intended that you should draw from it.

I have been sick during the hot weather we have *had*.

Je l'ai *vue* peindre.

Je l'ai *entendue* chanter.

Les dames que j'ai *vues* passer.

Les soldats que j'ai *vus* partir.

Je les ai *vus* arriver.

Je l'ai *vu* peindre.

C'est une chanson que j'ai *entendu* chanter cette semaine.

Plusieurs dames se sont présentées à la porte, je les ai *laissé* passer.

La maison qu'il a *fait* bâtir, est fort belle & très bien située.

Quelle nouvelle avez-vous *entendu* dire?

Voilà la nouvelle que j'ai *entendu* raconter.

C'est une chose que j'ai *vu* faire.

Avez-vous vu l'habit neuf qu'il s'est fait faire?

Elle s'est *vu* trahie de ses propres parens.

Ils se sont trouvé environnés par leurs ennemis.

Sa vanité s'est trouvé montée au plus haut point de l'insolence.

Les livres que j'ai ordonné qu'on m'envoyât.

La leçon que j'ai commandé que vous apprissez.

La conséquence que j'ai pré-tendu que vous en tirassiez.

J'ai été malade pendant les chaleurs qu'il a fait.

The

The rain we *have had* this week, has spoiled the streets.

I *have read* those books.

I *received* your letter.

Have you *seen* the queen?

Why have you not *translated* your fable?

She has not *learned* her lesson.

She *used* her best endeavours.

I have *granted* her all the pleasures she *desired*.

The impression which the recital of your misfortunes *made* on me.

The trouble which your law-suit *gave* me.

The letters which your brother *wrote* to me.

The friends which your mother *procured* me.

The surprise which his presence *occasioned* me.

The English *rendered* themselves masters of Quebec.

They have *rendered* themselves famous in war.

She has *rendered* herself celebrated by her wit and beauty.

The garrison has *surrendered* prisoners of war.

She is *come* to see us.

They are *gone* to see him.

They are *come* to see me.

La pluie qu'il a *fait* cette semaine-ci, a gâté les rues.

J'ai *lu* ces livres-là.

J'ai *reçu* votre lettre.

Avez-vous *vu* la reine?

Pourquoi n'avez-vous pas *traduit* votre fable?

Elle n'a pas *appris* sa leçon.

Elle a *fait* tous les efforts qu'elle a *pu*.

Je lui ai *accordé* tous les plaisirs qu'elle a *voulu*.

L'impression que m'a *faite* le récit de vos malheurs.

La peine que m'a *donnée* votre procès.

Les lettres que m'a *écrites* monsieur votre frère.

Les amis que m'a *procurés* madame votre mère.

La surprise que m'a *occasionnée* sa présence.

Les Anglois se sont *rendu* maîtres de Québec.

Il se sont *rendu* fameux dans la guerre.

Elle s'est *rendu* célèbre par son esprit & par sa beauté.

La garnison s'est *rendu* prisonnière de guerre.

Elle est *venue* nous voir, ou elle nous est *venu* voir.

Elles sont *allées* le voir, ou elles le sont *allé* voir.

Elles sont *venues* me voir, ou elles me sont *venu* voir.

C H A P. VIII.

Rules and Observations upon Adverbs.

1. **A**DVERBS, being simple, are commonly placed before adjectives and participles; as, *this wine is very good, ce vin est fort bon.* When they are compound, they are commonly placed after; as, *he is arrived seasonably, il est arrivé à propos.*

2. When adverbs, simple or compound, are joined to a verb, they are commonly placed after it; as, *she loves tenderly, elle aime tendrement.* But when the adverb is simple, and joined to a verb in a compound tense, it may be placed before or after the participle, though it is better to place it before; as, *elle a tendrement aimé.* Except *davantage*, more, which is always put after the participle.

The following adverbs, *bien*, *mieux*, *trop*, *mal*, *fort*, *toujours*, *jamais*, and some more, are placed between the auxiliary and the participle; and when *jamais*, or *toujours*, meet with another adverb, they are always placed first; as, *he always spoke well of you, il a toujours bien parlé de vous.*

3. *Beaucoup*, *peu*, *trop*, *assez*, and such-like adverbs of quantity, take sometimes before them the participles *de* and *à*, in the manner of nouns; as, *it is the custom of many people, c'est la coutume de beaucoup de gens;* of few people, *de peu de gens;* that happens to too many people, *cela arrive à trop de gens;* to few people, *à peu de gens.*

4. In the negative sentence, we generally make use of two negative words; as, *ne plus*, no more; *ne point*, not at all; *ne pas*, not; *ne rien*, nothing; *ne jamais*, never; *ne nullement*, by no means; *ne personne*, *ne pas un*, *ne aucun*, nobody, &c.

5. *Ne*, which is the first negation, does always follow the subject of the verb, and whatever depends on it, if the subject be a noun; as, *man, being born feeble, is never free from trouble, l'homme étant né faible, n'est jamais exempt de peine.* If the subject be a pronoun personal, and the sentence interrogative, the sentence begins with *ne*; as, *do not you know? ne savez vous pas?* In compound

8thly,

of the p
been in
à Paris.
Second n
in Paris
à Paris.

pound tenses the second negation is always put between the auxiliary and the verb; as, I have not read your book, *je n'ai pas lu votre livre*. If the verb be in the infinitive mood, the two negatives come before it; as, not to tell you a lie, *pour ne pas vous dire un mensonge*.

6. We make use of the particle *ne*, without the second negative word, in the following cases:

1st, When the negative *ni* follows; as, I neither love nor hate him, *je ne l'aime ni ne le hais*.

2dly, After the conjunctions *à moins que*, unless; *de peur que*, *de crainte que*, lest, or for fear that; as, unless he comes, *à moins qu'il ne vienne*.

3dly, After *que* preceded by the verbs *empêcher*, to hinder, or keep from; *croire*, to fear; and others expressing fear in mentioning an effect not desired; as, he fears that, or lest, he should come to-day, *il craint qu'il ne vienne aujourd'hui*.

But if one wishes that the thing spoken of should happen, then the verb that follows *croire*, or such like, expressing fear, must be attended with two negatives; as, *il craint qu'il ne vienne pas aujourd'hui*.

4thly, Before *que*, taken in the sense of *finon*; besides, nothing but, only; as, I desire no recompence; only, or but, the pleasure of obliging you; *je ne désire pour récompense que le plaisir de vous obliger*.

5thly, After *que* taken in the sense of why not; as, why do not you answer? *que ne répondez vous?*

6thly, After *ne savoir* used for *ne pouvoir*, or when it implies an uncertainty of the mind; as, I do not know whether he will succeed, *je ne sais s'il réussira*.

But, if it implies a full ignorance of the thing, it requires commonly two negatives; as, I do not know if he is come, *je ne sais pas s'il est venu*.

7thly, After the verbs *oser* and *pouvoir* used negatively; as, I do not dare to write to him, *je n'ose lui écrire*. In an interrogative phrase a second negation is commonly added; as, *n'osez vous pas lui écrire?*

8thly, After the verb *il y a*, followed by a compound of the present tense in a negative sentence; as, I have not been in Paris these ten years, *il y a dix ans que je n'ai été à Paris*. But, if it be followed by any other tense, the second negative should then be used; as, I had not been in Paris for a year, *il y a vingt ans que je n'avois pas été à Paris*.

9thly,

9thly, When, in a negative sentence, the particle *de* signifies a part of time; as, I will not see him for a year, *je ne le verrai d'un an.*

7. There are some expressions where we indifferently make use of a single or double negative, particularly after *si*; as, *si vous ne voulez m'y conduire*, or *si vous ne voulez pas m'y conduire*; if you will not carry me thither: *si vous ne venez cette semaine*, or *si vous ne venez pas cette semaine*; if you do not come this week, &c.

Rules and Observations upon Adverbs exemplified for the Scholar's Practice.

I saw him *very often*.
You are in *great haste*.
You are arrived *very seasonably*.

At present, let us see:
For the present, I am *very easy*.

Now, I will tell you.
Come *to-day* and see me.
Quick, make haste.
I went *yesterday* to the play.
I saw her *the day before yesterday*.

I have known him *formerly*.
He arrived *lately*.
She died *not long ago*.
You must write to her *before*.
I shall speak to you *to-morrow*.

I shall have done *after to-morrow*.

Come back *soon*.
You shall be my friend *hereafter*.

Henceforth it will always be *so*.

At *first* he spoke thus.
I have been *often* astonished.
She died *suddenly*.

Je l'ai vu *fort souvent*.
Vous êtes *bien pressé*.
Vous êtes arrivé *fort à propos*.

A présent, voyons.
Pour le présent, je suis *fort tranquille*.
Maintenant, je vous dirai.
Venez me voir *aujourd'hui*.
Vite, dépêchez-vous.
Je fus *hier à la comédie*.
Je la vis *avant hier*.

Je l'ai connu *autrefois*.
Il arriva *dernièrement*.
Elle mourut *depuis peu*.
Il faut lui écrire *auparavant*.
Je vous parlerai *demain*.

J'aurai fait *après demain*.

Revenez *bientôt*.
Vous serez *désormais mon ami*.
Dorénavant il en sera *toujours de même*.
D'abord il parla *ainsi*.
J'ai été *souvent étonné*.
Elle mourut *subitement*.

Do you sometimes read romances?

I read very seldom.

On a sudden he presented himself before my eyes.

I shall come back, the latest, at ten o'clock.

Run there with all speed.

I never consented to it.

I shall always be faithful to you.

It is done for ever and ever. She torments him continually

I shall speak to him at leisure I commonly breakfast at nine o'clock.

At what o'clock do you commonly dine?

We dine almost always at three o'clock.

I never hardly go out before dinner.

I shall meet him one time or other.

You go to bed too soon.

You rise too late.

Rise betimes.

Have you not seen him yet?

We shall be then in the country.

We shall then make ourselves merry.

From that time I perceived his cheating tricks.

I have not seen her since.

When will you come?

Now and then we play at cards.

We have made ourselves merry all the night.

He has been robbed at noon day.

Lisez-vous quelquefois des romans?

Je lis fort rarement.

Soudain il se présenta devant mes yeux.

Je reviendrai à dix heures, au plus tard.

Courez-y au plus vite.

Je n'y ai jamais consenti.

Je vous serai toujours fidèle.

C'en est fait pour toujours.

Elle le tourmente continuellement.

Je lui parlerai à loisir.

Je déjeune ordinairement à neuf heures.

A quelle heure dînez-vous communément?

Nous dînons presque toujours à trois heures.

Je ne sors presque jamais avant le dîner.

Je le rencontretai tôt au tard.

Vous allez trop tôt au lit.

Vous vous levez trop tard.

Levez-vous de bonne heure.

Nel'avez vous pas encore vu?

Nous serons alors à la campagne.

Pour lors nous nous divertirons.

Dès-lors je m'apperçus de ses fourberies.

Je ne l'ai pas vue depuis.

Quand viendrez-vous?

Nous jouons aux cartes de temps en temps.

Nous nous sommes divertis toute la nuit.

Il a été volé en plein jour, ou en plein midi.

I shall

I shall send it you *the first opportunity.*
 I shall be ready to serve you *at all times.*
Where are you going?
Whence do you come from?
Which way have you passed?
Come here.
Get out from hence.
Come this way.
Stay there.
Do not stir from hence.
Go that way.
Look above.
Go up stairs.
Your pen is under here.
See yonder that beautiful flower.
She comes from above.
I come from below.
Take it upward.
Hold it downward.
This old house is very fine within.
This house is very fine without.
How far shall we go?
I have read this book as far down as here.
Let us read as far down as there.
You will find him thereabouts.
You go very far.
He lives hard by.
I bought it just by.
I have followed him close.
Come nearer.
Go before, I will follow you.
Walk behind.
You will no-where find the like.
Put this over, and that under.
He struck me behind.

Je vous l'envierai au premier jour.
 Je serai prêt en tout temps à vous servir.
Où allez-vous?
D'où venez-vous?
Par où avez-vous passé?
Venez ici.
Sortez d'ici.
Venez par ici.
Restez là.
Ne bougez pas de là.
Allez par-là.
Regardez là-haut.
Allez en haut.
Votre plume est ici dessous.
Regardez là-bas cette belle fleur.
Elle vient d'en haut.
Je viens d'en bas.
Prenez-le par en haut.
Tenez le par en bas.
Cette vieille maison est fort belle en dedans.
Celle-ci est fort belle en dehors.
Jusqu'où irons-nous?
J'ai lu ce livre jusqu'ici.
Lissons jusque-là.
Vous trouverez aux environs.
Vous allez bien loin.
Il demeure tout proche.
Je l'ai acheté ici près.
Je l'ai suivi de près.
Approchez-vous de plus près.
Allez devant, je vous suivrai.
Marchez par derrière.
Vous n'en trouverez nulle part de semblable.
Mettez ceci dessus, & cela dessous.
Il m'a frappé par derrière.

You

You will be rich <i>elsewhere</i> .	Vous serez riche <i>ailleurs</i> .
You will be contented <i>nowhere</i> .	Vous ne serez content <i>nulle part</i> .
She will be admired <i>everywhere</i> .	Elle sera admirée <i>par-tout</i> .
His house is <i>on this side</i> .	Sa maison est <i>en deçà</i> .
His garden is <i>on that side</i> .	Son jardin est <i>en delà</i> .
They seek for him <i>on all sides</i> .	On le cherche <i>de tout côté</i> .
They have agreed <i>on both sides</i> .	Ils se sont accordés <i>de part & d'autre</i> .
He runs <i>about and about</i> .	Il court <i>d'un côté & d'autre</i> .
She goes <i>up and down</i> .	Elle va <i>cà & là</i> .
Go <i>on the right</i> .	Allez à <i>droite</i> .
Do not go <i>on the left</i> .	N'allez pas à <i>gauche</i> .
Go <i>straight along</i> .	Allez <i>tout droit</i> .
He fell into the dirt <i>all along</i> .	Il tomba dans la boue <i>tout du long</i> .
They went <i>together to the coffee house</i> .	Ils sont allés <i>ensemble au café</i> .
We treat one another <i>by turns</i> .	Nous nous traitons <i>tour à tour</i> .
Let us drink <i>about</i> .	Buvons <i>à la ronde</i> .
Do not speak all <i>at once</i> .	Ne parlez pas tous <i>à la fois</i> .
They run <i>belter skelter</i> .	Ils coururent <i>pêle-mêle</i> .
They ran <i>in a crowd to see the king</i> .	Ils coururent <i>en foule pour voir le roi</i> .
You set every thing <i>down topsy-turvy</i> .	Vous mettez tout <i>sans dessus dessous</i> .
And he <i>likewise</i> .	Et lui aussi, ou pareillement.
Give him <i>ever so little of it</i> .	Donnez-lui en tant <i>s'oit peu</i> .
You give him <i>much</i> .	Vous lui en donnez <i>beaucoup</i> .
Give her but <i>little</i> .	Ne lui en donnez <i>guères</i> .
I have <i>not much of it</i> .	Je n'en ai <i>pas beaucoup</i> .
Have you <i>enough</i> ?	En avez-vous <i>assez</i> ?
I have eaten <i>sufficiently</i> .	J'ai mangé <i>suffisamment</i> .
You gave me <i>too much</i> .	Vous m'avez trop donné.
You gave him <i>too little</i> .	Vous lui avez donné trop peu.
By <i>little and little</i> he will become a doctor.	Peu à peu il deviendra <i>docteur</i> .
Do you owe him <i>so much</i> ?	Lui devez-vous <i>tant</i> ?
I have owed him <i>more</i> .	Je lui ai du <i>davantage</i> .
I may have it <i>elsewhere for less</i> .	Je l'aurai <i>ailleurs à moins</i> .
I have been, <i>at most</i> , twice at her house.	J'ai été deux fois chez elle, <i>tout au plus</i> .
	Do

Do not fail to write to her,
at least.

You bought it *dear.*

I have not sold it him *too dear.*

I am *infinitely* obliged to you
He was *almost* killed.

You must ask it of him *by all means.*

She is *tolerably* well.

Why do you not answer me?

How does your sister do?

She is *very* well.

She has been *very well* since
she went into the country.

I am *admirably* well.

My mother is *very bad.*

You have done *wisely.*

You accuse me *falsly.*

He *thoroughly* knows the
French language.

You will *hardly* persuade her.
She consented to it *with reluctance.*

She went *against* her *will.*

I agree to it *heartily.*

She is *secure* from all danger.

I have told you my senti-
ment *openly.*

He has given us a descrip-
tion *to the life.*

He fell *upon* his *back.*

They went *groping* along.

You have put on your stock-
ings the *wrong* side *out-wards.*

He did it *on purpose.*

I did not do it *designedly.*

Au moins, ne manquez pas
de lui écrire.

Vous l'avez acheté *cher.*

Je ne le lui ai pas vendu
trop cher.

Je vous suis *infiniment* obligé.
Il fut *presque* tué.

Il faut que vous le lui de-
mandiez *absolument.*

Elle se porte *passablement* bien

Pourquoi ne me répondez-
vous pas?

Comment se porte mademoi-
selle votre sœur?

Elle se porte *fort* bien.

Elle s'est *tres bien* portée de-
puis qu'elle est à la cam-
pagne.

Je me porte *parfaitement*
bien, ou à *merveilles.*

Ma mère se porte *fort mal.*

Vous avez agi *sagement.*

Vous m'accusez à *faux.*

Il fait le François à *fond.*

Vous la persuaderez à *peine.*
Elle y consentit à *regret.*

Elle est allée à *contre-cœur.*

J'y consens de *bon cœur.*

Elle est à *couvert* de tout
danger.

Je vous ai dit mon sentiment
à découvert.

Il nous a fait une description
au naturel.

Il tomba à *la renverse.*

Ils allèrent à *tâlions.*

Vous avez mis vos bas à *l'en-
vers.*

Il l'a fait *exprès.*

Je ne l'ai pas fait à *dessein.*

Do

Do you
I tell i
I did i
I said i
She to
You ha
I have
You sp
Let the
you
bou
They
I shall
I won
I am
He we
me
Your
bet
I war
Let u
affa
He av
Let u
You n
Will

Do f
you
She h
Did y
She v
fav
Yes,
Perha

He p
Put t
I ha
w
I ha
I kn

Do you speak *in good earnest*?
I tell it you *seriously*.
I did it *in a joke*.
I said it *in jest*.
She told it *for fun*.
You have done it *in a hurry*.
I have done it *unawares*.
You speak *at random*.
Let the worst come to the worst,
you can only lose your labour.
They are *narrowly lodged*.
I shall *ingenuously* own it.
I won it *fairly*.
I am *quite* persuaded of it.
He would *by all means* make me stay for dinner.
Your book is, *in all respects*, better.
I warn you *friendly*.
Let us *amicably* settle our affairs.
He awaked *suddenly*.
Let us live *in peace*.
You may sleep *quietly*.
Will you return *empty*?

Do *freely*, as if you were at your own house.
She has resisted him *stoutly*.
Did you go thither *on foot*?
She was *on horseback*, when I saw her.
Yes, *indeed*, I have been there.
Perhaps he will *come to-day*.

He *probably* does not know it.
Put them *separately*.
I have put them *out of the way*.
I have left them *apart*.
I know it *better than you*.

Parlez-vous tout *de bon*?
Je vous le dis *sérieusement*.
Je le fis *pour rire*.
Je l'ai dit *pour badiner*.
Elle l'a dit *en badinant*.
Vous l'avez fait *à la hâte*.
Je l'ai fait *par mégarde*.
Vous parlez *au hazard*.
Au pis aller, vous ne pouvez perdre que votre travail.

Ils sont logés *à l'étroit*.
Je l'avouerai *de bonne foi*.
Je l'ai gagné *de bon jeu*.
J'en suis *tout-à-fait* persuadé.
Il voulut *à toute force* me faire rester à dîner.
Votre livre est meilleur *à tous égards*.
Je vous avertis *en ami*.
Réglons nos affaires *à l'amiable*.
Il se réveilla *en sursaut*.
Vivons *en paix*.
Vous pouvez dormir *en repos*.
Vous en retournez-vous *à vide*?
Agissez *librement*, comme si vous étiez chez vous.
Elle lui a résisté *fort & ferme*.
Y allâtes-vous *à pied*?
Elle étoit *à cheval*, quand je la vis.
Oui *en vérité*, j'y ai été.
Peut-être viendra-t-il *aujourd'hui*.
Probablement il ne le fait pas.
Mettez-les *séparément*.
Je les ai mis *à l'écart*.

Je les ai laissés *à part*.
Je le fais *mieux que vous*.

Trade goes on *worse and worse*.
 I know it *as well* as you.
 My mother is *not so* sick as she was.
 His affairs go *better and better*.
 He shall *not* go away with it.
 I am thirty years old, *neither more nor less*.
Above all, do not forget to bring paper.
 I shall speak to her *in private*.
 It is the opinion of many people.
 It is the custom of few people
 That happens to many people.
 I have *not* learned my lesson.
 I shall speak to him *no more*.
 I have *not* seen him *at all*.
 He knows *nothing*.
 I *never* knew him.
 By *no means* consent to it.
 I did *not* see *any* body there.
 Have you *not* seen my brother?
 Have you *not* written your exercise?
 Have they *not* yet break-fasted?
 Has she *not* consented to it?
 Has he *not* spent all his money?
 Has he *not* sent for him?
 I neither love *nor* hate him.
 I neither see her *nor* speak to her.
 Unless you come with me.
~~If~~ he should die.

Le commerce va *de pis en pis*.
 Je le fais *aussi bien que* vous.
 Ma mère se porte *moins mal* qu'elle ne fesoit.
 Ses affaires vont *de mieux en mieux*.
 Il me le payera *cherement*.
 J'ai trente ans *ni plus ni moins*.
 Surtout, n'oubliez pas d'apporter du papier.
 Je lui parlerai *en particulier*.
 C'est l'opinion *de beaucoup de gens*.
 C'est la coutume *de peu de gens*.
 Cela arrive à *beaucoup de gens*.
 Je n'ai *pas* appris ma leçon.
 Je ne lui parlerai *plus*.
 Je ne l'ai *point vu*.
 Il ne fait *rien*.
 Je ne l'ai *jamais connu*.
 N'y confentez *nullement*.
 Je n'y ai vu *personne*.
 N'avez-vous *pas* vu mon frère?
 N'avez-vous *pas* écrit votre thème?
 N'ont-ils *pas* encore déjeuné?
 N'y a-t-elle *pas* consenti?
 N'a-t-il *pas* dépensé tout son argent?
 Ne l'a-t-il *pas* envoyé chercher?
 Je ne l'aime *ni* ne le hais.
 Je ne la vois *ni* ne lui parle.
 A moins que vous ne veniez avec moi.
 De crainte qu'il ne mourût.

I shal

I shall hinder him from playing.

I am afraid he is sick.

Be sure that he does *not* go out.

I am afraid he will *not* come to-day.

Why do you fear she will *not* write to you?

She fears he does *not* love her.

She fears he is *not* in good health.

I desire no recompence, *but* the pleasure of obliging you.

It is *only* through idleness.

I know *only* him.

It was *but* a false alarm.

It is *only* a jest.

We are *but* two.

I spoke *but* two words to him.

I learned French *but* three months.

I heard *only* that news.

We did stay there *only* one hour.

She wrote *only* six lines.

Why do *not* you answer?

Why do *not* you study?

Why do *not* you write?

Why does *not* he go thither himself?

Why is he *not* come sooner?

Why does *not* she rise earlier?

I cannot go thither.

I cannot keep pace with you.

You cannot speak to him to-day.

I cannot stay any longer.

Cannot you force him to it?

J'empêcherai qu'il *ne* joue.

Je crains qu'il *ne* soit malade.

Prenez garde qu'il *ne* forte.

Je crains qu'il *ne* vienne *pas* aujourd'hui.

Pourquoi craignez - vous qu'elle *ne* vous écrive *pas*?

Elle craint qu'il *ne* l'aime *pas*

Elle appréhende qu'il *ne* soit *pas* en bonne santé.

Je ne désire pour récompense, que le plaisir de vous obliger.

Ce n'est *que* par pure fainéantise.

Je *ne* connois *que* lui.

Ce n'étoit *qu'* une fausse alarme.

Ce n'est *qu'* un badinage.

Nous *ne* sommes *que* deux.

Je *ne* lui ai dit *que* deux mots.

Je n'ai appris le François *que* trois mois.

Je n'ai appris *que* cette nouvelle.

Nous *n'y* restâmes *qu'* une heure.

Elle n'a écrit *que* six lignes.

Que ne répondez-vous?

Que n'étndiez-vous?

Que n'écrivez-vous?

Que n'y va-t-il lui-même?

Que n'est il venu plutôt?

Que ne se lève-t-elle plus matin?

Je ne saurois y aller.

Je ne saurois vous tenir pied.

Vous ne sauriez lui parler aujourd'hui.

Je ne saurois rester plus long-temps.

Ne sauriez-vous l'y forcer?

I do not dare to speak to her.
 I do not dare to contradict him
 He does not dare to take it
 upon himself.
 She does not dare freely to
 declare her thoughts.
 Do not you dare to write to
 him?
 Does not he dare to go to the
 play?
 Does not she dare to take the
 least pleasure?
 I have not seen him these ten
 years.
 I had not spoken to her for
 two years.
 I have not been at the play
 these three years.
 I had not been in the Park
 for four years.
 I shall not see him for a year.
 I shall not speak to them for
 two years.

Je n'ose lui parler.
 Je n'ose le contredire.
 Il n'ose s'en charger.
 Elle n'ose déclarer librement
 ses pensées.
 N'osez-vous pas lui écrire?
 N'ose-t-il pas aller à la comédie?
 N'ose-t-elle pas prendre le
 moindre plaisir?
 Il y a dix ans que je ne l'ai
 vu.
 Il y avoit deux ans que je ne
 lui avois pas parlé.
 Il y a trois ans que je n'ai
 été à la comédie.
 Il y avoit quatre ans que je
 n'avois pas été au Parc.
 Je ne le verrai d'un an.
 Je ne leur parlerai de deux
 ans.

C H A P. IX.

Rules and Observations upon Prepositions.

SOME prepositions govern the first case; some the second; and some the third.

1. The following prepositions exemplified govern the first case.

Avant	—	—	le déluge,	—	before the deluge.
après	—	—	vous,	—	after you.
devant	—	—	lui,	—	before him.
avec	—	—	son frère,	—	with his brother.
chez	—	—	vous,	—	at your house.
contre	—	—	la muraille,	—	against the wall.
dans	—	—	la chambre,	—	in the room.
en	—	—	Angleterre,	—	in England.
depuis	—	—	son arrivée,	—	since his arrival.
dès	—	—	le commencement,	from the beginning.	
derrière	—	—	le jardin,	—	behind the garden.
dessus, ou dessous	—	—	la table,	—	{ over or under the table.
entre	—	—	la porte,	—	between the door.

envers

envers	—	le prochain,	—	{ towards one's neighbour.
environ	—	cent guinées,	—	
excepté, ou hormis	son père,	—	—	except his father.
moyennant	—	une somme d'argent	for a sum of money.	
nonobstant, ou	{ malgré	sa mère,	—	{ notwithstanding, or in spite of his mother.
fans		amis,	—	
selon, ou suivant	—	votre avis,	—	{ according to your advise.
sous	—	les décombres,	—	
fur	—	le toit,	—	upon the roof.
touchant,	—	cette affaire,	—	{ concerning that affair.
vers	—	le soir,	—	
par deçà, ou par	{ delà	les Alpes,	—	{ on this side, or on that side the Alps.
à travers		le corps,	—	

2. The following prepositions govern the second case.

Autour	—	de la maison,	—	{ round or about the house.
au près	—	de lui,	—	
faute	—	d'argent,	—	for want of money.
le long	—	de la haie,	—	along the hedge.
près, ou proche	—	du Palais Royal,	—	near the Royal Palace.
ensuite	—	de quoi,	—	after which.
hors	—	du cabinet,	—	out of the closet.
loin	—	de ses ennemis,	—	far from his enemies.
vis-à-vis	—	de la Bourse,	—	{ over against the Exchange.

And all others which are composed of a substantive preceded either by *a*, *au*, or *en*. Except *à travers*, which governs the first case; as above.

3. The following prepositions govern the third case.

Conformément —	aux coutumes, —	agreeable to custom.
quant —	à moi, —	as for my part.
jusqu'aux —	nues, —	to the clouds.
par rapport —	à ses pratiques, —	{ by reason of his customers.

Remarks upon some Prepositions.

1. Some prepositions are placed before infinitives, as well as before nouns; some, when placed before infinitives, have no preposition after them, others have the preposition *de*, and some the preposition *à*. Those which take no preposition after them before an infinitive, are *après*, *par*, *sans*, and *pour*; as, after having talked without book, *après avoir parlé sans savoir ce qu'il disoit*. Those which take the preposition *de* after them before an infinitive, are *hors*, *hormis*, *excepté*, *à la réserve*, *loin*, *au lieu*, *faute*, *à force*, *au péril*, and perhaps some others; as, far from blaming you, *loin de vous blâmer*. Those which take the particle *à*, are *sauf* and *jusque*; as, I can but begin again, *sauf à recommencer*.

2. *En* is never followed by the article, though we say, in a familiar way of speaking, he is dead, *il est allé en l'autre monde*; upon what account, *en l'honneur de quel saint*.

Dans is always followed by the article; except before possessive pronouns, proper names of authors quoted, and proper names of towns; as, I have read it in Cicero, *je l'ai lu dans Cicéron*; seek in my pocket, *cherchez dans ma poche*. We indifferently make use of *en* or *dans* before personal pronouns; as, in him, *en lui*, or *dans lui*. But we say *penser en soi même*, to reflect within one's self.

3. *En*, before nouns of time, signifies the time employed in doing a thing; and *dans*, the time after the expiration of which the thing will be done; as, I could do it in ten days, or I would spend no more than ten days in doing it, *je le ferois en dix jours*; I will do it eight days hence, *je le ferai dans huit jours*.

4. *Chez*, followed by a pronoun, or a proper name of a person, signifies somebody's house; as, he is in my house, in your house, &c. *il est chez moi*, *chez vous*, &c. It is preceded by *de*, when it signifies coming from; as, I come from your house, *je viens de chez vous*.

5. *Dedans*,

5. *Dedans, dehors, dessus, dessous*, and *auparavant* are always adverbs, and never prepositions; consequently they have no case after them, except when *dedans* and *dehors*, *dessus* and *dessous*, are either joined together, or have the particle *de* or *par* before them; as, both within and without the house, *dedans & dehors la maison*; both upon and under the chair, *dessus & dessous la chaise*; from under the bed, *de dessous le lit*.

6. When the definite article precedes *dedans* or *dehors*, *dessus* or *dessous*, those words are used substantively, and consequently require the following noun in the second case; as, the inside, or the outside of the house, *le dedans ou le dehors de la maison*.

7. *Jusques* or rather *jusquè* (to, as far as, till) coming before a vowel, it's final *e* or *es* is omitted, and an apostrophe is put instead; as, to death, *jusqu' à la mort*. This is to be observed even in declamation; as, how long? *jusqu' à quand?* and not *jusques à quand?* as likewise the other conjunction, till, until; as, *jusqu' à ce que*, which governs the subjunctive; and not *jusques à ce que*.

8. Even, or very, in English, is sometimes rendered into French by *jusqu'à* or *jusqu' aux*; as, even the king, *jusqu' au roi*. In this sense it signifies an emphatical expression of a collection, or universality of objects, either mentioned or understood; as, when I say, even the kings are mortal, *jusqu' aux rois sont mortels*; it signifies all men even kings are mortal, *tous les hommes jusqu'aux rois sont mortels*.

9. *Sauf*, which signifies an exception to something, governs the first case, speaking of things; as, without prejudice of his claim, *sauf son droit*. It governs the third case, speaking of persons; as, *sauf au demandeur à se pourvoir*, but the plaintiff, or petitioner, is at liberty to sue, or make application. A law expression.

10. When before signifies opposite to, in the presence of, or denotes precedence, it must be rendered into French by *devant*; as, opposite to your house, *devant votre maison*; in the presence of the king, *devant le roi*; dukes are before earls, or have the precedence of earls, *les ducs ont le pas devant le comtes*; it's contrary is *derrière*, behind. In all other cases, before is rendered into French by *avant*; as, we were happy before the war, *nous étions heureux avant la guerre*; virtue must be preferred to every thing, *la vertu doit aller avant tout*, it's contrary is *après*, after.

11. *Avant*, followed by *que*, is a conjunction; which governs the subjunctive; as, before you was born, *avant que vous fussiez né*; followed by *que de*, it governs the infinitive; as, before death, *avant que de mourir*.

12. *Près, auprès*, near, govern the 2d case, though we may say, in common conversation, near St. Paul's, *près l'église St. Paul*. *Près* must always be used instead of *au-rès*, speaking of time or age; as, it is near twelve o'clock, *il est près de midi*; she is near thirty years old, *elle a près de trente ans*.

13. As custom will not always suffer *au-rès* to be used, when speaking of place, particularly after *trop, si, assez, plus, bien*, I advise the learner to make use of *près*; as, he lives near the church, *il demeure près de l'église*; though *au-rès* may be indifferently used in such a case.

14. *Près* in the sense of save, excepting, governs the third case, and must be placed after the noun which it governs; as, except a crown, *à un écu près*; excepting that, *à cela près*.

15. *Auprès* must always be used instead of *près*, 1st, when we speak of somebody put near another, as his master, friend, counsellor, or servant; as, *j'ai mis mon fils auprès de mon frère*, I have put my son near my brother, *viz.* as his tutor, master, friend, counsellor, or servant.

2dly, When we mention in what esteem a person is with another, or what interest he has with him; as, he is in favour with the king, my lord, that lady; *il est bien auprès du roi, de monseigneur, de cette dame*; he can do what he will with him, *il a tout pouvoir auprès de lui*.

3dly, When we mention by whom a person is entertained, sheltered, &c. as, he is gone to live with him, *il s'est retiré auprès de lui*; he is quite safe with him, *il est en sûreté auprès de lui*.

16. The prepositions *to* and *towards*, when they signify in regard to, must always be rendered into French by *envers*; as, he is ungrateful to God and men, *il est ingrat envers Dieu & envers les hommes*. In all other cases towards must be rendered by *vers*; as, he went towards Islington, *il est allé vers Islington*. *Vers* signifies likewise about; as, about the beginning of the spring, *vers le commencement du printemps*.

17. When from and to denote simply the distance from one place to another, they are rendered into French by *de* and

and à
j'y a
the q
and j
il mar
denote
en; a
18.
stribu
Frenc
three
lings

19
2d ca
vis l
appli
only.

20
out,
by a
with
an i
crai
the
and
in E
nour

2
or o
Fre
wro
Son
je n
sub
à L

cc
En
cha

wh
far
ce
ra

and *à*; as, it is five miles from London to Greenwich, *il y a cinq milles de Londres à Greenwich*. When they denote the quality of the distance, they are rendered by *depuis* and *jusque*; as, he walked from London to Greenwich, *il marcha depuis Londres jusqu'à Greenwich*. When they denote succession of place, they are rendered by *de* and *en*; as, he goes from town to town, *il va de ville en ville*.

18. *A*, each, and every, before a noun denoting distribution of people, time, or place, are rendered into French by *par*; as, two crowns a piece, *deux écus par tête*; three guineas a week, *trois guinées par semaine*; four shillings a mille, *quatre chelins par mille*.

19. *Vis-à-vis* and *à l'opposite*, over-against, govern the 2d case, though we say, in common conversation, *vis-à-vis l'autel de ville*, over-against Guildhall. The first is applied both to persons and things, the other to things only.

20. The participle active in English, preceded by without, is rendered into French by *sans*, sometimes followed by a substantive without an article; as, he spoke to him without fearing, *il lui parla sans crainte*. Sometimes by an infinitive without a preposition; as, *il lui parla sans craindre*. Sometimes by *que*, and the following verb in the subjunctive mood; as, *il lui parla sans qu'il craignît*: and even this last must be used when the participle active in English, is preceded either by a pronoun or any other noun.

21. *As*, in English, with a verb in the indicative mood, or on and upon, with a participle active, are rendered into French, sometimes by *sur* followed by *ce que*; as, as you wrote to me, that . . . *sur ce que vous m'avez écrit, que . . .* Sometimes by *comme*; as, as I walked into the Park, *comme je me promenois au Parc*. Sometimes by *à* followed by a substantive; as, on my arriving at London, *à mon arrivée à Londres*.

22. The prepositions, *de*, *contre*, *sur*, *sous*, and *sans* are commonly repeated in French, though they are not in English; as, there were many books upon the table and chair, *il y avoit beaucoup de livre sur la table & sur la chaise*.

23. *A*, *par*, *pour*, *avec*, *dans*, &c. are commonly repeated when the nouns are not synonymous, or pretty near of the same signification; as, by mildness and reason, *par la douceur & par la raison*: *par* is repeated, because *douceur* and *raison* are neither synonymous, nor nearly of the same

Signification. But in this instance, in luxury and voluptuousness, dans la mollesse & la volupté, the preposition is, for the contrary reason, not repeated.

Further Remarks upon the Prepositions à and de.

N. B. Du, de la, des, au, à la, aux, are and ought to be looked upon as articles. Some grammarians contradict themselves here; treating of articles, they look upon *du, au, des, à la, &c.* as articles; and, speaking of prepositions, they look upon them as prepositions in the very same instances; as, *aller au palais, au Pérou, aux Indes, être estimé du peuple, des savans.* Now, how much articles and prepositions differ every one may know; the first, being declinable parts of speech, having cases; the others, indeclinable ones, having no cases; as, in the foregoing instances, *au* and *aux* are the third case of the definite article *le*; and *du, des*, are the second case of the same article.

1. Two nouns substantive in English joined together, and making but one word, the first expressing the manner or form of a thing, and likewise the use which it is designed for, the first must be the second in French, with the preposition à before it, or it must be changed into a verb in the infinitive mood; as, a dining-room, *un chambre à manger*; a patch-box, *une boîte à mouches*; a diamond ring, *une bague à diamants*. But, if the first expresses the matter which the thing spoken of is made of, it requires the preposition de; as, silk stockings, *des bas de soie*; a silver pot, *un pot d'argent*.

2. *A* is sometimes used, 1st, instead of at, or to, before names of places, which admit of no article; as, *vivre à Paris, aller à Londres, s'arrêter à Amsterdam*.

2dly, Instead of with; as, to paint with oil, *peindre à l'huile*.

3dly, Instead of for; as, a coach for six persons, *un carrosse à six places*.

4thly, Instead of after; as, to live after the English fashion, *vivre à l'Angloise*.

5thly, Instead of on; as, on the right hand, *à main droite*; on the left hand, *à main gauche*.

6thly, Instead of in; as, a suit in the fashion, *un habit à la mode*.

7thly, Instead of by; as, step by step, *pas à pas*.

8thly,

8thly, Instead of according to, followed by the substantive *avis*; as, according to my opinion, *à mon avis*.

9thly, Instead of *to*; as, to judge of him by his mien, *à juger de lui par la mine*.

10thly, Instead of at; as, at two o'clock, *à deux heures*. It is sometimes used without being expressed in English.

3. *De* is often put after a substantive instead of some, expressed or understood; as, a bit of bread, of meat; *un morceau de pain, de viande*. Moreover it is sometimes used, 1st, after the indeterminate pronouns, *quelqu'un, personne, rien, quoi, &c.* before an adjective; as, there is nobody so lucky as he is, *il n'y a personne de si heureux que lui*; there is something inexpressibly gracious in his discourses, *il a y a je ne sais quoi de gracieux dans ses discours*.

2dly, Before the proper names of places, having no article, which one is going, or coming from; as, *revenir de Paris, partir de Londres*.

3dly, Instead of in; as, he went away in the night, *il partit de nuit*.

4thly, Before a participle past in such and the like expressions; as, there were several thousand of them killed and wounded, *il y en eut plusieurs mille de tués & de blessés*.

5thly, Instead of by; as, he is taller by the whole head, *il est plus grand de toute la tête*.

6thly, Instead of with; as, he ran with all his might, *il courut de toutes ses forces*.

7thly, Instead of in, after, instead of; as, he behaves in, or after, this manner, *il se conduit de cette manière*: were I instead of you, *si j'étois de vous*.

8thly, Instead of on; as, to live on fish, *vivre de poisons*. It is likewise used without being expressed in English.

There are some other uses of the prepositions *de* and *à*: it would be too tedious to relate them here, as having been sufficiently explained in the foregoing grammatical rules and observations.

Rules and Observations upon Prepositions exemplified for the Scholar's Practice..

I was here before you.

You are come after me..

Get out of my sight.

I saw it bebind the house.

J'étois ici avant vous.

Vous êtes venu après moi.

Otez-vous de devant moi.

Je l'ai vu derrière la maison.

He went *with* his brother.
 I have been *at* your house.
 Have you been *at* his house?
 I have not been *at* her house?
 Why did not you come to
 our house?
 He has succeeded *against* all
 likelihood.
 You will find my stockings
 in the closet.
 He is *in* England.
 Since his arrival he has al-
 ways been sick.
 I forefaw the consequences of
 it, *from* the beginning.
 My knife is over or under the
 table.
 Let us share *between* us two.
 Let us have charity *towards*
 our neighbour.
 I have spent *about* a thousand
 guineas.
 They are all dead, *except* my
 father.
 He will do it *for* a sum of
 money.
 She likes him, *notwithstanding*
 his humour.
 She would marry him *in spite*
 of all her relations.
 I spend two guineas *a week*,
 besides my lodging.

 We travelled *by* land.
 I left it *among* my papers.

 We take a walk *every day*
 during the summer.
 The people suffer a great
 deal *during* war.
 I gave it *for* you.
 He is *without* friends and
 money.

Il est allé *avec* son frère.
 J'ai été *chez* vous.
 Avez-vous été *chez* lui?
 Je n'ai pas été *chez* elle.
 Pourquois n'êtes-vous pas ve-
 nu *chez* nous?
 Il a réussi *contre* toute ap-
 parence.
 Vous trouverez mes bas *dans*
 le cabinet.
 Il est *en* Angleterre.
 Depuis son arrivée il a tou-
 jours été malade.
 J'en prévis les conséquences,
 dès le commencement.
 Mon couteau est *deffus* ou
 deffous la table.
 Partageons *entre* nous deux.
 Ayons de la charité *envers*
 notre prochain.
 J'ai dépensé *environ* mille
 guinées.
 Ils sont tous morts, *excepté*
 ou hormis, mon père.
 Il le fera *moyennant* une som-
 me d'argent.
 Elle l'aime, *nonobstant* son
 humeur.
 Elle voulut l'épouser malgré
 tous ses parens.
 Je dépense deux guinées *par*
 semaine *outre* mon loge-
 ment.
 Nous voyageâmes *par* terre.
 Je l'ai laissé *parmi* mes par-
 piers.
 Nous nous promenons tous
 les jours *pendant* l'été.
 Le peuple souffre beaucoup
 durant la guerre.
 Je l'ai donné *pour* vous.
 Il est *sans* argent & *sans*
 amis.

I have

I have done *according to your advice.*

Eight men have been buried under the rubbish.

Leave that dish upon the table.

He spoke to me *concerning that affair.*

I shall go and see you *about the evening.*

He has been run *through.*

He rambles every night *about the house.*

A man starves *for want of money.*

He followed me *along the hedge.*

There are fine buildings *along the Thames.*

Let us walk *along the river.*

I met him *near the royal palace.*

He followed me *out of the city.*

I am *far from my country.*
Come *near me.*

Keep yourself *near the fire.*

She lives *over-against the Exchange.*

After which there was a ball.

I have suffered a great deal *on her account.*

She died, *to the great regret of all her family.*

Cut them *close to the ground.*

Sit down *near my brother.*

He made his escape *by means of the night.*

The bridge was built *at the expence of the city.*

J'ai fait *selon, ou suivant votre avis.*

Huit hommes ont été ensevelis *sous les décombres.*

Laissez ce plat *sur la table.*

Il m'a parlé *touchant cette affaire.*

J'irai vous voir *vers le soir.*

Il a reçu un coup d'épée *à travers le corps.*

Il rode toutes les nuits *autour de la maison.*

Faute d'argent, on meurt de faim.

Il me suivit *le long de la haie.*

Il y a de beaux bâtiments *le long de la Tamise.*

Promenons-nous *le long de la rivière.*

Je l'ai rencontré *près du palais royal.*

Il me suivit *hors de la ville.*

Je suis *loin de mon pays.*

Venez *au près de moi.*

Tenez-vous *près du feu.*

Elle demeure *vis-à-vis de la Bourse.*

Ensuite de quoi il y eut un bal.

J'ai beaucoup souffert *à cause d'elle.*

Elle mourut *au grand regret de toute sa famille.*

Coupez-les *à fleur de terre.*

Asseyez vous *à côté de mon frère.*

Il s'échappa *à la faveur de la nuit.*

Le pont fut bâti *au dépens de la ville.* He

He pretends to be in the right, in spite of good sense.
They dress themselves after the French fashion.

As to what you tell, I heard no talk about it.

She has done it without the knowledge of her mother.
You shall not have it under fifty guineas.

He has sold all his estate, except a small house.

We are sheltered here from the rain.

There has been a battle on this side of the Alps.

He went to the other side of the Pyrenees.

Nobody is screened from slander.

Dukes are above earls.

I am below you.

Let us go and meet him.

He has favoured all his family by his will, his wife excepted.

We have brought it about by strength of arms.

I shall defend you, at the peril of my life.

He was stopped in the middle of the street.

He ordered his country house to be built even with the ground.

He lends money at the rate of five per cent.

As for my part, I do not care for it.

They have been pursued as far as the wood.

Il veut avoir raison, on dépit du bon sens.

Ils s'habillent à la mode de France.

A l'égard de ce que vous dites, je n'en ai pas entendu parler.

Elle l'a fait à l'insu de sa mère.

Vous ne l'aurez pas à moins de cinquante guinées.

Il a vendu tout son bien, à la réserve d'une petite maison.

Nous sommes ici à l'abri de la pluie.

Il y a eu une bataille en deçà des Alpes.

Il est allé au delà des Pyrénées.

Personne n'est à couvert de la médisance.

Les ducs sont au dessus des comtes.

Je suis au dessous de vous.

Allons au devant de lui.

Il a favorisé toute sa famille par son testament, à l'exclusion de sa femme.

Nous en sommes venu à bout à force de bras.

Je vous défendrai, au péril de ma vie.

Il fut arrêté au milieu de la rue.

Il a fait bâtir sa maison de campagne à rez de chaussée.

Il prête de l'argent à raison de cinq pour cent.

Quant à moi, je ne m'en soucie pas.

On les a poursuivis jusqu' au bois.

He

He is stuffed, even to his throat.

I do not like to remove, on account of my customers.

After having talked without book.

To shew you how much I am concerned for all your interests.

I give you leave to do whatever you please, except going out.

Full liberty is granted him to spend his money, but not to squander it away.

Far from disapproving of your conduct, I would have done the same.

He does nothing else but prattle, instead of learning his lesson.

For want of asking it of him, you will lose your money.

By dint of walking, we arrived before night.

He has entered an action against him, at the peril of losing all his estate.

I shall tell her my sentiment, at the risk of displeasing her.

I can only begin again.

He took so much liberty, as to tell her that she had told a lye.

I have read it in Virgil.

I am sure that she is now in Paris.

My father is abroad.

Are you sure that he is not in the city.

Il en a jusqu' à la gorge.

Je n'aime point de déloger, par rapport à mes pratiques.

Après avoir parlé sans savoir ce qu'il disoit.

Pour vous montrer combien je prends part à tous vos intérêts.

Je vous permets de faire tout ce qu'il vous plaira, hormis de sortir.

Il a tout pouvoir de dépenser son argent, à la réserve de le prodiguer.

Loin de désapprouver votre conduite, j'aurois fait la même chose.

Il ne fait que causer, au lieu d'apprendre sa leçon.

Faute de le lui demander, vous perdrez votre argent.

A force de marcher, nous arrivâmes avant la nuit.

Il a intenté un procès contre lui, au péril de perdre tout son bien.

Je lui dirai mon sentiment, au risque de lui déplaire.

Sauf à recommencer.

Il s'émancipa, jusqu' à lui dire qu'elle avoit menti.

Je l'ai lu dans Virgile.

Je suis sûr qu'elle est à présent dans Paris.

Mon père n'est pas en ville.

Etes-vous sûr qu'il ne soit pas dans la ville ?

I have

I have left it *in* the chamber.
I have shut it up *in* my trunk.

Put that *in* my closet.

There is nothing *in* the bottle
Reflect well *within* yourself.

I see nothing *in* him which
displeases me.

There is nothing *in* her
which you can blame.

Is there any thing *in* them
which may give occasion
to your suspicions?

I could do it *in* ten days.

You would spend more than
a fortnight *in* doing it.

I shall have done *in* four days.

I shall send it you *in* a week's
time.

I come *from* your house.

I came *from* his, or her house.

I have looked for it *within*
and *without* the house.

There is Spanish leather both
upon and *under* the chairs.

He drew him *from* under
the table.

The *outside* of his country-
house is very pretty.

Give me the *upper* part of
the bread.

You will oblige me, if you
give me the *lower* part of
the pye.

He does not turn his eyes
from her.

The fruit falls *off* the trees.

I shall love you *to* death.

Je l'ai laissé *dans* la chambre.
Je l'ai enfermé *dans* mon
coffre.

Mettez cela *dans* mon ca-
binet.

Il n'y rien *dans* la bouteille.
Réfléchissez bien *en* vous-
même.

Je ne vois rien *en*, ou *dans*,
lui qui me déplaît.

Il n'y a rien *en*, ou *dans*, elle
que vous puissiez blâmer.

Y a-t-il quelque chose *en*,
ou *dans*, eux qui puise
donner lieu à vos soupçons?

Je le ferai *en* dix jours.

Vous ne le ferez pas *en*
quinze jours.

J'aurai fait *dans* quatre jours.

Je vous l'enverrai *dans* huit
jours.

Je viens *de* chez vous.

Je venais *de* chez lui, ou *de*
chez elle.

Je l'ai cherché *dedans* & *de-*
hors la maison.

Il y a du marroquin *dessus* &
dessous les chaises.

Il le tira *de* *dessous* la table.

Le *dehors* de sa maison de
campagne est fort beau.

Donnez-moi le *dessus* du pain

Vous m'obligeerez, si vous
me donnez le *dessous* du
pâté.

Il ne lève pas les yeux *de*
dessus d'elle.

Le fruit tombe *de* *dessus* les
arbres.

Je vous aimerai *jusqu'* à la
mort.

All men, *even* kings themselves, are liable to sickness.

All men despise him, *even* his relations.

Without prejudice to my claim
But the plaintiff is at liberty to sue.

Why do you leave that heap of dirt *before* your house?

They are not covered *in the* presence of the king.

You have the *precedency* of him
We were happy *before* the war.

Virtue should be preferred *to* every thing.

It is *near* two o'clock.

She is *near* twenty years old.

He lives *near* St. Paul's.

Does he live *so near* you?
You live *very near* one another.

Come *nearer* me.

You are not *near enough* to me.

She consented to every thing, that *excepted*.

He has paid me all, *except* six guineas.

I have put my daughter *under* her care.

He is in favour *with* the king.
He can do what he will *with* him.

She is gone *to live with* him
You are safe *with* him.

He is ungrateful *to* me.
I have not been ungrateful *to* you.

Tous les hommes, *jusqu'aux* rois, sont sujets à des maladies.

Tout le monde le méprise, *jusqu' à* ses parens.

Sauf mon droit.

Sauf au demandeur à se pourvoir.

Pourquoi laissez-vous ce tas de bout devant votre maison?

Ils ne sont pas couverts *devant* le roi.

Vous êtes devant lui.

Nous étions heureux *avant* la guerre.

La vertu doit aller *avant* tout.

Il est *près* de deux heures.

Elle a *près* de vingt ans.

Il demeure *près* de l'église de St. Paul.

Demeure-t-il *si près* de vous?

Vous demeurez *bien près* l'un de l'autre.

Approchez-vous *plus près* de moi.

Vous n'êtes pas *assez près* de moi.

Elle consentit à tout, à cela *près*.

Il m'a tout payé, à six guinées *près*.

J'ai mis ma fille *au près* d'elle

Il est bien *au près* du roi.

Il a tout *pouvoir* *au près* de lui.

Elle est allée *au près* de lui.

Vous êtes en *sûreté* *au près* de lui.

Il est *ingrat* *envers* moi.

Je n'ai pas été *ingrat* *envers* vous.

I intend

I intend to go to France
about the beginning of the
spring.

Come about midnight.

She went out about noon.

How many miles is it from
London to Windsor?

Greenwich is five miles from
London.

We walked from London to
Greenwich.

We came in a coach from the
Tower to the Park.

He goes from town to town.

They go from house to house.

We spent two crowns a piece

They give him two guineas
a month.

Every mile will cost you a
shilling.

Sit over-against me.

I bought my ring over-
against the Change.

He went, without telling me
any more.

She spoke a long while, with-
out my taking notice of it.

We went out, without her
perceiving it.

He wrote to you, without my
knowing any thing of it.

He cheated us without our
suspecting any thing.

She used him ill, without his
complaining of it.

As you wrote to me that...

As I walked in the Park.

J'ai dessiné d'aller en France
vers le commencement du
printemps.

Venez vers minuit.

Elle sortit vers midi.

Combien de miles y a-t-il de
Londres à Windsor.

Il y a cinq milles de Londres
à Greenwich.

Nous marchâmes depuis Lon-
dres jusqu'à Greenwich.

Nous vinmes en carrosse depuis
la Tour jusqu'au Parc.

Il va de ville en ville.

Ils vont de maison en maison.

Nous dépensâmes deux écus
par tête.

Ils lui donnent deux guinées
par mois.

Il vous en coutera un chelin
par mille.

Affez-vous vis-à-vis de
moi.

J'ai acheté ma bague vis-à-
vis, ou à l'opposite, de la
Bourse.

Il partit, sans m'en dire da-
vantage.

Elle parla longtemps, sans
que j'y prisse garde.

Nous sortîmes, sans qu'elle
s'en apperçût.

Il vous écrivit, sans que j'en
suffise la moindre chose.

Il nous trompa, sans que nous
soupçonnassions la moindre
chose.

Elle le maltrata, sans qu'il
s'en plaignît.

Sur ce que vous m'avez écrit
que ...

Comme je me promenois au
Parc.

On my arriving at London.
There are many books *up*
on the table and the chair.
She has married him against
my will and yours.

It was not the sentiment *of*
her father and mother.

He threw some *under* the ta-
ble and the chairs.

He came to school *without*
books and paper.

He has succeeded in it *by* his
opulence and riches.

He makes himself to be fear-
ed *by* his wealth and vio-
lence.

Go *into* the dining-room.

Where have you put my
patch-box?

He has made her a present
of a diamond ring.

Bring the vinegar bottle.

Where is the powder-box?
Give me my gold fringed
petticoat.

I go to *Paris*.

It is dear living *in* London.

He has been *in* Amsterdam.

The wainscot is painted *with*
oil.

She works *with* the needle.
We had a coach *for* six per-
sons.

Let us take a coach *for* four
persons.

He has got a coach and four.

I like to live *after* the Eng-
lish fashion.

She is dressed *after* the French
fashion.

A mon arrivée à Londres.

Il y a beaucoup de livres *sur*
la table & *sur* la chaise.

Elle l'a épousé *contre* ma vo-
lonté & *contre* la vôtre.

Ce n'étoit pas le sentiment
de son père & *de* sa mère.

Il en a jeté *sous* la table &
sous les chaises.

Il est venu à l'école *sans* li-
vres & *sans* papier.

Il y a réussi *par* son opulence
& ses richesses.

Il se fait craindre *par* son
opulence & *par* ses vio-
lences.

Entrez dans la salle à manger
Où avez-vous mis ma boîte
à mouches?

Il lui a fait présent d'une
bague à diamants.

Apportez la bouteille à vi-
naigre.

Où est la boîte à poudre?

Donnez-moi ma jupe à
franges d'or.

Je vais à Paris.

Il fait cher vivre à Londres.

Il été à Amsterdam.

Le lambris est peint à l'huile

Elle travaille à l'aiguille.

Nous avions un carosse à six
places.

Prenons un carosse à quatre
places.

Il a un carosse à quatre che-
vaux.

J'aime de vivre à l'Angloise

Elle est vêtue à la Françoise,

Go on the right hand, afterwards you will go on the left.

I ordered a fashionable suit to be made for me.

How! you are *in* the fashion.

Let us go step *by* step.

Go two *by* two.

According to my opinion, she is not in the wrong,

To judge of him by his mien, he is an honest man.

I was here *at* ten o'clock.

He wears silk stockings.

He has a fine marble slab in his room.

Give me my black velvet petticoat.

Give him a bit *of* bread.

Do you chuse a bit *of* meat?

A bit *of* cheese will be sufficient.

There is nobody so lucky as he.

There is something inexpres- sibly gracious in his dis- courses.

Somebody will be punished.

Is there any thing finer than the sky.

I shall leave London next year.

I come *from* Paris.

He went away *in* the night.

We shall arrive there *in* the day time.

I shall set out to morrow *early* *in* the morning.

There were several thou- sand of them killed and wounded.

Allez à droite, ensuite vous prendrez à gauche.

Je me suis fait faire un habit à la mode.

Comment! vous voilà à la mode.

Allons pas à pas.

Allez deux à deux.

À mon avis, elle n'a pas tort.

À juger de lui par là mine, il est honnête homme.

J'étois ici à dix heures.

Il porte des bas de soie.

Il a dans sa chambre une belle table de marbre.

Donnez-moi ma jupe de velours noir.

Donnez-lui un morceau de pain.

Souhaitez-vous un morceau de viande?

Un morceau de fromage suf- fira.

Il n'y a personne de si heu- reux que lui.

Il y a je ne sais quoi de gra- cieux dans ses discours.

Il y aura quelqu'un de puni. Y a-t-il rien de plus beau que le firmament?

Je partirai de Londres l'an- née prochaine.

Jé viens de Paris.

Il partit de nuit.

Nous y arriverons de jour.

Je partirai demain de grand matin.

Il y en eut plusieurs mille dé- tués & de blessés.

She

She is the head.

She is be

He ran & I love yo

Does he ner?

Were I We live

They d meat

It is the world

My raf ever

I shall four

There He go

She g I learn

They

I shal ben

1.

other perf into you mai into

She is taller *by* the whole head.

She is beloved *by* all men.

He ran *with* all his might.
I love you *with* all my heart.

Does he behave *in* that manner?

Were I *instead* of you.

We live *on* fish.

They live *on* nothing but meat.

It is the greatest folly in the world.

My rascally servant told him every thing.

I shall not come back *these* four months.

There is no such thing.

He goes better and better.

She goes worse and worse.

I learn music *every* other day

They meet *every* third year.

I shall be married *a* year hence.

Elle est plus grande *de* toute la tête.

Elle est aimée *de* tout le monde.

Il courut *de* toutes ses forces.
Je vous aime *de* tout mon cœur.

Se conduit-il *de* cette manière?

Si j'étois *de* vous.

Nous vivons *de* poissons.

Ils ne se nourrissent *que* de viande.

C'est *de* la dernière folie.

Mon coquin *de* valet lui a tout dit.

Je ne reviendrai *de* quatre mois.

Il n'y a rien *de* tel.

Il va *de* mieux *en* mieux.

Elle va *de* pis *en* pis.

J'apprends la musique *de* deux jours l'un.

Ils s'assemblent *de* trois en trois ans.

Je serai marié *dans* un an *d'ici*.

C H A P. X.

Observations upon the Conjunctions si and que.

1. **T**HE verb following the conditional *si* is never put in the subjunctive mood; and it is put in no other sense of the indicative but the present and the imperfect; consequently the future in English is changed into the present in French; as, you shall be satisfied if you call to-morrow, *vous serez satisfait si vous venez demain.* The imperfect of the subjunctive mood is changed into the imperfect of the indicative; as, if you would call

call to-morrow, *si vous veniez demain*, or *si vous vouliez venir demain*; and not *si vous viendriez*, nor *si vous voudriez venir*.

2. Sometimes, instead of the compound of the imperfect of the indicative, we elegantly make use of the compound of the preterperfect of the subjunctive mood after *si*; as, if I had known it sooner, that would not have happened; *si je l'eusse su plutôt, cela ne seroit pas arrivé*, instead of *si je l'avois su*, &c.

3. When *si* signifies whether, it may be used in any tense; as, do not you know whether he would come if —, *ne savez-vous pas s'il viendroit si —*; I do not know whether he will come to-day, *je ne sais s'il viendra aujourd'hui*.* Except the compound of the preterperfect of the indicative, the present, and the compound of the present of the subjunctive mood, where it is never used.

4. From the last observation it follows, that the conjunctions whether and or are most commonly rendered into French by *si* and *ou*; as, ask him whether he has done that or no, *demandez-lui s'il a fait cela ou non*. They are sometimes rendered into French, whether by *que*, and or by *ou que*, or *que* alone; as, you will not be punished whether you have done that or no, *que vous ayez fait cela*, *que*, or *ou que*, *vous ne l'ayez pas fait*, *vous ne serez pas puni*. It may likewise be rendered this way, *vous ne serez pas puni*, *soit que vous ayez fait cela*, *soit que*, or *ou que*, *vous ne l'ayez pas fait*. It is better not to repeat *soit*, at least in conversation. Take notice, that whether and or, rendered by *que*, or *soit que*, govern the subjunctive mood in French.

5. We make use of *que* instead of repeating the conjunction *si*, or some of the other conjunctions, but more particularly those of which *que* makes a part. In the first case *que* is followed by the subjunctive mood; as, if he comes, and that you speak to him; *si'l vient*, & *que vous lui parliez*. In the second case, the verb is put in the subjunctive mood, when *que* supplies the place of a conjunction which requires that mood; and in the indicative mood, if it supplies the place of a conjunction which

* See the exception to the 9th observation on the use of the subjunctive mood, page 248.

which re-
ture of t
Exam
have tol
vous ai
it; comm
Exam
reading
écrire b
pourvu
more in
ples.

As t
exempl
here ex
junction
purpose

The Co

I do no
will
Do you
done
Tell m
not.
I do no
on t
left.
One d
he s
I doub
cept
her
It mat
goes
Wheth
is a
tem

* T
some of

which requires the indicative; so that it follows the nature of the conjunction of which it is a part.*

Examples where *que* governs the indicative; when I have told and assured you, *quand je vous ai dit*, & *que je vous ai assuré*; as he maintained it, and I did not believe it; *comme il le soutenoit* & *que je ne le croyois pas*.

Examples of the subjunctive. He is very far from reading and writing well, *il s'en faut bien qu'il lise* & *qu'il écrive bien*; provided he comes, and be in good health; *pourvu qu'il vienne*, & *qu'il soit en bonne santé*. Many more instances will be met with in the following examples.

As the three first observations have been sufficiently exemplified in the tenses and moods of the verbs, I shall here exemplify only the fourth observation, and the conjunction *que* throughout its different significations and purposes.

The Conjunction que exemplified for the Scholar's Practice.

I do not know <i>whether</i> he will come or not.	Je ne sais <i>s'il</i> viendra <i>ou</i> non.
Do you know <i>whether</i> he has done that <i>or</i> not?	Savez-vous <i>s'il</i> a fait cela <i>ou</i> non?
Tell me <i>if</i> he has done it <i>or</i> not.	Dites-moi <i>s'il</i> l'a fait <i>ou</i> non.
I do not know <i>whether</i> it be on the right hand <i>or</i> the left.	Je ne sais <i>si</i> c'est à droite <i>ou</i> à gauche.
One does not know <i>whether</i> he speaks truth <i>or</i> not.	On ne sait <i>s'il</i> dit vrai <i>ou</i> non.
I doubt <i>whether</i> she will accept the offer they make her <i>or</i> not.	Je doute <i>si</i> elle acceptera <i>ou</i> non l'offre qu'on lui fait.
It matters little <i>whether</i> he goes away <i>or</i> stays.	Il importe peu <i>qu'il</i> parte <i>ou</i> qu'il demeure.
Whether he wins or loses, he is always of a cheerful temper.	Soit qu'il gagne ou qu'il perde, il est toujours d'une humeur gaie.

So

* This distinction is very nice, yet neglected by all grammarians; some of them give inadequate and contrary rules.

So that you did see him, and speak to him.

In such a manner that you have sold your goods in time, and made a great profit.

By what I see, and you tell me, he will have much ado to bring it about.

He lives niggardly, *as if* he was never to die, and *had* more than a hundred years to live.

When I saw him, and *told* him my reasons, he *approved* of my behaviour.

While you play, and *lose* your time, he learns his lesson.

Whilst I was speaking to him, and *shewed* him he was in the wrong, our discourse was suddenly interrupted by an unforeseen accident.

Because you would not follow my advice, and *would* listen only to your own whim, you do not deserve my farther concern for you.

As soon as I have dined and written a letter, I shall go and speak to him.

As soon as I saw that I could not make him understand reason, and that he *was* too much prepossessed against me, I went out, without saying any thing.

Why do not you imitate your sister, and *apply* yourself to

Si bien que vous l'avez vu, & que vous lui avez parlé.

De manière que vous avez vendu vos marchandises à temps, & que vous avez fait un grand profit.

A ce que je vois, & que vous me dites, il aura bien de la peine à en venir à bout.

Il lésine, comme s'il ne devoit jamais mourir, & qu'il eût plus de cent ans à vivre.

Quand je le vis, & que je lui dis mes raisons, il approuva ma conduite.

Pendant que vous jouez, & que vous perdez votre temps, il apprend sa leçon.

Tandis que je lui parlai, & que je lui fis voir le tort qu'il avoit, un accident imprévu interrompit tout a-coup notre discours.

Parce que vous n'avez pas voulu suivre mon avis, & que vous n'avez voulu écouter que votre caprice, vous ne méritez pas que je m'intéresse avantage pour vous.

Dès que j'aurai diné & que j'aurai écrit une lettre, j'irai lui parler.

Aussitôt que je vis que je ne pouvois lui faire entendre raison, & qu'il étoit trop prévenu contre moi, je sortis sans dire mot.

D'où vient que vous n'imitez pas votre sœur, & que vous the

the French tongue as she does?

Is it not because you are idle, and shun labour and pains?

After that we drank tea and played at cards, we went a walking.

Perhaps he will come and see you to-day, and give you an account of his reasons.

According as you tell me, and I have heard, she has a great deal of wit and merit.

Besides that her brother does not study, and that he loves play too much, he has not so much wit as she.

As long as we have wealth, and spend high, we never want friends.

In proportion as you study, and learn the French tongue, you will find more beauties in it.

Since we are together, and it is very fine weather, let us go and take a little walk into the country.

God forbid that I should blame your behaviour, and reproach you with it.

Would to God that you may be in good health, and succeed in all your enterprises.

For all that you know him, and he has cheated you,

ne vous appliquez pas au François comme elle?

N'est-ce pas parce que vous êtes paresseux, & que vous évitez le travail & la peine? Après que nous eûmes pris le thé, & que nous eûmes joué aux cartes, nous allâmes à la promenade.

Peut-être qu'il viendra vous voir aujourd'hui, & qu'il vous rendra compte de ses raisons.

Selon ce que vous me dites, & que j'ai entendu dire, elle a beaucoup d'esprit & de mérite.

Outre que son frère n'étudie pas, & qu'il aime trop à jouer, il n'a pas tant d'esprit qu'elle.

Tant qu'on a du bien, & qu'on fait de la dépense, on ne manque jamais d'amis.

A mesure que vous étudierez & que vous apprendrez le François, vous y trouverez plus de beautés.

Puisque nous sommes ensemble, & qu'il fait fort beau temps, allons faire un petit tour de promenade à la campagne.

Adieu ne plaise que je blâme votre conduite, & que je veuille vous en faire un reproche.

Plut à Dieu que vous vous portiez bien, & que vous réussissiez dans toutes vos entreprises.

Malgré que vous le connaissez, & qu'il vous ait

you still converse with him.

He is far from being happy and contented in the midst of his wealth.

Go and speak to him, lest he should be angry and reproach you.

Unless you go and see him, and speak to him, he will not be satisfied with you

I shall go into the country next week, provided I am well, and it be fair.

Not that I praise him, and approve of his arrogance. In case that he comes, and asks news of my brother, tell him that he will arrive in a week.

Though he denies it, and declares that he has not seen it, I can assure you of the contrary.

To the end that you may be contented, and have no occasion to complain of me, I will give you more than I promised you.

Though he told me of it, and his brother confirmed it, I believe nothing of it.

Though he be young and rich, she does not love him.

Before you give your opinion, and determine, be without partiality and prepossession.

trompé, vous ne cessez de lui parler.

Il s'en faut bien qu'il soit heureux, & qu'il soit content au milieu de ses richesses.

Allez lui parler, de crainte qu'il ne soit fâché & qu'il ne vous fasse des reproches. A moins que vous n'alliez le voir, & que vous ne lui parliez, il ne sera pas content de vous.

J'irai à la campagne la semaine prochaine, pourvu que je me porte bien, & qu'il fasse beau.

Non pas que je le loue, & que j'approuve son arrogance.

Au cas qu'il vienne, & qu'il demande des nouvelles de mon frère, dites-lui qu'il arrivera dans huit jours.

Quoi qu'il le nie, & qu'il déclare ne l'avoir pas vu, je puis vous assurer du contraire.

Afin que vous soyez content, & que vous n'ayez pas sujet de vous plaindre de moi, je vous donnerai plus que je ne vous ai promis.

Bien qu'il me l'ait dit, & que son frère me l'ait confirmé, je n'en crois rien.

Encore qu'il soit jeune & qu'il ait du bien, elle ne l'aime pas.

Avant que vous ne disiez votre sentiment, & que vous ne décidiez, soyez sans partialité & sans prévention.

P A R T IV.

Practical Irregularities of the FRENCH TONGUE

ALPHABETICALLY DISPOSED,

WITH THE

CHOICE of WORDS and PHRASES

WARRANTED by the most approved AUTHORS,

AND ESPECIALLY

By the DECISIONS of the FRENCH ACADEMY.

Abandonné.

THIS word, in the masculine gender, commonly signifies forsaken, given over; as, *un homme abandonné*, a man who is forsaken; *un malade abandonné*, a sick person given over by his physicians. When it is applied, in the feminine gender, to persons, it always signifies a bad woman: However, according to the FRENCH ACADEMY, it may be used substantively in the masculine gender, in the same sense as the feminine; as, *c'est un abandonné*, he is a debauched fellow. But, when it is used in this sense adjectively, it requires a governed case after it; as, *c'est un homme abandonné à toutes sortes de débauches*.

Achevé.

When this word is applied to persons, it may be taken in a good or bad sense; as, *un auteur achevé*, an author without any defect; *un fripon achevé*, a mere knave: but, when this word is applied to things, it is always taken in a good sense; as, *un ouvrage achevé*, an accomplished work; *une beauté achevée*, a perfect beauty.

Affécié.

We equally say *un langage affecté* or *affété*; *des manières affectées* or *affétées*; *des gestes affectés* or *affétés*; to express affected languages, manners, gestures. The same may be said of *affectation* and *afféterie*, with this difference, that the latter implies a desire to please. However, there are some cases where the one is not to be used instead of the other; as, *c'est une femme affétée*, and not *affectée*; *c'est un petite affétée*, and not *affétée*, she is a girl full of affectation. We likewise say *de l'argent affecté aux pauvres*, and not *affété*; *une terre affectée à une dette*, and not *affétée*; *une colère affectée*, and not *affétée*; money assigned to the poor, ground mortgaged, an affected anger.

Affectionner.

We say *affectionner une chose*, to love, to like a thing; but we do not say *affectionner une personne*, to love, to like a person, if the person be of an equal, or higher rank: the genius of the French tongue does not allow it. However, *affectionné*, in a passive signification, may be used, speaking of an inferior, with regard to his superior; as, *ce serviteur est fort affectionné à son maître*, this servant is much addicted to his master.

Boubours and Corneille observe, that *votre affectionné serviteur*, your affectionate servant, is only used with regard to persons of an inferior rank.

According to the FRENCH ACADEMY, *affectionner* is never to be used in the sense of to move, to affect; as, *les comédiens doivent affectionner leurs spectateurs*, stage-players ought to affect their spectators.

Aider.

When the verb *aider* governs the first case, it is taken in the sense of to help one with money, counsel, &c. as, *il l'a aidé à bâtir sa maison*, he helped him to build his house, *viz.* with money. But, when it governs the third case, it is taken in the sense of to help a man over loaded; as, *il lui a aidé à porter sa charge*, he helped him to carry his burden.

Aller.

Aller. Venir.

The first is said of the place where one is, with relation to the place where one is not. The second, on the contrary, is said of a place where one is not, with a relation to the place where one is; as, supposing the person spoken of be in London, I say, *un courrier est allé de Londres à Paris en trois jours, & il est venu de Paris à Londres dans le même espace de temps*; a courier went from London to Paris in three days, and came from Paris to London in the same space of time.

However, when one is to go from one place to another, we say very well, *je partirai dans huit jours pour Paris, voulez-vous y venir avec moi?* I shall set out for Paris in a week, will you go with me? *J'irai en Espagne l'année prochaine, je souhaiterois que vous y viendriez avec moi;* I shall go to Spain next year, I wish you would go thither with me.

This verb is likewised used, speaking of the place where one dwells in; as, meeting somebody, I say to him, *je vous prie, Monsieur, de venir dîner demain chez moi,* pray, Sir, come and dine to-morrow with me.

However, there is a distinction to be made here; if it be another body's house, *aller* must be used; as if, meeting somebody, I say, *Monsieur A vous prie d'aller demain dîner chez lui.* But, in this case, when the person who speaks is likewise to go to another body's house, *venir* is used; as, *Monsieur A vous prie de venir demain avec moi dîner chez lui.*

The verb *aller* is sometimes used to give more energy to the expression; as, do not imagine, *n'allez pas vous imaginer.* It is likewise used to denote what is, or was to happen; it signifies to be going, to be ready; as, *je vais écrire,* I am going to write: *il va sortir,* he is just going out; *il alloit rendre l'ame,* he was ready to give up the ghost.

Venir, on the contrary, signifies a thing just done; as, *je viens de lui écrire,* I have just written to him; *je venois de dîner, quand vous . . .* I had just dined, when you . . .

Ne faire que de may be used instead of *venir* in the aforesaid sense; as, *je ne fais que de lui écrire;* *je ne fais que de dîner quand vous . . .* These verbs are used in that

sense, only in the present and imperfect tenses of the indicative mood.

These two tenses are sometimes construed with the verb *aller* in the infinitive mood, in the sense of to be going, to be ready; as, *je vais y aller*, I am going thither; *il alloit aller chez vous*, he was ready to go to your house; *nous allions aller à la comédie*, we were going to the play.

Venir, followed by an infinitive with *à*, signifies, as I observed elsewhere, Part III. § III. to begin, or to set about doing something; as, *quand je vins à lui parler*, when I began to speak to him. This verb may be used in all its tenses.

Sometimes the verbs *aller* and *venir* signify nothing after the conditional *si*, and denote nothing else than a gallicism made use of for elegancy's sake; as, *votre fortune sera faite, si, à la loterie prochaine, vous alliez avoir, ou vous veniez à avoir, un billet de dix mille livres sterlings*, your fortune would be made, if, at the next lottery, you had a ticket of ten thousand pounds.

Observe, that, in all the foregoing instances, the verb *aller* is never followed by a preposition before an infinitive; whereas *venir* is always followed either by *à* or *de* before the infinitive.

Again, though the verb *aller* be neuter, it seems to be, in some cases, an active one, or, at least, to have an active signification; as, *aller son chemin*, to go one's way; *aller son train*, to be the same, to continue in the same way; *aller son même pas*, to go in the same manner.

Aller joined with the particle *y*, and used impersonally, signifies to be at stake, to be concerned; as, your fortune is at stake, *il y va de votre fortune*; your life was concerned in it, *il y alloit de votre vie*. When, in this signification, we make use of the imperfect of the subjunctive mood, *y* is left out; as, though my fortune should be at stake, *quand il iroit de ma fortune*; though my life should be concerned in it, *quand il iroit de ma vie*.

FRENCH ACADEMY.

Alors. Lors.

The second is never used without being followed by *que*, unless it be preceded by these two particles *dès*, or *pour*; in this case *dès-lors* signifies from that time, and *pour*

pour lors, wh
oon as
say des
signifie

The
and th
homme
habit
tury w
Cicéro
likewi
maison
family
vieille
The
the O
histor
a'anc
Jeune
thoug
equal

Ne
d'anc
ancie
and
vieu
time

T
and
anti

W
figot
wh
les
céré

pour lors, then. *Lorsque* signifies when ; as, *lorsque je le vis*, when I saw him. Some say *dès lors que je le vis*, as soon as I saw him : but this expression is very bad ; we say *dès que je le vis*. *Alors* is never followed by *que*, it signifies then.

Ancien. Vieux, Antique.

The second is commonly used, speaking of old persons and things worn by use ; as, this man is very old, *cet homme est bien vieux* ; this suit of cloaths is very old, *cet habit est bien vieux*. The first has a relation to the century which one lives in ; as, *Aristote est plus ancien que Cicéron*, Aristotle is more ancient than Tully. It signifies likewise an advantage acquired by time ; as, *c'est une maison ancienne*, or *une famille ancienne*, it is an ancient family. But, when we speak of a building, we say, *une vieille maison*, an old house, and not *une maison ancienne*.

Though we equally say *le Vieux*, or *l'Ancien Testament*, the Old Testament ; *d'anciennes*, or *de vieilles histoires*, old histories ; *de vieux*, or *d'anciens manuscrits* ; *de vieux*, or *a'anciens Romans*, &c. however, we do not equally say *le Jeune*, or *le Nouveau Testament* ; and so for the others ; though *jeune* be the contrary of *vieux*, which may be used equally with *ancien* in such cases as above.

Neither do we equally say *d'anciens*, or *de vieux livres* ; *d'anciens*, or *de vieux tableaux*. We say *anciens livres*, *anciens tableaux*, of books or pictures which the authors and painters of antiquity have made ; and *vieux livres*, *vieux tableaux*, of books and pictures used and spoiled by time, of what age soever they may be.

The third is made use of, speaking of medals, statues, and pictures, when we speak of them as monuments of antiquity. It is likewise used, speaking of some pieces of architecture done after the ancient way.

When we speak of a collection of the laws of the Visigoths, Burgundians, &c. we say *les lois antiques*. But, when we speak of other Roman or French laws, we say, *les lois anciennes*. We say likewise *coutumes anciennes*, *cérémonies anciennes*.

Année passé. Année qui vient.

L'année passé is used only with relation to the year which immediately precedes that which one lives in ; as, *je fus malade l'année passé*, I was sick last year. *L'année qui vient* is used when we speak of the year immediately following that which one lives in ; as, *j'irai à Amsterdam l'année qui vient*, I shall go to Amsterdam next year.

When we speak of a time more distant, instead of *l'année passé*, we make use of *l'année précédente*, and instead of *l'année qui vient*, we say *l'année suivante* ; as, *Henry IV. roi de France gagna la bataille de Coutras en 1587. L'année précédente il y eut au château de St. Brin près de Coignac une conférence, qui n'aboutit à rien.* Henry the Fourth, king of France, won the battle of Coutras in the year 1587. The foregoing year a conference was held in the castle of St. Brin, near Coniac, which was to no purpose. *Les Espagnols, surprisent Amiens en 1597. Philippe Second mourut l'année suivante.* The Spaniards took Amiens by surprise in the year 1597. Philip the Second died the following year. The same is to be said of *mois* and *semaine*.

Armes. Armories.

We say *quelles sont vos armes?* what is your coat of arms ; *blasonner des armes*, to blason a coat of arms ; *les armes d'Angleterre*, the arms of England. We do not say *quelles sont vos armoiries?* &c. however, we say *un traité d'armoiries*, a treatise upon a coat of arms, and not *un traité d'armes*.

There are some cases where *armes* is not to be used instead of *armoiries* ; it happens when the sense would be equivocal, *armes*, in French, signifying likewise weapons ; as, *la noblesse commença à se distinguer par des noms propres & par des armoiries*, the nobility began to distinguish themselves by proper names and by arms ; *faire peindre ses armoiries*, to set one's coat of arms in colours.

Au cas.

This word signifying in case is always followed by *que* ; as, *au cas qu'il meure*, in case he should die. We equally

equally say, *en cas qu'il meure*. If, after *cas*, a substantive follows, we make use of *en cas* followed by *de*; as *en cas de mort*, in case of death, and not *au cas de mort*.

Beaucoup.

This word, signifying many, is never used alone; as, we do not say, *il donnoit peu à beaucoup*, he did give little to many; we add *à beaucoup de personnes*, or *à beaucoup de gens*.

When a personal pronoun is before *beaucoup*, in such a case it may be used alone; as, *nous sommes beaucoup*, *vous êtes beaucoup*, we are many, you are many; because *beaucoup* has a relation to the foregoing pronoun. The same is to be said when the indeterminate pronoun *en* is before *beaucoup*; as, *il y en a beaucoup*, there are many. *En* has the place of *gens* or *personnes*; as in the foregoing example, *il y a beaucoup de gens*.

When *beaucoup* is taken in the sense of much, a great deal, and comes after an adjective, it must always be preceded by the particle *de*; as, *votre bouquet est plus beau de beaucoup que celui de votre frère*, your nosegay is much finer than that of your brothers. But, when *beaucoup* is before the adjective, *de* may be left out.

We say *il s'en faut beaucoup*, to express that there is a great difference between persons and things, and it signifies to be far from, to come short of something; as, he comes far short of being so handsome as you, *il n'est pas si beau que vous, il s'en faut beaucoup*. This last galicism may begin the sentence, and then the first is preceded by *que*, and the following verb is put in the subjunctive mood; as, *il s'en faut beaucoup, qu'il soit aussi beau que vous*.

We say *il s'en faut de beaucoup*, to express a deficiency in something; as, you think that you returned me every thing, there is a great deal wanting, *vous croyez m'avoir tout payé, il s'en faut de beaucoup*. FRENCH ACADEMY.

Béni. Bénit.

When we speak of God's blessing, we make use of *béni* for the masculine, and *bénie* for the feminine; as, *une œuvre bénie de Dieu*, a work blessed by God; *une famille bénie de Dieu*, a family blessed by God. But, when we

speak of a benediction given by men, we say *bénit* for the masculine, and *bénite* for the feminine; as, *de l'eau bénite*, holy water; *du pain bénit*, holy bread; *un cierge bénit*, a holy candle, &c.

Many pronounce *beni* and *bénit* according to the second sound; it ought to be pronounced according to the third sound. See the sounds at the beginning of this Grammar.

Causier.

This word, when nothing is added to it, is taken in a bad sense; as, *ne lui dites rien, car il cause*, do not say any thing to him, for he is a tattler. But, when we add to it *ensemble* or *avec*, it is taken in a good sense; as, *je cause souvent avec elle*, I often talk with her; *nous causons tous les jours ensemble*, we talk every day together.

Causeur is always taken in a bad sense; as, *ne lui confiez rien, c'est un causeur*, do not intrust him with any thing, he is a prattler.

Ce qu'il vous plaira.

Thus we ought to write it, and not *ce qui vous plaira*, as many do; for we do not say *je vous rendrai tous les honneurs qui vous plairont*, I will render you whatever honours you please; it would be barbarous language; but we say *tous les honneurs qu'il vous plaira*; because some words are understood, viz. *que je vous rende*, that I should render you.

The same is to be said in any other case; as, *je fais tout ce qu'il vous plaît*, I do whatever you please; *que je fasse* is understood.

C'est à vous à . . . C'est à vous de . . .

These two words, signifying one's duty, one's turn, are not equally well used. The FRENCH ACADEMY approve of the first; as, it is your duty to obey him, *c'est à vous à lui obéir*; it is your turn to drink, *c'est à vous à boire*.

Champ.

This word, in the singular, signifies a piece of arable ground which is not commonly encompassed by walls,

But,

But,
sorts
geth
mene
other
equa
cham
use.

W
cede
say o
it is
an af
by th
une c

W
rosity
some
bon, a

L
a cou
cœur,
is a v

T
stead
exemp
as, li
cause,

Il
he
Celi
this
Con
-in
Les
Co
voulu
be
would

But, when it is taken in the plural, it is applied to all sorts of ground, such as meadows, woods, &c. taken together: thus we say to lead the cattle into the fields, *mener les bestiaux aux champs*. It likewise signifies every other place which is not in the city or suburbs; thus we equally say *une maison de campagne*, ou *une maison des champs*, a country-house. However, the first is most in use.

Cœur.

When this word is joined to the verb *avoir*, and preceded by the article, it signifies to have courage: thus we say of a man who is not a coward, *il a du cœur*. When it is preceded by the preposition *à*, it signifies to espouse an affair, *avoir une affaire à cœur*. When it is preceded by the preposition *sur*, it signifies to resent a thing, *avoir une chose sur le cœur*.

When we make use of the word *cœur* to express generosity or goodness, we join to that word an adjective, or some other word; as, *il a le cœur bien fait*, *il a le cœur bon*, *c'est un bon cœur*, he is a good-natured man.

Likewise, though *c'est un homme de cœur* signifies he is a courageous man, yet, when we add *tout* to the word *cœur*, it signifies a generous man; as, *il est tout cœur*, he is a very generous man.

Comme.

This word is used in different manners: it is used instead of *ainsi que*, *de même que*, *dans le temps que*, *par exemple*, *à cause que* ou *parce que*, *presque*, *en quelque sorte*; as, like, as it were, in the time that, for example, because, in some manner.

Il sera puni comme les autres,
he shall be punished like others.

Cela paraît comme vieux,
this seems as if it were old.

Comme il arrivoit,
in the time that he arrived.

Les noms en . . tié sont féminins; comme amitié, &c.

Comme il a toujours aimé le bien public, il n'a jamais voulu consentir, &c.

because he always loved the public good, he never would consent, &c.

Il est comme le ressort de toute cette intrigue,
he is in some manner the spring of all this intrigue.

It is likewise used instead of *comment*, signifying how, or in what manner, after some other phrase; as, *il verra comme je lui parlerai*, he will see in what manner I shall speak to him. But, when how, or in what manner, begins a phrase, *comment* must be used; as, in what manner did he succeed? *Comment a-t-il réussi?* and not *comme*.

Comme quoi, instead of how, according to the FRENCH ACADEMY, may be used in a familiar way of speaking; as, how have you done that? *comme quoi avez-vous fait cela?*

Comme quoi, instead of *why*, as in Boyer's Dictionary, is not used at all.

Commerce.

This word is elegantly used in a figurative sense, speaking of men, as, *être en commerce avec quelqu'un*, to have a correspondence with one; *c'est un homme d'un bon commerce*, he is a man of good conversation.

But, speaking of women, it is taken in a bad sense, and signifies amour, intrigue.

Confiance.

We say *prendre confiance en quelqu'un*, and we do not say, *prendre confiance en quelque chose*. However, we equally say *mettre sa confiance en quelqu'un*, and *mettre sa confiance en quelque chose*.

Prendre confiance en quelqu'un signifies to confide in one, by intrusting him with one's secrets.

Mettre sa confiance en quelqu'un, or *en quelque chose*, signifies to rely upon somebody or something.

Consoler.

We never say *consoler une douleur*, to comfort a grief, instead of *appraiser, soulager la douleur*,

I make this remark, because we meet with that fault in a well-known book,* “*Télémaque étoit abbatu par une douleur*

* *Télémaque*, Liv. 16.

leur que rien ne pouvoit consoler ;" instead of which we must say, *que rien ne pouvoit appaiser, or soulager, or rather dont rien ne le pouvoit consoler*, because we say *consoler une personne*, to comfort a person.

Culture.

Though we say, in a figurative sense, *la culture des arts, des sciences, des belles-lettres, de l'esprit*, the improvement of arts, sciences, belles lettres, mind ; we do not say, *la culture de la connoissance, de l'amitié, de la bienveillance, de l'affection de quelqu'un*, *la culture des amis* ; however, we say *cultiver la connoissance, l'amitié, la bienveillance, l'affection de quelqu'un, cultiver ses amis*, to take all necessary care to improve in knowledge, to secure the friendship or affection of somebody.

Davantage. Plus.

Plus is never used at the end in an affirmative sentence ; as, *give me some more, donnez-m'en davantage*, and not *plus*. Unless it be preceded by *de* ; as, *I will give you something more for it, je vous en donnerai quelque chose de plus.*

Plus or *davantage* are indifferently used at the end of a negative sentence, with this difference, that *plus* requires only *ne* before it, whereas *davantage* requires *ne* and *pas* ; as, *je n'en veux pas davantage, or je n'en veux plus*, I will have no more of it.

Davantage is never put in the middle of a sentence before a substantive, whereas *plus* may be so ; as, the Romans have more plain dealing than the Greeks, *les Romains ont plus de bonne foi que les Grecs*, and not *davantage de bonne foi*.

However, *davantage* may sometimes be used, as well as *plus*, in the middle of a sentence before *que* ; as, *you are in the wrong to reproach me with being hasty, I am not more so than you, vous avez tort de me reprocher d'être vif, je ne le suis pas davantage, or je ne le suis plus que vous.*

Except from this observation, when *davantage* is followed by an adjective or substantive ; in this case *plus* must always be used, as in the foregoing example, adding the adjective after *plus* ; as, *je ne suis pas plus emporté que vous, and not je ne suis pas davantage emporté ; I have not more friends than you, je n'a pas plus d'amis que vous.*

Délices.

Délices.

This word is sometimes used in the singular number; as, *c'est délice*, it is a pleasure; *quel délice!* what a pleasure! But it is most commonly used in the plural; as, *to taste the delights of life, goûter les délices de la vie.*

N. B. This word is masculine, when it is used in the singular; and feminine when used in the plural.

Demain au Matin.

We indifferently say, *demain au matin*, to-morrow morning, or *demain matin*: this last is more commonly used; but we always say, *demain au soir*, to-morrow night, and not, *demain soir*. FRENCH ACADEMY.

Durant.

This preposition is sometimes indifferently put either before or after its case; as, *durant deux mois*, or *deux mois durant*, during two months; during his life, *sa vie durant*. But we always say *durant le jour*, *durant la nuit*.

Eminent.

We indifferently say *un péril éminent* or *imminent*, an imminent peril; but we say *une ruine*, *une disgrâce imminente*, and not *éminente*, an imminent ruin, disgrace.

Enclin.

This word signifies inclined. It is used in morals, and rather speaking of something bad; as, *il est enclin au jeu*, he is inclined to gaming.

Though we say *enclin*, yet we say *incliner*, *inclination*.

Ensuivre (s')

This verb is used only in the third person singular and plural; as, *tout ce qui s'ensuit*, all that follows from thence; *les accidens qui s'ensuivroient*, the accidents which would ensue.

In

In compound tenses the preposition *en* is always put before the auxiliary; as, *ce qui s'en est ensuivi*, what ensued.

Evitable.

Some French authors have made use of that word, but it is very seldom used. However, we say, *inévitable*, unavoidable.

We have in the French tongue several compounded words which are used, though their simple are not; as, *inexorable*, inexorable; *implacable*, implacable; *irréconciliable*, irreconcileable; *insatiable*, insatiable; *indubitable*, unquestionable; *ineffable*, ineffable; *immanquable*, infallible, &c.

Excepté.

When this word comes before a noun, it is a preposition, consequently indeclinable; as, *excepté ceux-là*, except those; *excepté ma sœur*, except my sister. But, when it comes after the noun, it is a participle past, consequently declinable; as, *ma sœur exceptée*, my sister excepted.

Fable.

When this word is used to signify the fabulous history of the gods and semi-gods, it has no plural; as, *un poète doit savoir la fable*, a poet ought to know the history of the gods and semi-gods; *la fable est fort amusante*, mythology is very entertaining.

But, if we say, in the plural, *les fables sont agréables & utiles*, the fables are pleasant and useful, we understand the fables of *Æsop*, *Phædrus*, *la Fontaine*, *Gay*, and other authors.

The word *fable* is sometimes used in a figurative sense; as, *le pauvre homme sert de fable & de risée à tout le monde*, the poor simpleton makes himself a common talk and a laughing-stock.

Fleurir.

This verb may be taken in a proper or figurative sense: in the first, it signifies to blossom; in the second, it signifies to flourish, to be in repute.

When

When it is used in its proper sense it has no irregularity at all; but, when it is used in its figurative sense, it has an irregularity in all the persons of the imperfect tense, and in the participle of the present; as, *une armée florissante*, a flourishing army; *Horace florissait sous César*, Horace flourished in the time of Cæsar.

In the present tense we say *fleurissent*; as, *les arts & les sciences fleurissent dans notre siècle*, arts and sciences flourish now-a-days.

Fruit.

This word is never said of wine. Wine is not fruit, but the grape is fruit.

I make this observation, because *Chambaud* calls wine *fruit* in his Exercise book: "Thessaly produces fine fruit, as wine," &c. He might have called bread fruit rather than wine, because we eat bread, which is applied to fruit, but we do not eat wine.

When *fruit* signifies a new-born child, or a child in his mother's womb; likewise, when it signifies dessert, last course; or profit, utility, advantage; it has no plural; as, a woman is obliged to take care of her child, *une femme est obligé d'avoir soin de son fruit*; bring the dessert, *apportez le fruit*; I got a great deal of pains, and little profit, *j'ai eu beaucoup de peine, & peu de fruit*.

It likewise signifies rent, revenue; in this sense it has no singular; as, the revenues of his *benefice* have been seized upon, *on a saisi les fruits de son bénéfice*.

Fumée.

This word, signifying smoke, has no plural; as, *la fumée des charbons de terre est malfaisante*, the smoke of sea coals is unwholesome. But, signifying fumes, vapours rising from the entrails to the brain, it has no singular; as, the vapours of wine fly up into his head, *les fumées du vin lui montent à la tête*, and not *la fumée du vin*, as some Frenchmen are wont to say. When it signifies the vapours rising from the earth, water, &c. it has a singular and plural. FRENCH ACADEMY.

Gagner.

Gagner.

Though we say *gagner une bataille*, to get victory in a battle, yet we do not say *gagner un combat*, to express the same thing. We may say *être victorieux dans un combat*.

Garde.

This word, joined with the verb *avoir* and *ne* before it, sometimes signifies not to have in mind, or the power of doing something, to be far from it; as, I am far from upbraiding you with that fault, *je n'ai garde de vous reprocher cette faute*; how can he walk, he has but one leg? *il n'a garde de marcher, il n'a qu'une jambe?*

N'avoir garde is likewise used in comparisons; as, he is not so learned as you, *il n'a garde d'être si savant que vous*. In this sense, according to the FRENCH ACADEMY, it is used only in very familiar discourse.

Gens.

There is scarce another word to be met with liable to so many irregularities. See page 175, where notice is taken of some of them.

Gens is never said, as in English, of a determinate number of people, unless it be attended with an adjective; as, two honest people, *deux bonnêtes gens*. However, we say, a thousand people believe it, *mille gens le croient*. In this case *mille* is taken for an indeterminate number, *wiz.* a great many.

Gens sometimes signifies one's retinue; in this case it may be used with a determinate number; as, I see but four of my servants, where are the others? *je ne vois que quatre de mes gens, où sont les autres?*

Gens sometimes signifies people who are of the same party or club; in this sense it is likewise used with a determinate number; as, four of our club are come, *quatre de nos gens sont arrivés*.

Gens, in the sense of nation, is only used in this phrase; as, the law of nations, *le droit des gens*. It is still used in the same sense, in the singular number, in some pieces of poetry,

poetry, such as fables; as, *la gent aquatique*, to express fishes, and whatever lives in water. *La Fontaine.*

Gigot.

According to the FRENCH ACADEMY we more commonly say *un gigot*, a leg of mutton, than *éclanche*; and we never say *un gigot de mouton*, as in Boyer's Vocabulary.

Grâce.

When this word is alone with the verb *faire* and an article, it signifies favour, kindness; as, do me the favour, *faites-moi la grâce*.

When it is without an article, it signifies to forgive, to remit; as, the king has forgiven him, *le roi lui a fait grâce*; you owe me a hundred guineas, but I remit you the half; *vous me devez cent guinées, mais je vous fais grâce de la moitié*.

When *grâce* is used in the singular, with *de* before it, it signifies pray, or be so kind as; as, pray, tell me; *de grâce, dites-moi*.

Grâce, used in the singular, with the adjective *bonne*, signifies gracefulness; as, he salutes with gracefulness, *il salue de bonne grâce*; she has a good grace, *elle a bonne grâce*.

When, in the same number, it is preceded by the adjective *mauvaise*, it signifies quite the contrary; as, admire his awkwardness, *admirer sa mauvaise grâce*. Sometimes, in this last sense, it only signifies what is contrary to decency, to reason; as, there is no reason to complain of me, *vous avez mauvaise grâce de vous plaindre de moi*.

When *grâces* is used in the plural, it signifies the graces, (three goddesses, who, according to the poets, were the companions of *Venus*;) idly, the beauties of the French language; as, *les grâces de la langue Françoise*.

If, in the same number, the word *bonnes* is added to it, it signifies benevolence; as, he has got the benevolence of his master, *il a les bonnes grâces de son maître*.

F. Bouhours observes here, that, though we say *gagner les bonnes grâces de quelqu'un*, to get one's benevolence, yet we do not say, to express the contrary, either *gagner*, or *encourir les mauvaises grâces de quelqu'un*; custom, says he, allows

allows
perdre
lence.

Etre
puissant
power.

Etre
loved

We
are, o
Mada
média
the pl
compe
dame.

Mo
to it,
perfor
he we
jours.
je sero
fus, o
FREN

Th
good
We s
or ill
he u
agit.

Th
to th
FRE
thing
est en
indé

allows the one, and not the other: in such a case we say *perdre les bonnes grâces de quelqu'un*, to lose one's benevolence.

Etre en grâces auprès du prince, ou de quelque personne puissante, signifies to be in favour with the king, or some powerful person.

Etre dans les bonnes grâces d'une dame signifies to be beloved by a lady.

J'ai été, je suis allé.

We make use of the first expression to signify, that we are, or were no more in the place we are speaking of; as, Madam went to the play to-day, *Madame a été à la comédie aujourd'hui*; but, when somebody is, or was still in the place we are speaking of, then we make use of the compound of *aller*; as, Madam is gone to the play, *Madame est allée à la comédie*.

Moreover, if some word denoting a motion be added to it, we make use of the compound of *aller*, though the person is no more in the place we are speaking of; as, he went to Paris in two days, *il est allé à Paris en deux jours*. We likewise say, in conversation, *j'aurois été*, or *je serois allé vous voir*, I would have gone to see you; *je fus*, or *j'allai hier à l'opéra*, I went yesterday to the opera.

FRENCH ACADEMY.

Il en agit mal.

This expression, which is used by many Frenchmen, is good for nothing. We do not put *en* with the verb *agir*. We say *en user bien ou mal avec quelqu'un*, to use one well or ill; or *agir bien mal avec quelqu'un*, without *en*; as, he uses me very well, *il en use fort bien avec moi*, or *il agit fort bien avec moi*.

Indécis.

This word, according to *F. Boubours*, is only applied to things, and not to persons; but, according to the FRENCH ACADEMY, it is applied both to persons and things; as, my brother is still undetermined, *mon frère est encore indécis*; his law-suit is undecided, *son procès est indécis*.

Livres.

Livres. Francs.

There are many irregularities in the use of these two words which signify the same thing.

We never say *franc* after *un*, whether it be alone or joined to another number; as, *vingt-&-un francs*, we say *vingt-&-une livres*.

Neither do we say *deux francs*, *trois francs*, *cinq francs*, or *une livre*, *deux livres*, *trois livres*, *cinq livres*; instead of them we say, *vingt sous*, *quarante sous*, *cent sous*; and, instead of *trois livres* we say *un écu*.

When the word *sous* is added to the foregoing words, we may make use of *livres*; as, *une livre & un sou*, *deux livres & quatre sous*. But we must always say *trois livres & six sous*, *cinq livres & huit sous*.

However, we say *quatre francs*, *six francs*, *sept francs*, *huit francs*, &c.

We likewise say *il me doit cent francs*, he owes me a hundred *livres*. But, when the sum exceeds a hundred, we may indifferently use *francs* or *livres*; as, *il me doit deux cents livres*.

We say, he has a pension of twenty thousand, of a hundred thousand *livres*; *il a une pension de vingt mille, de cent mille livres de rente*. We say, on the contrary, his country-house cost him twenty thousand *livres*, *sa maison de campagne lui coûte vingt mille francs*.

Generally, when, after the mentioned sum, follow in French, *rente*, *pension*, or *dette*, we make use of *livres*, and not of *francs*.

Main.

This word has many curious significations.

Donner la main à une chose, to consent to a thing.

Avoir la main rompue à quelque chose, to be used or inured to any thing. However, this last expression is only used when we speak of something done with the hand, such as writing, &c.

Tendre la main, to beg alms, also to lend an helping hand, to assist one; as, lend him your helping hand, *tendez-lui la main*. However, *donner* or *préter la main à quelqu'un* is less equivocal.

Venir aux mains avec l'ennemi, to fight with the enemy.

Faire main basse sur l'ennemi, to put all to the sword.

Mettre

Mettre la main sur quelqu'un, (le battre) to lay hands upon one, to beat him.

Tenir la main haute, to keep a strict hand over one, to treat him severely.

Prendre en main la cause de quelqu'un, to take one's part.

Prendre à toutes moindres, to catch every way.

Donner la main à un cheval, to give a horse the bridle.

Donner de main en main, to hand about.

Mettre la main à la plume, to begin to write.

Mettre la main au chapeau, à l'épée; to put the hand to one's hat, in order to salute somebody; to put the hand to one's sword.

Mettre le chapeau à la main, to put off one's hat.

Mettre l'épée à la main, to draw a sword, also to fight with a sword.

Etre en main pour faire une chose, to be in a convenient situation, to make use of one's hand easily.

Lever la main, to take one's oath before a judge, to lay one's hand upon the Bible, to lift up one's hand.

Avoir les armes bien à la main, to be skilful in bodily exercises with the arms.

Faire crédit de la main à la bourse, to trust no farther than one can see.

Un coup de main signifies a bold action; in this sense it is joined to the verb *faire*. When it is joined to the verb *donner*, it signifies to put one's hand to something in order to help one, and is applied only to things; as, *donnez y un coup de main*.

Un homme de main, signifies a man who is fit for a bold and hazardous enterprise.

Des coups de main, handy blows.

A pleines mains, largely, plentifully.

Sous main, underhand, secretly.

Combat de main à main, a close fight.

Sous la main, under one's nose.

Cela est fait à la main, that is done with concert.

Maison.

Speaking of people of quality, or of gentlemen of an ancient and noble extraction, we say *maison*; as, he is of Montmorency's extraction, *il est de la maison de Montmorency*.

rence. But, speaking of citizens and people of business, we make use of the word *famille*.

Sometimes we make use of the word *famille*, instead of *maison*, when some following word heightens it; as, the royal family, *la famille royale*.

Take notice, that, when we say *la famille royale*, we mean, by this expression, the king, the queen, their children, and grand-children. But, when we say *la maison royale*, we commonly mean the other princes and princesses of the blood.

La maison du roi signifies the king's household, servants, or troops.

Take notice again, that, though we say *la maison royale*, or *la maison du roi*, yet we never say *la famille du roi*.

Famille is used instead of *maison*, even speaking of ancient nobility, when we mention it with relation to medals; as, the consular medals are distinguished by the Roman families, *les médailles consulaires se distinguent par les familles Romaines*. It is for this reason, perhaps, that we say *la famille des Scipions*, *la famille des Césars*, &c. and not, *la maison des Scipions*, even when we do not speak of medals.

The word *famille* is likewise used, when we speak of one's nearest relations; as, he has fallen out with his relations, *il s'est brouillé avec sa famille*.

Maison and *famille* are sometimes used promiscuously, speaking of one's servants and household; as, she is a woman who takes care of her household, *c'est une femme qui a soin de sa maison, or famille*. However, the first seems to be more extended, and has a nearer relation to the household goods.

We always say, *établir sa maison*, and *faire une bonne maison*, and not *famille*, to grow rich.

Métier.

This word is low in its proper, and elegant in its figurative sense. According to *Balzac*, painters are offended at this word, for we do not say *le métier d'un peintre*, the profession of a painter.

However,

However, generals of the army boast of that calling; as, the profession of arms, the profession of war, *le métier des armes, le métier de la guerre.*

We likewise say, speaking of works, there are only people of that calling, who may be judges of it, *il n'y a que les gens du métier, qui en soient bons juges.*

In this sense, it must be used with the definite article, because *gens de métier* signifies quite another thing, *viz.* handicraft-men.

Mont.

This word is never used alone, except when we speak of the mountains which separate France from Italy; for we say *les Alpes*, or *les monts* only, after some prepositions, but very seldom; as, on this side the Alps, *en deçà des monts.*

In other circumstances we say *le mont Olimpe*, *le mont Liban*, *le mont Aétna*, *le mont St. Godard*; but we say *la montagne du cabvaire.*

Noms de Nations & de Langues.

There is, perhaps, nothing where variety of custom is more visible, than in the nouns of some nations and languages.

Arabe, Arabesque. The first is applied to men and women; as, *un Arabe, une femme Arabe.* The second is never applied to persons, but to the Arabian characters. Speaking of the language, we say *l' Arabe*, or *la langue Arabique.* We say *une figure Arabesque*, an Arabian figure.

Barbarie. We have no noun to express a man of Bar-
dary, for *un Barbare* is always taken figuratively, and sig-
nifies a barbarous man. *Barbe* signifies a Barbarian horie.
So we are obliged to say, speaking of people of Barbary,
les peuples de la Barbarie.

Chaldeen, Chaldaïque. The first is said of the persons and their language; the second of their language only.

Dorien, Dorique; Ionien, Ionique. The first is applied only to persons, as, *les Doriens, les Ioniens; une Dorienne, une Ionienne.* The second is applied to the language.

Speaking

Speaking of architecture, we say *ordre Dorique, ordre Ionique.*

Hébreu, Hébraïque. We say, speaking of the people, *un Hébreu, les Hébreux.* This word is not used in the feminine gender; thus we must say *la femme d'un Hébreu, la fille d'un Hébreu, les femmes & les filles des Hébreux.* Speaking of the language, we say *l'Hébreu, or la langue Hébraïque.* Speaking of manuscripts, we say only *des manuscrits Hébreux;* but, speaking of Hebrew characters, we say *des caractères Hébraïques.*

Juif, Juâique. We say *un Juif, une Juive,* speaking of the modern Jews. We say *vivre à la Juive,* to live like Jews, with relation to their manners; and *vivre à la Juâique,* with relation to their ceremonies.

More, Moresque. We say *un More,* a Moor; *une Moresque,* a she Moor, and not *une More;* though we say *une femme More.* We say *le More,* speaking of the language. *Moresque* signifies a Moorish dance, also a Morisco-work in painting.

Perse, Persan, Persien, Persique. We commonly say *les Perses,* speaking of the ancient people of Persia; and *Persans,* speaking of the modern ones.

In the singular, we always say *un Persan,* and not *un Perse.* Printed cloth of Persia is called *de la Perse,* and not *Persienne.* The latter is applied to lattice windows.

However, when we speak of Persian stuff, we may say *une étoffe, de Perse,* as we say *une étoffe de la Chine.* We say *la langue Persienne,* or *le Persien,* speaking of the ancient language; but we say *la langue Persane,* or *le Persan,* speaking of the modern language.

We always say, *à la Persienne,* to signify after the Persian way.

Perisque is said of the gulph which separates Persia from Arabia; as, *le golphe Persique.* It likewise signifies an order in architecture.

Speaking of the ancient kings *Cyrus, Darius, &c.* we call them indifferently *roi de Perse,* or *roi des Perses;* but, now-a-days, we say only *le roi de Perse.*

Syrien, Syriaque. This first is used speaking of the people, *un Syrien, une Syrienne;* the second, speaking of the language, *le Syriaque, or la langue Syriaque.*

Teuton, Teutonique, Tudesque. The first is said of the people and of the language; the second of the language, and

and when we speak of the order; as, *l'ordre Teutonique*, the Teutonic order. *Tudesque* is only used, speaking of the language of the ancient Germans.

These are the irregular nouns of nations and languages. The others are equally applied to the people and to their language; as, *les Ethiopiens*, *l'Ethiopien*; *les Moscovites*, *le Moscovite*; *les Grecs*, *le Grec*; *les Latins*, *le Latin*, &c.

Des Nombres cardinaux.

What belongs to the manner of counting them has been said already, see page 36. However, there are many other remarks to be made concerning these numbers.

It is to be observed that *vingt*, when it is multiplied by another preceding number, whether followed by a substantive or not, takes an *s* after the *t*; as, *quatre-vingts*, eighty; *quatre-vingts guinées*, eighty guineas; but the *s* is omitted, when it is followed by another cardinal number; as, *quatre-vingt-trois*, eighty-three.

To know in what cases the other numbers are either declinable or indeclinable, see page 38.

Instead of *septante*, seventy; *oūante*, eighty; and *nonante*, ninety; we always say *soixante & dix*, *quatre-vingts*, *quatre-vingt-dix*. Except when we speak of the interpreters of the Bible, we say *les septante*, though they were seventy-two. But, when we add *interprètes de la Bible*, we say *les soixante & douze interprètes de la Bible*.

We likewise say *les septante semaines de Daniel*, the seventy weeks of the prophet Daniel. We may say *six vingts*, one hundred and twenty; and sometimes *sept-vingts*, one hundred and forty; *huit-vingts*, one hundred and sixty; but we never say *deux-vingts*, forty; *trois-vingts*, sixty; *cinq vingts*, a hundred; *dix vingts*, two hundred. After *six vingts* we say *cent vingt & un*, *cent vingt deux*, &c.

After *mille* we say *onze cents*, *douze cents* . . . to *deux mille*. Except, when we speak of the year of our Lord, we write *mil*, and not *mille*; after *mil* we say *l'an onze cent*, one thousand one hundred; *l'an mil deux cent*, one thousand two hundred; *l'an mil trois cent*, one thousand three hundred, &c. However, we say *douze cents hommes*, twelve hundred men; *treize cents hommes*, thirteen hundred men, &c.

Q

When

When we speak of the place endowed at Paris by Lewis IX. king of France, for three hundred blind, or when we speak of the blind themselves, we say *les quinze-vingts*, and not *les trois cents*.

Sometimes we make use of *couple* and *paire* instead of *deux*, but not indifferently: *couple* and *paire* are said of things of the same kind which may be separated; as, a couple of partridges, a couple of chickens, *une couple*, or *une paire de perdrix*, *une couple*, or *une paire de poulets*. *Couple* is never said of things which are considered as inseparable; as, a pair of gloves, a pair of ruffles, a pair of stockings, &c. *une paire de gans*, *une paire de manchettes*, *une paire de bas*, &c. not *une couple de gans*, &c. *Couple* is likewise said of persons united together by love or marriage; in this sense it is always of the masculine gender; as, *beau couple*, *couple fidèle*.

We make use of the word *quarteron*, when we are speaking of things which are reckoned *per cent*. It signifies the fourth part of a hundred; as, a quarter of a hundred pins, *un quarteron d'épingles*. This word is likewise said of things which are weighed; it then signifies the fourth part of a pound; as, a quarter of a pound of butter, *un quarteron de beurre*.

We make use of the word *quintal* to express a hundred weight; it is only used when we are speaking of some merchandises which are weighed.

Millier is said of a thousand weight; as, a thousand weight of iron, brafs, &c. *un millier de fer*, *de cuivre*, &c.

When we speak of time, we say *huit jours*, or *une semaine*, eight days, or a week; *quinze jours*, or *deux semaines*, fifteen days, or two weeks. However, we always say *trois semaines*, three weeks; *un mois*, a month; *cinq*, *six*, *sept semaines*, five, six, seven weeks; *deux mois*, two months; *neuf semaines*, two months and a week; *deux mois & demi*, ten weeks; *trois mois*, three months, and not *un quart d'an*; *quatre*, *cinq*, *six mois*, four, five, six months, and so on to *un an*. Then we commonly reckon by months; as, *treize mois*, *quatorze*, *quinze mois*, &c. to *deux ans*, though we may say, this child is one year and one month, or eighteen months old, *cet enfant a un an & un mois*, or *un an & demi*, in these two cases only.

We never say *il est douze heures*, it is twelve o'clock, but *il est midi*, *il est minuit*.

Des Nombres collectifs.

Numbers, which grammarians call collective, are *buitaine*, *neuvaine*, *dixaine*, *douzaine*, *quinzaine*, *vingtaine*, *trentaine*, *quarantaine*, *cinquante*, *soixantaine*, *centaine*.

Huitaine signifies eight days; it is used in law; *à la buitaine*, eight days hence.

Neuvaine signifies a nine days devotion; it is now scarcely used in poetry, as it was formerly, to signify the nine muses.

Dixaine and *douzaine* signify a collection of ten and twelve; as, *une dixaine ou une douzaine de pommes*, ten or twelve apples. *Douzaine* signifies a dozen, and *demi-douzaine*, half a dozen; but we never say *demi-huitaine*, *demi-dixaine*, to signify four or five.

Quinzaine, *vingtaine*, *trentaine*, &c. a collection of fifteen, twenty, thirty, &c.

Quarantaine is likewise said of the forty days which persons, coming from a place where the plague is, are obliged to spend, before they get into the town where they intend to go.

There are some other collective numbers; as, *tercet*, *quatrain*, *sixain*, *buitain*, *dixain*, *quinzain*, *trentain*.

The five first are only used, speaking of some pieces of poetry. The first signifies a triplet, the second a stanza of four verses, the third a stanza of six verses, &c.

Quinzain and *trentain* are used at tennis. *Quinzain* is said when both players have fifteen, and *trentain* when they have thirty. In this sense they are indeclinable; as, they have both fifteen, *ils sont quinzain*.

Des Nombre ordinaux.

Ordinal numbers are *premier*, *second*, *troisième*, *quatrième*, *cinquième*, *sixième*, &c.

Though we do not say *unième* alone, it is, however, used after other numbers instead of *premier*; as, we do not say *vingt & premier*, twenty-first; *trente & premier*, &c. but we say *vingt & unième*, *trente & unième*.

Neither do we say *vingt & second*, *trente & second*; but we say *vingt-deuxième*, *trente-deuxième*.

Speaking of a sovereign, we make use of cardinal numbers; as, *Guillaume trois, George trois, Louis quinze*, and not *Guillaume troisième, &c.* as in *Boyer's Grammar*. However, for first and second, we make use of ordinal numbers; as, *George premier, Frederic second*. Speaking of the emperor *Charles*, we say *Charles Quint*.

We commonly say *livre trois, chapitre quatre, article cinq, verset huit, nombre dix, paragraphe cinq, page soixante*; however, speaking regularly, we make use of the ordinal numbers in such cases; as, *livre troisième, chapitre quatrième, &c.*

When the two uncertain numbers follow one another, the first is a cardinal, the second an ordinal number; as, this is in the third or fourth chapter, *cela est dans le trois ou quatrième chapitre*; he is the seventh or the eighth earl in the kingdom, *il est le sept ou le huitième comte du royaume*. Except *premier & second*, which are always to be used in such cases.

When *quatrième, cinquième, sixième, &c.* are preceded by the indefinite article *un*, they signify the fourth, fifth, sixth, &c. part of a thing; but, when they are preceded by the definite article *la*, we join the word *partie* to the noun of number; as, *la quatrième, cinquième, sixième partie*.

When we ask for the day of the month we commonly say *le quatrième avons-nous du mois?* or, *quel jour avons-nous du mois?* We likewise say *le quatrième êtes vous de votre classe?* what place have you got in your school? When we speak of the day of the month, we indifferently make use of the ordinal or cardinal numbers; as, it is the fourth of the month, *c'est le quatre, or quatrième, du mois.*

Des Noms propres.

It would be too tedious, and to no purpose, to relate all the proper names which suffer an alteration in French.

Vaugelas, and particularly *Ménage*, have made a complete list of them. They who are desirous to know such irregularities may consult these two authors. I will lay down here some general rules concerning this matter.

1st. Proper names of kingdoms, empires, provinces, &c. commonly take the French appellation; thus, *England* is called *l'Angleterre*; *Wales*, *la provence de Galles*; *Ireland*, *l'Irlande*; *Scotland*, *l'Ecosse*.

2dly.

2dly. Proper names of cities and towns have commonly no variation, though sometimes pronounced in a different manner; as, Bristol, &c. Except a few of the most renowned places; as, London, *Londres*.

Neither are foreign proper names of men ever subject to any alteration over the whole world: thus, Master White, in English, is *Monsieur White* in French; Master Black is *Monsieur Black*, &c. and not *Monsieur le Blanc*, *Monsieur le Noir*, &c. as *Chambaud* has translated them in his Exercise-book. What odd absurdities would not ensue from a contrary practice?

These observations are only upon ancient Hebrew, Greek, Latin, and Gothic proper names that occur in history, because the foregoing never change.

3dly. Such foreign names as are much celebrated are commonly adapted to the genius of the French language; as, *Homere*, *Pindare*, *Virgile*, *Horase*, &c.

4thly. A composed noun does not commonly change its termination; as, *Petronius Priscus*; *Marcus Varro*, &c. But, if one or other of these two nouns is much celebrated, it commonly follows the genius of the French tongue; as, *Jules Cesar*, *Marc Antoine*, *Quinte Curce*, &c. If the noun be composed of three, it never changes its termination; as, *Marcus Tullius Cicero*; *Cajus Julius Cesar*, &c.

Nuage, Nuée, Nue.

These words, taken in a proper sense, signify the very same thing; but, when they are taken in a figurative sense, they are not used promiscuously; for we say to extol somebody to the skies, *éllever quelqu'un jusqu'aux nues*, and not *nuages*; and we say, truth dissipates the clouds of errors, *la vérité dissipé les nuages de l'erreur*, and not *nues*; the clouds which darken the understanding, *les nuages qui affusquent l'entendement*; a cloud of dust, *un nuage de poussière*.

We say, figuratively, he has a mist before his eyes, *il à un nuage devant les yeux*, and not *nue*.

To wear out one's patience, to put him in a passion, *faire sauter quelqu'un aux nues*, and not *nuages*.

To be extremely surprised and astonished, *tomber des nues*, and not *nuage*.

We say, of somebody who is out of countenance, not knowing to whom he is to address himself in a company, *il semble tomber des nues*, and not *nuage*; and, of a man who is not known, or owned by any body, *il est tombé des nues*.

We likewise say, in a bad sense, of a man who, in his writings or discourse, soars in such a manner as to lose himself, and make others lose the main subject of his writings or subject, *il se perd dans les nues*, and not *nuages*.

We say, in a figurative sense, *une nuée se forme*, *la nuée crèvera*, and not *nuage*, nor *nue*, to express that an enterprise, a plot, a conspiracy, a punishment, or a war, &c. is ready and near breaking out.

We likewise make use of the word *nuée* to express a multitude of persons, birds, or animals, that are supposed to be in flocks; as, there came a cloud of barbarians who laid waste all the country, *il vint une nuée de barbares qui défolèrent tout le pays*; a multitude of witnesses, *une nuée de témoins* and not *un nuage* nor *nue*.

Generally speaking, we make use of the word *nuage*, when we speak of what dims the sight, and hinders it from seeing objects distinctly. It is likewise used to express the doubts, the uncertainties, and ignorance of the mind.

Orthographe.

Though we say *l'orthographe*, the spelling, and not *ortographie*; yet we say *ortographier*, to spell, and not *orthographe*. *Ortographie* is used in architecture and fortification.

Original.

This word used adjectively is said of something new, not done after a model; as, an original picture, *un tableau original*; that is not imitated, it is original, *cela n'est pas imité*, *cela est original*.

We likewise say *pensée originale*, a new thought, and which is not taken from any author.

When this word is used substantively, it is said of things which are the first in their kind, and are not copied after others; such are master-pieces of art, ancient manuscripts, or letters written or signed by those who are the authors of them;

them; as, this picture is an original one, *ce tableau est un original*; *l'original Hebreu*, *l'original d'une lettre*.

We likewise say, speaking with mockery, of a ninny and ridiculous fellow, *c'est un original*.

This word is likewise used, in a good sense, speaking seriously; as, it is after so great an original that Plato is become a philosopher, *c'est sur un si grand original, que Platon est devenu philosophe*; Socrates is an original of wisdom, *Socrate est un original de sagesse*. In this sense it is always attended either by an adjective expressing the meaning of it, or by a case governed after it.

This word is likewise used, speaking of languages, of texts, or of writings; as, *les langues originales*, *les textes originaux*, *les pièces originales*.

Original is sometimes applied to a person whose picture has been drawn; so, in seeing a picture, you may say, I like better the person than the copy, *j'aime mieux l'original que la copie*. We likewise say, I have that news at the first hand, *je sais cette nouvelle d'original*.

Part, Partie.

These two words, signifying a part, a share, a portion of a whole, have several odd constructions, and are not to be used indifferently the one for the other. We say *une partie d'un livre*, *une partie du corps humain*, a part of a book, a part of the human body; *une part d'enfant dans la succession*, a child's portion in the succession.

As these words are used several ways in a proper sense, it will not be amiss to set the most part down without the English annexed to them, as these words are easily understood when a learner comes so far as to learn this part.

We say *on a fait trois parts de tout le bien de la succession*. *Quand il y a tant d'héritiers, les parts sont petites. Voilà votre part, & voici la mienne, &c. Céder sa part. Prendre sa part. Il a eu tant pour sa part & portion. Donnez-moi ma part. Prendre sa part. Le plus fort fait la part au plus faible. Il en a eu tant à sa part, tant pour sa part. Entrer en part avec quelqu'un, être de part avec lui. S'il y a du profit, j'en aurai ma part, &c. and not partie.*

We say *partie d'un corps politique*. *Le tout est plus grand que sa partie. Les parties subtiles, grossières, homogènes, hétérogènes, &c. L'union des parties, l'arrangement des parties.*

Les quatre parties du monde. *Ce prince perdit une partie de son royaume.* *Cette grammaire a quatre parties.* *Une partie de l'armée étoit encore campée, l'autre étoit en marche.* *Il n'avoit qu'une partie de ses troupes.* *Il avoit tant d'argent, mais il en a donné une partie.* *Il a vendu une partie de ses livres.* *Il a employé une partie de sa vié à cela, &c.* and not part.

We say indifferently *la plupart*, *la plus grande part*, *la plus grande partie*, to express the greatest number, the most part.

Besides the foregoing irregularities *part* and *partie* are used, both in a proper and figurative sense, in several other expressions; most part of them are to be met with in dictionaries.

Parti.

This word, joined to the verb *prendre*, has many significations.

Prendre parti signifies to turn soldier; in this sense it is commonly followed by the word *régiment*; as, *il a pris parti dans un tel régiment.* It likewise signifies to engage one's self into one's service; but then we express with whom; as, he has engaged himself in the service of my lord N. *il a pris parti avec milord N.*

Prendre son parti signifies to resolve, to take one's last resolution; as *j'ai pris mon parti*, I am resolved upon it. When it is used in this sense, it is followed by nothing else.

Prendre un parti likewise signifies to take a resolution, with this difference, that it requires always after it either an adjective, or a personal pronoun, to make complete sense; as, *il a pris un parti avantageux*, or *un parti qui est avantageux*, he took an advantageous resolution.

Prendre le parti signifies to take a resolution, to chuse, and is commonly followed either by a verb in the infinitive mood preceded by *de*, or by a relative pronoun; as, I chose to be silent, *j'ai pris le parti de me taire.*

When *prendre le parti* is followed by a noun in the second case, it signifies to defend, to protect; as, one ought to protect oppressed innocence, *il faut prendre le parti de l'innocence opprimée.*

Prendre

Prendre le parti, followed by a noun in the second case, likewise signifies one's calling, profession, &c. thus we say *prendre le parti de l'église*, *le parti des armes*, *le parti de la robe*, to turn clergyman, officer, lawyer.

Passer.

This verb is liable to several irregularities. We say sometimes indifferently *passer* and *se passer*; as, *le temps passé*, or *le temps se passe*, time goes-away; *la beauté passé*, or *la beauté se passe bien vite*, beauty fades very soon. In this sense it is conjugated in it's compound tenses by the auxiliary *être*; as, *le temps est passé*.

However, the one is sometimes better used than the other. When we speak of beauty in general, we say *la beauté passé*; but, when we speak of a handsome person whose beauty decays, we say better *sa beauté se passe*.

We say better *des couleurs qui se passent*, than *des couleurs qui passent*, colours which fade.

When we speak of time, only to express the rapidity with which it flies away, and without mentioning in what manner we spend it, we say *le temps passe*; *les jours passent*; *les années passent*.

But when we speak of time with relation to the use we make of it, we make use of *se passer*; as, a part of our life flies away in desiring the future, and the other part in lamenting the past; *une partie de notre vie se passe à désirer l'avenir*, & *l'autre à regretter le passé*.

We do not say indifferently *il est passé* and *il a passé*, he is gone by.

When *passer* has either a case governed, or relation to places or persons, we say *il a passé*, either in a proper or figurative sense; as, he passed this way, *il a passé par ici*; the troops have passed through Germany, *les troupes ont passé par l'Allemagne*.

Passer, in its compound tenses, is conjugated by the help of the verb *avoir*, when it is used in a figurative sense, and has relation to something; as, after his second part he passed to his conclusion, *après son second point il a passé à sa conclusion*.

When *passer* has neither a case governed, nor relation, it is conjugated by the help of *être*; as, the troops have passed, *les troupes sont passées*.

These two following expressions, *a passé, est passé*, speaking of words or expressions used in a language, have quite a contrary signification; as, for example, *ce mot a passé*, signifies that this word did take, was received; whereas the other expression, *ce mot est passé*, signifies that this word is obsolete, and quite out of use.

Generally, the word *passer* is always conjugated in it's compound tenses with the verb *avoir*, when it is used actively.

Likewise, when it signifies to be reputed, accounted for, though, in this sense, it be not used actively; as, Cromwell was reputed the greatest politician of his age, *Cromwell a passé pour le plus grand politique de son siècle.*

Passionner.

This verb in the sense of to humour, is scarcely used, but in music or declamation; as, this woman humours well the songs which she sings, *cette femme passionne fort bien tous les airs qu'elle chante.*

Passionné, used adjectively, is said both of persons and of things which have relation to persons; as, *un homme passionné; des sentimens passionnés; des expressions passionnées; un air passionné.*

When this word is said of things, it never has a case governed after it, as, *des sentimens passionnés, &c.* But, if it is said of persons, sometimes it has a case, sometimes not: when it has no case, it is commonly taken in a bad sense; as, *un homme passionné*, a man prepossessed with passion: when it has a case after it, it signifies fond of a thing, and then it has a good or bad sense according to it's case; as, *un homme passionné pour la volupté, pour la gloire, pour l'honneur, &c.* a man fond of voluptuousness, of glory, of honour.

Passionné does not govern it's following case, which is always a substantive in the secopd case; thus, we do not say he is greedy of glory, of spectacles, &c. *il est passionné de la gloire, des spectacles.* However, when it's case comes before it, which is always, in this case, a pronoun, it governs commonly the second case; as, this is the fruit of those spectacles of which you are so fond, *voilà le fruit de ces spectacles dont vous êtes si passionnés;* he loves nothing but glory, and is so fond of it, that he thinks on no-
think

thing else, *il n'aime que la gloire, & il en est si passionné, qui ne pense à autre chose.*

Personnage.

This word is only applied to men, and not to women; as, the greatest men of antiquity, *les plus grands personnages de l'antiquité*; he is one of the most illustrious men of this age, *c'est un des plus illustres personnages de ce siècle.*

We say, in a familiar discourse, laughing at somebody, *c'est un sot personnage, c'est un ridicule personnage*, he is a silly fellow, a ridiculous man.

When *personnage* is preceded by the definite article, without some modifying word before or after it, it is commonly taken in a bad sense; as, I know the fellow, *je connois le personnage.*

Peinture, Portrait, Tableau.

These three words, when they are taken figuratively, have the same sense, and signify a description, a picture of some person or thing; but, when they are taken in a proper sense, they signify different things.

The first is said, 1st, of what is painted upon a wall, wainscot, &c. 2dly, of the art of painting; 3dly, of the colour in general which is made use of in painting.

The second is said of a picture which is drawn to represent any thing after life.

The third is said of any picture upon wood, cloth, brass, &c. presenting an history, landscape, building, hunting, storm, shipwreck, &c. even what is drawn out of fancy, or after a statue, bust, medal, &c. is called *tableau* and not *portrait*; the last signifies always a picture drawn after the life.

Tableau is not always equally said of *portrait*, as *Chambaud* pretends: Who did ever call a miniature, or some small picture drawn after the life, *un tableau*? This last word implies something large.

Peruader.

When the verb signifies to convince, it commonly governs the first case of the person, and the second case of

the thing ; as, I have convinced him of this truth, *je l'ai persuadé de cette vérité*; he convinced me of the sincerity of his intentions, *il m'a persuadé de la sincérité de ses intentions*.

But when this verb signifies to advise, it governs the third case of the person, and is always followed by a verb in the infinitive mood, preceded by the preposition *de*; as, I will advise him to go thither, *je lui persuaderai d'y aller*; I have put him upon study, or I have induced him to study, *je lui ai persuadé d'étudier*.

Perturbateur.

This word is not joined with all sorts of substantives. We say *un perturbateur du repos public, de l'état, de l'église*; a disturber of public repose, of the state, of the church; but we do not say *un perturbateur du peuple*, a disturber of the people.

Likewise we say *troubler le repos public, l'ordre, l'état, l'église, un royaume*, to disturb public repose, order, the state, the church, a kingdom; but we do not say *troubler le peuple, un état, une province*, to disturb the people, a state, a province; though we say *exciter des troubles parmi le peuple*, to disturb the people, to excite disturbances among them; *exciter des troubles dans un état, dans une province, &c.*

According to the FRENCH ACADEMY *perturbateur* is scarcely used but in this phrase, *perturbateur du repos public*.

Piquant.

This word is used in a good and bad sense, but quite different; as, *il m'a dit quelque chose de fort piquant*, he told me something very choking, satirical; *c'est une beauté piquante, elle a l'air piquant*, she is a lively beauty, she has a lively air. We say, in the same sense, there is something lively in whatever he writes, *il y a quelque chose de piquant dans tout ce qu'il écrit*.

Piquer (se).

This verb signifies, 1st, to be offended, to be angry at; as, he is offended at the least thing, *il se pique de la moindre chose*.

2dly, It signifies to pretend to, to set up for; as, a truly learned man knows every thing, and pretends to nothing, *un homme véritablement savant fait tout, & ne se pique de rien*; he pretends to write and speak well, *il se pi que de bien écrire & de bien parler*.

We say, of a man who made, on some occasion, his generosity appear in emulation of another, *il s'est piqué d'honneur*. This verb, in the three foregoing cases, is always followed by the preposition *de*.

Plaissant.

This word used adjectively, and, being put before the substantive, is taken in a good or bad sense, according to the tone of the voice; as, *c'est un fort plaisant homme*, he is a very agreeable man; *vraiment, c'est un plaisant homme*, truly, he is an impertinent, a ridiculous fellow.

When it is in the superlative degree, it is commonly taken in a good sense; as, he is the most pleasant man in the world, *c'est l'homme le plus plaisant du monde*.

When *plaisant* comes after its substantive, it is always taken in a good sense; as, *c'est un homme plaisant*.

When this word is used substantively, it is commonly taken in a bad sense; as, *il veut faire le plaisant*, he affects to be pleasant.

Politesse.

This word is used in a figurative sense only; for we say, the politeness of the court, *la politesse de la cour*; and we do not say, *la politesse des perles, la politesse du marbre*, though we say *du marbre poli*, polished marble.

Hence it appears that *Boyer* is in the wrong in his Dictionary, where he writes *politesse*, politeness, neatness.

What we have said of the word *politesse* may be applied to many other substantives which are only used in a figurative sense, though the adjective from which they are derived be used both in a proper and figurative sense; such are, among others, *tendresse, droiture*. Though we say *du pain tendre*, new bread, and *colonne droite*, a straight column; yet we do not say, *la tendresse du pain, la droiture d'une colonne*.

Précis.

Précis.

When this word is used adjectively, it signifies precise, fixed; as, a fixed time, *temps précis*, a fixed day, *jour précis*; a fixed hour, *heure précise*.

We say, of a man who is concise and exact in his discourses, *il est fort précis dans ses discours*; what you say there is very plain, *ce que vous dites là est fort précis*.

But, when it is used substantively, it signifies the substance, the summary, of what is the main, the chief, the most important thing in an affair, science, book, &c. as, there is the whole substance of this book, *voilà tout le précis de ce livre*.

Propre.

When this word signifies fit, good, apt, it is followed either by the proposition, *à*, or *pour*; as, a man fit to war, *un homme propre à la guerre*, or *pour la guerre*; an herb fit to heal wounds, *une herbe propre à guérir des plaies*; or *pour guérir des plaies*.

However, when it is followed by an active verb having a passive signification, it is always followed by *à*; as, a truth fit to be preached, *une vérité propre à prêcher*; fruit good to be pickled, *du fruit propre à confire*, or *à être confit*.

When *propre* is taken substantively, it signifies a particular quality which distinguishes a thing from all others; as, the property of birds is to fly, *le propre des oiseaux c'est de voler*.

Raillerie.

When this word is used with the verb *entendre*, and without an article; as, *entendre raillerie*; it signifies to give a good interpretation to a mockery, not to be offended at any thing.

When it is used with the same verb *entendre*, and with the definite article; as, *entendre la raillerie*; it signifies to be acquainted with the art of jeering; as, *il entend la raillerie*.

We sometimes say *raillerie à part*, seriously, in earnest.
Recherche.

Recherche.

This word is not equally applied to all things; for we do not say *faire la recherche d'une chose perdue, d'une chose égarée*, to enquire after a thing which is lost or strayed; though we say *faire la recherche de la vie de quelqu'un*, to make an enquiry after the life and actions of somebody; *faire la recherche d'une fille*, to express the pursuit one makes to marry a girl, to court her. In this sense we likewise say, *rechercher une fille en mariage*, or only *la rechercher*.

We do not say, in a proper sense, the seeking after the treasures which the sea incloses in its depth, *la recherche des trésors que la mer renferme dans ses abîmes*. However, we say, in a figurative sense, *la recherche des biens de la terre & des trésors*, the pursuit after wealth and treasures.

We likewise say *les recherches de l'antiquité*, the inquiries after antiquity; *il faut toujours travailler à la recherche de la vérité*, we must always be busy about the inquiry after truth.

It likewise signifies a thing curiously inquired after; as, this book is full of curious inquiries, *ce livre est plein de recherches curieuses*.

Though we do not say, of a thing lost or strayed, *faire la recherche*; yet we may make use of *rechercher*, to seek again, to look for a second time; as, you did not seek well every where, you must seek again, *vous n'avez pas bien cherché par tout, il faut rechercher*.

Réglé, Régulier.

These two words have many odd constructions. They are both said of persons and things, but with different significations.

We say a man regular in his study and conduct, *un homme réglé dans ses études, & dans sa conduite*.

We likewise say, *des meurs réglées*, good manners; *une vie réglée*, a pure and innocent life; *une horloge bien réglée*, a clock that goes very right; *un repas réglé*, a repast not too expensive; *des heures réglées*, stated hours, &c.

We say *une femme très pieuse & très régulière*; *sa conduite a toujours été fort régulière*, to express that a woman is very pious and regular in her conduct. We do not say, in this sense,

sense, *c'est une femme réglée*; this word has quite a different meaning; however, we say, *c'est un homme réglé*, he is a sober man.

We say *régulier* of things which are done in an uniform and regular manner, particularly of those which are done according to the rules of art. Thus we say *une procédure régulière*, a regular proceeding; *une beauté régulière*, a regular beauty; *un mouvement régulier*, a great and uniform motion; *verbes réguliers*; *bâtimen régulier*, *les mouvements réguliers des corps célestes*, &c.

Déréglé is the contrary of *réglé*; it is applied, 1st, to matters of morality; as, *un homme déréglé*, a disordered man; *des meurs déréglées*, *une vie déréglée*, disorderly manners, or life: 2dly, to things which are not according to the ordinary course of nature and art; thus we say, *un temps déréglé*, *avoir le pouls déréglé*, *une horloge déréglée*, *une montre déréglée*.

Irrégulier is the contrary of *régulier*. It is scarcely applied to persons, but in ecclesiastical matters. It signifies an irregular man, one who, by reason of some misdemeanor, some natural defect,* or some ecclesiastical law cannot be admitted into orders, or officiate, if he be in orders.

However, *irrégulier* is frequently used, speaking of things, as, *une procédure irrégulière*, *un bâtimen irrégulier*, *un discours irrégulier*, *des manières irrégulières*, *fortification irrégulière*, *poème irrégulier*, &c.

According to the FRENCH ACADEMY we may likewise say *un esprit irrégulier*, a wit out of order.

Rendre.

Rendre justice à quelqu'un signifies to do one justice, to give him his due. *Rendre la justice* signifies to exercise or to administer justice.

This

* I add *some natural defect*, because we read, in Beyer's Dictionary, that "an irregular man is one who, by reason of some misdemeanor, cannot be admitted into orders, &c." he did not remember that there are two sorts of irregularities; the one grounded on some misdemeanor, the other on some natural defect, as blindness, &c. which is no misdemeanor. Both causes which render a man irregular are called, in the canon law, *irregularitas ex delicto*, and *irregularitas ex defectu*.

This verb is never followed by a participle passive; as, these are the means to make you known, *c'est le moyen de vous rendre connu*: we must say *de vous faire connaître*.

Some French authors have put a participle after this verb; as, for example, one of them says, *la vertu rend chéri de Dieu*, virtue makes you beloved by God.

Such expressions are very vicious. The verb *rendre*, in that sense, is only to be joined with pure adjectives, as, *bon, aimable, illustre, ridicule, odieux, célèbre, &c.* or substantives.

Neither do we say, with a French author, *rendre la guérison*, to heal one; because people had no healing before they were sick; and we make use, in this sense, of the verb *rendre*, only speaking of things which were lost, and of which we were deprived.

Hence it follows, that we may say, *rendre la santé*, to restore one to his health; *rendre la vie*, to restore one to his life; because we enjoy health and life before we are deprived of both. We say *rendre la vue, les forces, la liberté, la parole, l'appétit*.

Réver, Songer.

These two verbs signify to dream. The FRENCH ACADEMY say, in the same sense, *faire un songe, faire des songes*; but not *faire un rêve, faire des rêves*.

These two verbs are sometimes used actively in this case; they both govern the first case of the noun; as, *j'ai songé, or rêvé telle chose; qu'avez-vous songé, or rêvé cette nuit*.

When they are used in a neuter sense, they are either followed by the conjunction *que*, or the preposition *de*; as, *j'ai rêvé, or j'ai songé que je voyois, &c. rêver de combats, de naufrages, &c. songer d'eau bourbeuse, de fêtes, de chasse, &c.* The FRENCH ACADEMY say that the latter is used in a familiar style, and write *cet homme ne songe que chasse, que combats, que bals, que fêtes, que réjouissances*.

Songer sometimes signifies to think, to mind; in this sense, it is followed either by the conjunction *que*, or it governs a third case; as, mind your busness, *songez à vos affaires*; you do not think on it, *vous n'y songez pas*; he thinks on the means to succeed, *il songe aux moyens de réussir*; think that your honour is at stake, *songez qu'il y va de votre honneur*.

Réver

Réver sometimes signifies to think on a thing, to consider it with deep attention; as, that business is of great consequence, you must think on it, *cette affaire-là est de grande conséquence, il y faut réver*; I thought on this affair a long time; *j'ai révé long temps à cette affaire*; in this last example we likewise say, *sur cette affaire*.

Richeſſe.

This word, used, in the singular, signifies sometimes opulence, riches; as, commerce makes all the riches of that country, *le commerce fait toute la richeſſe de ce pays-là*. Sometimes it signifies, in poetry, the exactness and justness of the rhymes; as, the exactness of rhyme contributes a great deal to the beauty of poetry, *la richeſſe de la rime contribue beaucoup à la beauté de la poëſie*.

Sometimes it signifies the copiousneſſs of a language; as, the copiousneſſs of the English language, *la richeſſe de la langue Angloise*.

Richeſſes, in the plural, and in a proper ſense, always signifies great riches.

Satisfaire.

This verb governs sometimes the first case, and sometimes the third. There are ſome caſes where it governs the first caſe, and not the third; as, all the wealth of the world is not able to ſatisfy the human heart, *tous les biens du monde ne ſont pas capables ſatisfaire le cœur humain*.

We likewiſe ſay *ſatisfaire ſes paſſions, ſa colère, ſon ambition, ſa vanité, ſa curioſité, &c.* and not *ſatisfaire à ſes paſſions, &c.* as in Chambaud's Grammar, to ſatisfy, to content one's paſſions, anger, ambition, &c.

There are ſome other caſes where it governs the third and not the first caſe; as, *ſatisfaire à ſon devoir*, to diſcharge one's duty; *ſatisfaire à une obligation*, to acquit an obligation; *ſatisfaire aux personnes qu'on a offensées*, to make reparation to persons we have offended.

However, we ſay, in the first caſe, *ſatisfaire les personnes à qui on doit*, to pay people to whom we owe.

The general rule to know, when *ſatisfaire* governs a first or a third caſe, is, when it is uſed in the ſense of to pay or content, it governs the first caſe; and, when it is uſed

in

in the sense of to make reparation, or discharge a duty, it governs the third case.

Supplier.

Though this word be more respectful and submissive than *prier*, yet we do not say *supplier Dieu*, to beseech God; we say *prier Dieu*. However, speaking to God, we say, very well, *je te supplie, ô mon Dieu! nous te supplions, ô Dieu de miséricorde!*

Such is the oddness of custom for the use of this word, that we do not dare to make use of the word *prier*, speaking to a king, or to persons of a much higher station than we; though we make use of it, speaking to God; for we do not say *prier le roi*, we say *supplier le roi*.

Tel.

Some are wont to say *j'aime tous les bons livres, tels qu' soient*; I like all good books, whatever they may be. Such an expression is wrong: we ought to say *quels qu'ils soient*. *Tels qui soient* signifies such as they are. Moreover, it governs the indicative, and not the subjunctive mood; consequently, it must be *tels qu'ils sont*.

Tête.

This expression, *avoir de la tête*, signifies two things quite different: speaking of a man, it is taken in a good sense, and signifies a man of sense and judgment; but, speaking of a woman, it signifies obstinate.

However, *être femme de tête* is taken in a good sense, and signifies to have sense and judgment.

Tenir la tête à quelqu'un signifies to hold one's head; and *faire* or *tenir tête à quelqu'un* signifies to withstand somebody, to oppose him, not to yield to him in something.

Vaillant. Valant.

These two words are subject to the caprice of custom. There are some cases where we make use of the first, and others where we make use of the second; as, for example,

we

we say, *il a cent mille écus vaillant*, he is worth a hundred thousand crowns; *il a en meubles vaillant dix mille écus*, his personal estate is worth ten thousand crowns. And we say *je lui ai donné dix tableaux valant deux guinées la pièce*, and not *vaillant*, I have given him ten pictures worth two guineas a-piece.

When it signifies what a man is worth, either in his real or personal estate, we make use of *vaillant*; but, when it implies what a thing is worth, we make use of *valant*. This reflection may easily be applied to the foregoing examples.

Veiller.

Veiller une personne, to watch a person, has two different significations: it signifies to spend the night with a sick person to take care of him: it likewise signifies to watch, to observe one, to have a watchful eye upon him.

In this sense we likewise say *veiller sur une personne, sur les actions, sur a conduite de quelqu'un*.

Veiller governs sometimes the third case; it then signifies to take care, and is properly applied only to things; as, *je veillerai à vos affaires*, I will take care of your affairs.

Venir à bout.

When this verb is applied to things; as, *venir à bout d'une chose*, it signifies to bring a thing about, to succeed; as, *il est venu à bout de son dessein*.

When it is applied to persons, it signifies sometimes to reclaim one; as, this child cannot be reclaimed, *on ne saurait venir à bout de cet enfant*.

Sometimes it signifies to overcome one's enemies, to strike them home; as, *il viendra à bout de tous ses ennemis*.

Vent.

Though we say, with the article, *vent du nord*, north-wind; *vent du sud*, south-wind; yet we say, with the preposition *de* only, *vent d'est*, east-wind; *vent d'ouest*, west-wind.

Ville.

We say, in familiar discourse, of somebody, *il est à la ville*, to express that he is not in the country; and *il est en ville*, that he is not at home, when we are speaking.

Vin.

We say *vin de Bourgogne, de Champagne, d'Espagne, de Portugal, de Piémont, de Moselle, &c.* and we say *vin du Nècre, vin du Rhin*, and not *vin de Rhin*.

Vouloir.

This word, which commonly signifies to be willing, to have a mind to, has several other significations: it signifies first, to command; as, the king commands you to obey, *le roi veut que vous obéissiez*.

Secondly, to desire, to wish; as, they will give you whatever you desire, *on vous donnera tout ce que vous voudrez*.

Thirdly, to consent, to agree; as, yes, I consent to it, *oui, je le veux bien*; if you agree to it, he will agree likewise, *si vous le voulez, il le voudra aussi*.

Fourthly, a necessity; as, this affair must be conducted with prudence, *cette affaire veut être conduite avec prudence*; this picture must be seen in its proper light, *ce tableau veut être vu dans son jour*.

When the word *bien*, preceded by the article, is added to it, it signifies to have an affection for somebody, to wish him well; as, *il vous veut du bien*. When the word *mal* is added to it, it signifies the contrary; as, *il vous veut du mal*.

We say *en vouloir à quelqu'un*, to express a desire of hurting somebody; as, I know that he aims to hurt you, *je sais qu'il vous en veut*.

We say *à qui en voulez-vous?* Whom do you ask, whom do you look for? *À qui en veut-il?* What ails him? What does he complain of?

Que veut dire cet homme signifies what means this man? What does he ask for? And, to shew a mere surprise, we sometimes say, *que veut dire cela?* What means that? In the

the same manner, we say, of words or things which we do not understand, *que veut dire ce mot?* *Que veut dire ce procédé?*

Vue.

This word, besides it's various significations, which are to be met with in dictionaries, has several others. *Perdre une chose de vue* signifies to cease to see a thing; as, *le vaisseau s'éloigna en peu de temps, & nous le perdîmes de vue.* We likewise say, of an affair, *on l'a perdu de vue*, to express that we do not know what is become of it.

Avoir vue sur quelqu'un signifies, in a figurative sense, to have a right to observe somebody, in order to rule and conduct him; and *avoir la vue sur quelqu'un* signifies to have a watchful eye upon somebody, to watch his conduct. We say *avoir des vues pour quelqu'un*, to have a design to procure somebody an advantage; *avoir des vues sur quelqu'un*, to have a design to employ him to do something; and *avoir des vues sur quelque chose*, to have a design to obtain a thing.

There are some other practical irregularities; the most part of them have been taken notice of in the third part of this Grammar.



F I N I S.

Books

I. D

parée av
Dictiona

II. L
chacune
Mère &
convena

III. P
cally exa

IV. P
the Fre

The

characte

" In

French

of Exer

rior to

only an

formanc

V. L

EXERC

VI. P

GULAR

prelimin

Principa

dious L

VII. M

Mots,

pour en

Permissi

bound.

VIII.

coise.

bound.

IX.

Personna

used aff

X. T

the Fre

XI.

1s. 6d.

Books sold by B. LAW, in Ave-Mary Lane; and CADELL
and ELMESLY, in the Strand.

I. DICTIONNAIRE François-Anglois & Anglois-François :
nouvelle édition corrigée, augmentée & soigneusement com-
parée avec le Dictionnaire de l'Académie François & les meilleurs
Dictionnaires Anglois. 2 vol. 4to. Prix 1l. 14s. relié.

II. La Bonne Mère, contenant de petites Pièces Dramatiques
chacune précédée de la Définition & suivie de la Morale entre la Bonne
Mère & ses deux Filles avec des Traits historiques & des Anecdotes
convenables. Price 3s. 6d. bound.

III. PRACTICE of the FRENCH PRONUNCIATION, Alphabeti-
cally exhibited, &c. The fourth Edition. Price 1s. bound.

IV. Entertaining and Instructive EXERCISES, with the Rules of
the French Syntax. The fourth Edition. Price 2s. bound.

The MONTHLY REVIEW, for January 1769, gives the following
character :

" In our Review of January 1768, we recommended Mr. PERRIN's
French Grammar; and we must now do the same Justice to his Book
of Exercises, which, to say the least that is due to its Merit, is infe-
rior to nothing of the Kind that we have seen; and is, indeed, not
only an useful, but, as the Title justly professes, an entertaining Per-
formance."

V. Le Guide du Traducteur; or, The entertaining and Instructive
EXERCISES, rendered into French. Price 2s. bound.

VI. Neatly engraved on a whole Sheet, the FRENCH VERBS, RE-
GULAR and IRREGULAR, alphabetically conjugated with Figures and
preliminary Observations, in an entire new, plain, and easy Manner.
Principally designed for those who are taught privately, to avoid the te-
dious Learning of the Verbs. Price 1s. 6d.

VII. Fables Amusantes, avec une Table Générale & Particulière des
Mots, & de leur Signification en Anglois, selon l'Ordre des Fables,
pour en rendre la Traduction plus facile à l'Ecolier. Dedicated, by
Permission, to the Prince of Wales. The fourth Edition. Price 2s.
bound.

VIII. Nouvelle Méthode pour l'Ortographie & la Prononciation Fran-
çaise. Dédiée, avec Permission, à la Princesse Royale. Price 1s.
bound.

IX. The French Student's Vade-Mecum, or a View of the French
Personal Pronouns, shewing at Sight, their different Order in a Sentence
used affirmatively, both with and without an Interrogation. Price 6d.

X. The particular and common Terminations of all the Tenses of
the French Verbs, neatly engraved. Price 6d.

XI. Elements of French Conversation. The fourth Edition. Price
1s. 6d.

BOOKS sold by B. LAW, CADELL, and ELMSLY.

XII. A short Account of French Poetry, with Directions about the Manner of reading French Verses: To which are added, several Specimens of Odes, Eclogues, Elegies, Epigrams, Sonnets, Madrigals, Stanzas, &c. Price 6d.

XIII. Lettres, sur l'Origine & l'Antiquité des Langues. Price 2s. 6d. sewed.

XIV. Brevis ad Artem cogitandi introductio ad instituendum Judicium, orandumque ingenium Studioſæ Juventutis accommodata. Price 2s. 6d. sewed.

XV. Elémens de la Langue Angloise, contenant ce qui est renfermé d'essentiel & de nécessaire dans des Ouvrages plus volumineux, & renfermant ce qui n'est pas contenu dans les derniers, les Prépositions inseparables, avec leur Signification, la Dérivation des Mots, les Proverbes François & Anglois, &c. 2s. 6d.

XVI. Contes Moraux, Amusans & Instructifs, tirés des Tragédies de Shakespeare. Price 3s. 6d. bound.

XVII. Contes Moraux, Histoires Divertissantes & Romans, tirés des Oeuvres de M. Le Sage. Price 3s. 6d. bound.

The above Seventeen by JOHN PERRIN.

Richard